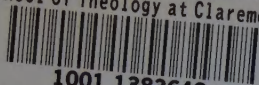


School of Theology at Claremont



1001 1383648

INTRODUCTION
BIBLICAL CRITICISM
A HISTORY



Theology Library
SCHOOL OF THEOLOGY
AT CLAREMONT
California

H. H. Khazryan

M. A. Stone

Pasadena. Cal.

Aug. 3, 1914.

AN INTRODUCTORY HEBREW GRAMMAR.

WITH

PROGRESSIVE EXERCISES IN READING AND WRITING.

Just published, in demy 8vo, price 7s. 6d.,

HEBREW SYNTAX.

BY

REV. A. B. DAVIDSON, LL.D., D.D.,
PROFESSOR OF HEBREW AND OLD TESTAMENT EXEGESIS,
NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH.

EDINBURGH:

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET.

567
37
896

AN INTRODUCTORY

HEBREW GRAMMAR.

WITH

Progressive Exercises in Reading and Writing.

BY

A. B. DAVIDSON, M.A., LL.D.,
PROFESSOR OF HEBREW, ETC., IN THE NEW COLLEGE, EDINBURGH.

THIRTEENTH EDITION.

EDINBURGH:

T. & T. CLARK, 38 GEORGE STREET.

1896.

PRINTED BY MORRISON AND GIBB

FOR

T. & T. CLARK, EDINBURGH.

LONDON: SIMPKIN, MARSHALL, HAMILTON, KENT, AND CO. LIMITED

NEW YORK: CHARLES SCRIBNER'S SONS.

TORONTO: THE WILLARD TRACT DEPOSITORY.

PREFACE TO THE TENTH EDITION.

THE necessity for another Edition of this Introductory Grammar leads me to hope that it has been found useful to beginners in Hebrew, and that the attempt made in it to combine a statement of the principles of the language with progressive exercises for practice upon them has not altogether failed.

In this Edition some parts in previous ones that appeared too brief and obscure have been made fuller and simplified ; examples have been added, where wanting, and some additional Tables and Paradigms introduced. It is hoped that these changes will be found to be improvements.

Some irregularity in the grammatical order of the sections has naturally been occasioned by the requirements of an Exercise Book. It was necessary, for example, to introduce the Inseparable Prepositions and the Conjunction at an early stage, and also to make the First Declension of Nouns precede the Verb, in order to have materials for the construction of

sentences; but the proper grammatical order has been followed as closely as possible, and the outline of Grammar has been kept distinct from the Exercises, in order that, if desired, it may be used without them.

I have to express my thanks to several scholars and teachers who have kindly offered me useful suggestions and corrections, particularly the Rev. J. T. Fowler, Vice-Principal of Bishop Hatfield's Hall, and Hebrew Lecturer in the University of Durham; and to Mr. J. Iverach Munro, who has greatly helped me by reading the proofs.

EDINBURGH, *November* 1891.

CONTENTS.

SECTION	PAGE
1. Hebrew Alphabet,	1
2. Vowel Sounds. Vowel Letters,	3
3. External Vowel Signs, Massoretic Points,	6
4. Coalition of Massoretic and Textual Vocalization,	10
5. Principles of the Syllable,	11
6. The Vowel System and the Tone,	13
7. Daghesh. The Letters <i>Beghadhkephath</i> ,	17
8. The Gutturals,	21
9. The Quiescents,	23
10. The Accents. Metheg. Maqqeph. Pause,	25
11. The Article,	30
12. Personal Pronouns,	31
13. Demonstrative, Relative, and Interrogative Pronouns,	33
14. Inseparable Prepositions,	35
15. The Conjunction,	37
16. The Noun. Inflection,	38
17. Cases. Construct state,	41
18. First Declension,	45
19. Pronominal Suffixes,	48
20. The Verb. Perfect,	51
21. The Imperfect, etc.,	55
22. Verb Transitive and Intransitive. (Active and Stative),	57
23. The Moods. Vav Conversive,	60
24. Scheme of the Regular Verb,	64
25. Niph'al,	65
26. Pi'el, Pu'al, Hithpa'el,	67
27. Hiph'il, Hoph'al,	70
28. Skeleton Paradigm of Regular Verb,	72
29. Second Declension,	73
30. Third Declension,	77

SECTION	PAGE
31. Verbal Suffixes,	79
32. Irregular or Weak Verbs,	82
33. Pe Nun Verbs,	83
34. Pe Guttural Verbs,	85
35. Pe 'Aleph Verbs. Nouns Pe Guttural,	86
36. 'Ayin Guttural Verbs and Nouns,	88
37. Lamed Guttural Verb and Nouns,	90
38. Lamed 'Aleph Verbs and Nouns,	92
39. Pe Vav and Pe Yod Verbs,	95
40. 'Ayin Vav and 'Ayin Yod Verbs,	98
41. Nouns 'Ayin Vav and Yod,	102
42. Double 'Ayin Verbs,	105
43. Nouns Double 'Ayin,	107
44. Lamed He Verbs,	110
45. Apocopated Forms and Nouns Lamed He,	113
46. The Verbal Forms Perfect and Imperfect,	118
47. The Adjective, Comparison,	121
48. The Numerals,	123
49. Particles. Their Suffixes,	125
English-Hebrew Vocabulary,	129
Hebrew-English Vocabulary,	147
Paradigms of Verbs and Nouns,	164
Table of Irregular Nouns,	200

ADDITIONS.

P. 26, after line 6, add :

Rule for placing Metheg.—(1) The second full syllable from the Tone, if open, receives Metheg. (2) Before simple sheva the five long vowels *a i u e o* have Metheg; and before a composite sheva all vowels have Metheg.

On § 48, The Numerals, see the simplified statement, *Syntax*, p. 57, *Obs.*

P. 144, Vocabulary, under U add :

unless, לֹא־ (usually perf.).

OF SOUNDS AND WRITING.

§ 1. HEBREW ALPHABET.

Name	Form		Sound and Sign	Signification of the name	Numerical value
<i>Ā-leph</i>	Final	א	'	Ox	1
<i>Bêth</i>		ב	b, bh	House	2
<i>Gi'-mel</i>		ג	g, gh	Camel	3
<i>Dâ-leth</i>		ד	d, dh	Door	4
<i>Hē</i>		ה	h		5
<i>Wāw (Vāw)</i>		ו	w, v	Hook	6
<i>Zâ-yin</i>		ז	z (in zero)	Weapon	7
<i>Hêth</i>		ח	h	Fence	8
<i>Têth</i>		ט	t (lingual)		9
<i>Yôdh</i>		י	y	Hand	10
<i>Kaph</i>	ך	כ	k, kh	Bent hand	20
<i>Lâ-medh</i>		ל	l	Ox-goad	30
<i>Mēm</i>	ם	מ	m	Water	40
<i>Nûn</i>	ן	נ	n	Fish	50
<i>Śâ-mekh</i>		ס	s	Prop	60
<i>Ā-yin</i>		ע	'	Eye	70
<i>Pē</i>	ף	פ	p, ph	Mouth	80
<i>Çâ-dhê</i>	ץ	צ	ç (ts or ss)		90
<i>Qôph</i>		ק	q (guttural k)		100
<i>Rêsh</i>		ר	r	Head	200
<i>Sîn, Shîn</i>		ש	s, sh	Tooth	300
<i>Tāw (Tāv)</i>		ת	t, th	Sign or cross	400

1. These 22 letters are all consonants Hebrew is written from right to left.

2. The letter א expresses simply the emission of the breath. It may be well heard if in such words as *ye'ešoph*, *yo'omar*, the stream of sound of the first vowel be suddenly shut off, and the second vowel uttered with a new emission of breath.

The letter ח had probably two sounds, one rough like *ch* in the Scotch word *loch*, and another a smooth deep sound of *h* very difficult to produce.

The letter ע had also two sounds, the one a sharp guttural sound, bearing the same relation to א that ח bears to the simple ח, the other a vibratory palatal sound like the French *r*.

These three letters, along with ק, represent peculiar Shemitic sounds.

3. Six of the letters have a double pronunciation. The difference is indicated by a point in the bosom of the letter, thus: ב ג ד ה ו ז have the sounds *bh* (v), *gh*, *dh* (th in *this*), *kh* (ch in *loch*), *ph*, *th* (in *think*), but ו ז ח ט &c. have the ordinary sounds of *b g d k p t*. This point is called Daghesh (§ 7).

4. The letter י is sounded by most Scholars like *w* though some give it the sound of *v*.

The lingual sound ט is produced by pressing the flat of the tongue to the top of the mouth.

The sign ש *Shin* sounds *sh*; ס *Sin* sounds *s*, and so צ.

5. The five letters *k m n p ç*¹ have each two signs, of which the second is used when the letter is the last consonant of a word. All the finals except *m* have a tail coming below the line, and no other letter except *qoph* comes below the line.

6. The letters and signs in the column marked "sound and sign", Table p. 1, are those for the most part now adopted to represent the Hebrew letters, and should be employed in transliteration into English.

¹ The sound of this letter was probably a strong flat *ss*; but the Alphabet has so many *s* sounds that the traditional *ts* may be retained for the sake of distinction.

Rem. *a*. On 2. The clear sound of \aleph is represented in the Sept. by the *spiritus asper* or *lenis* of the Greeks (the former of which is now generally adopted as the sign of the letter), and the gargling sound by the letter γ . Cf. Gen. 2. 8; 10. 21; 10. 19. It is decidedly wrong to represent either of its sounds by the nasal *ng*.

Rem. *b*. Observe how the following letters are distinguished: \aleph *b* has a foot-stroke going behind, κ *k* is round and \aleph *n* square, while \aleph *g* is broken at the foot; \daleth *d* is square at the top, and \daleth *r* is round; \heth *h* is open at the top, \heth *h* is shut, and \heth *th* has a foot at the left; γ *y* does not touch the line, \aleph *w* does, ζ *z* has a cross-stroke at the top, while \aleph final *n* comes under the line; \aleph *s* is round and \aleph final *m* is square; \aleph *t* is open at the top and \aleph *m* open at the foot.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING IN ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

בנו, דבר, ירד, ירך, גנב, ובד, ימט, טעם, מעט. עצה, החשך, קצה, כפים, מגן, מים, דין, כנען, אחת.

bh, b, l, lm, ml, st, shn, lkh, gdh, dgh, qvph, rç, kph, çv, hm, zyn, mš, mt, 'ç, r', 'm, yvn, nvñ, mym, 'vphph, hms, ççç, tmm.

N.B. The forms *bh*, *kh* &c. represent \aleph , κ &c. without the dot; *b*, *k* &c. the dotted letters (No. 3).

§ 2. VOWEL SOUNDS. VOWEL LETTERS.

1. *Vowel Sounds*. The three primary vowel sounds in Hebrew, as in other languages, are A I U (pronounced *ah ee oo*) which pass through the following modifications:

	A	I	U
a { primary pure short vowels	a	i	u
b { deflected short	(e, i)	e	o
c { pure long vowels	â (ô)	î	û
d { diphthongal long vowels		ê	ô
e { extension of pure short to tone long	ā	ē	ō
f { extremest shortening of a vowel	ä	ë	ö

This table is not exhaustive, but it contains the main elements of the system. See the *Rem.* on p. 4.

1) *Pure short vowels*. The first line exhibits the three primary vowel sounds *a i u*; and the second line the deflection of these into related short sounds. The vowel *a* passes many times into *e*, and then further into *i*. The sounds *e o* have now at least equal currency with *i u*.

2) *Pure long vowels*. The pure long vowels \hat{a} \hat{i} \hat{u} may be supposed to arise from the pure short by simple extension or duplication; or by short vowels coalescing with y , w , as $iy = \hat{i}$, $uw = \hat{u}$. The pure long \hat{a} is less common than the others, \hat{o} being often found instead of it.

3) *Diphthongal long vowels*. Another class of long vowels are the diphthongal, \hat{e} \hat{o} , which have arisen from the vowel a coming before i and u , or before y and w , thus $\left. \begin{matrix} ai \\ ay \\ aw \\ au \end{matrix} \right\} = \hat{e}$ $\left. \begin{matrix} ai \\ ay \\ aw \\ au \end{matrix} \right\} = \hat{o}$. Hebrew hardly uses the diphthongs ai and au (the sounds in *buy* and *how*), preferring, like English and French, the sounds \hat{e} and \hat{o} instead of them.¹

4) *Tone-long and indistinct vowels*. The great strength of the Accent or Tone in Hebrew seems to affect short vowels in two ways: on the one hand it extends those in its immediate neighbourhood, giving rise to the vowels called *tone-long* \bar{a} \bar{e} \bar{o} ; and on the other hand it greatly shortens those at a distance from it, giving rise to a class of sounds, which, though vocalic, are too brief and indistinct to perform the functions of real vowels. The commonest of these indistinct sounds is a very short indefinite sound, nearest perhaps to e in the syllable *be* of *believe*,—represented by the small e above the line;² but others approach so much towards distinctness that their affinity to one or other of the three vowels a e o can be detected; they are \check{a} \check{e} \check{o} .

Rem. In the above Table the letters A I U indicate the three primary, generic vowel sounds, and the small letters the actual vowel sounds of the language. The notation adopted is convenient. The *pure long* and *diphthongal* vowels (both of which are unchangeable) are indicated by the circumflex, \hat{a} &c.; the *tone-long* vowels (which are changeable) by the long mark, \bar{a} &c.; the *indistinct* vowels by the short mark, \check{a} &c.; while the *simple short* vowels remain unmarked.

2. *Vocalization*. All the Shemitic Alphabets consisted originally of consonantal signs only (§ 1. 1). It is characteristic of their first efforts towards vocalization to make

¹ The sounds ay often combine into an open \hat{e} with the tone, instead of forming the more extended \hat{e} .

² The same sound is heard in German words beginning with two cons., e. g. *knie* i. e. *k'nie*.

use of certain feeble consonants to represent vowels, particularly at the end of words. The various dialects differ considerably in the degrees of completeness to which they have developed this method of vocalization.

3. The consonants used in Hebrew for this purpose are א ו ה ס, which on account of this use have sometimes been called *vowel letters*, thus:

1) The guttural, or *a* sound was indicated by the guttural letter *Aleph*, when not final (though indication of non-final *a* was rare), and sometimes when final.

Final *a* was chiefly indicated by *He*.

2) The palatal, or *i* and *e* sounds were indicated by the weak palatal *Yod*.

Final *e* was often indicated by *He*, but not final *i*.

3) The labial, or *u* and *o* sounds were indicated by the weak labial *Vav*.

Final *o* was often indicated by *He*, but not final *u*.

Briefly: *i* and *e* (medial and final) were represented by ו
u and *o* (medial and final) ו
 all *finals* (except *i* and *u*) ה

Rem. In this textual vocalization, vowels of the *second* class (*i* and *e*) and of the *third* class (*u* and *o*) were almost always indicated by the vowel letters, when *final*, less uniformly when medial; in the latter case they were often so indicated when *diphthongal*, also when *pure long* (ê ô î û), but not when *tone-long* (ē ō), nor when short. Vowels of the *first* class (*a* sounds) were rarely indicated when not final, and not uniformly even when final.¹

¹ See note 2, p. 8.—The above statements regarding the so-called *vowel-letters* are general; their use can hardly be understood without a knowledge of the history of the language. 1. It is probable that they were used at first chiefly at the *end* of words, e.g. to mark pronominal suffixes (§ 19) and inflectional terminations, which were important for the sense. 2. In the *middle* of words they were chiefly used where *w* and *y* were elements of the word, e. g. formed diphthongs afterwards pronounced as vowels, or characterized the root (Ayin Vav and Yod verbs, § 40). 3. Later their use was extended to mark long vowels in general.—There is thus a great want of uniformity in the usage. In general they are most employed towards the end of words, and when the same long vowel occurs twice in a word it is usually only once written fully.—The representation of final *a* by *Aleph* is mostly late (usual in Aramaic), Num. 11. 20, Is. 19. 17, Ez. 27. 31; 31. 5; 36. 5, Ru. 1. 20, Lam. 3. 12, Ps. 127. 2, Dan. 11. 44.

EXERCISE. WRITE THESE WORDS IN ENGLISH LETTERS:

נא, מה, לה, לי, לו, לין, לון, מי, מיי, שילו, קומה, לולי,
סידים, היניק, הושיעה, סוסים, הוריחי, ראמות, קול, קולותינו,
עוף, הובישו, היליכי, הוליכו;

Write these Hebrew words, expressing the vowels by *vowel letters*:

shûr, shôr, shîr, shîrîm, şûş, şûşôthênû, shâtîm, qôç, lî, lô,
lû, mê, mêshîbh, môth, hêlîl, hûl, hîlâ, çîph, mêtîç, tôbhê,
nîrî, hôshîbhû, rîn, hôlîkh, hêlîkhû, lûlê, mênîqôthênû.

§ 3. EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS. THE MASSORETIC POINTS.

1. So long as Hebrew was a living language, the helps to vocalization described in § 2. 3, though scanty, might be found sufficient. But when the language ceased to be spoken and became unfamiliar, fuller representation of the vowels was needful for correct reading. This necessity, in combination with the literary activity of the time, gave rise to the present very complete system of vowel signs.

As the pronunciation of the language was not expressed by signs but handed down by tradition, this tradition became an important branch of study. The word for "tradition" is *Massôrah*, under which term was embraced the whole Textual Criticism of the Scriptures, including the vocalization and reading. Hence those who employed themselves about this have been called Massoretes, and the new system of vowel signs introduced by them is named the Massoretic System of Points.

The history of this system is difficult to trace. The names of its authors are quite unknown. So complicated and perfect a machinery of signs could have been matured only very slowly and by successive generations of labourers. The system probably dates from the sixth and following centuries; neither Jerome (d. 420) nor the Talmud (c. 500 A.D) appears to know anything of vowel *signs*. Being the result of a formal scientific effort to express the pronunciation of the language, it is, like all systems of vowel notation arising in similar circumstances, completely phonetic; the new signs, however, are not regarded as integral

parts of the word and are not placed among the consonants, but, with rare exceptions, beneath or above them, *outside* the word.

The names given to the vowel signs probably have some reference to the action of the mouth in uttering the sounds. These sounds are contained in the first syllable of most of the names. The signs have probably all arisen by various modifications from the single point or dot.

2. TABLE OF EXTERNAL VOWEL SIGNS OR MASSORETIC POINTS.

A class.		I class.		U class.	
Short vowels	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{páthah} \\ \text{fat} \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{hîreq} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{î pin} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{qîbbûç} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{u put} \end{array}$		
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qâmeç} \\ \text{â â small} \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{şêghôl} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{e pen} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{qam. haîûph} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{o on} \end{array}$		
Long vowels	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{qâmeç} \\ \text{â â small} \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{hîreq} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{î ravine} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{shûreq} \\ \text{qîbbûç} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{û true} \end{array}$		
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{simple shêva} \dots \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{composite shêvas} \\ \text{or haîephsh} \dots \text{—} \cdot \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{çêré} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ê ē pain} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{hôlem} \\ \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ô õ bone} \end{array}$		
Indistinct vowels	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{simple shêva} \dots \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{composite shêvas} \\ \text{or haîephsh} \dots \text{—} \cdot \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ê} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ë} \end{array}$		
	$\left. \begin{array}{l} \text{simple shêva} \dots \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{composite shêvas} \\ \text{or haîephsh} \dots \text{—} \cdot \end{array} \right\}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ê} \end{array}$	$\begin{array}{c} \text{—} \cdot \\ \text{ë} \end{array}$		

1) The vowels in the English words annexed probably pretty well correspond to the Hebrew vowels, e. g. — = the *a* in *small*; — = the *a* in *fat* &c. The notation \hat{a} , \bar{a} , \acute{a} , \acute{e} , \bar{e} &c. in the above Table is the same as that in Table § 2, p. 3.

2) *Long and Short signs.* There are five short signs, viz. — , — (short), — , — , and — ; and five long, viz. — , — (long), — or — (long), — , and — . When this Table is compared with that in § 2, to which it corresponds, it will be seen that the Massoretes invented only one sign for any long vowel sound, expressing a pure long, diphthongal, and tone long sound by the same symbol.¹

The representation of the vowels *i* and *u* was also peculiar. In the case of the vowel *i* the one sign — was thought sufficient to represent both its long and short sounds, as הִשְׁמַד *hish-mi-dhām* (he destroyed them). Short *u* is expressed by *qibbûç*, as שֻׁלְחָן *shul-hān* (a table). Long *û* was usually already represented in the text by *vav*, in which a point was inserted, forming *shûreq*, as קוּם , *qûm*, pointed קוּם (to arise). When *vav* was not already expressed *û* was indicated by *qibbuç*, as קֻם , *qûm*, pointed קֻם .²

3) *Indistinct vowels.* *Shêva simple and composite.* The name *shêva*, a word of doubtful meaning, was given to that indistinctest of all sounds resembling the swift *e* in *believe*, § 2. 1. 4). Its sign is two perpendicular dots. This *shêva* is so indistinct that the class of vowel to which it belongs cannot be detected, and hence it is common to the three classes. See § 6, Table *d*.

The other three indistinct vowels approached so much towards distinctness that the class of vowel sound to which they belonged could be detected, though they did not reach the rank of full vowels § 2. 1. 4). They thus seemed to

¹ In other words their system was phonetic simply not etymological.

² It is considered an anomaly by the punctuators when short *u* is represented in the text by *vav*, and attention is drawn to it in a note, e. g. Gen. 2. 25, Is. 51. 4, Ps. 102. 5. The same is the case when short *o* is represented by *vav*, e. g. 2 Sam. 13. 8, Is. 18. 4, and also when short *i* is represented by *yod*, e. g. 1 Sam. 17. 35, Prov. 30. 17.

stand midway between the simple sh^eva and true vowels, and are indicated by signs compounded of simple sh^eva and the three short vowels, $\overline{\text{—}}$, $\overline{\text{—}}$, $\overline{\text{—}}$. Hence they are often named *Composite sh^evas*. Being also vocalic sounds perceptibly of the nature of the short vowels they are often called *swift* or *hurried* short vowels: *ḥāṭēph pathaḥ*, *ḥāṭēph ṣ^eghôl*, *ḥāṭēph qāmeç*. This peculiar degree of vowel sound was heard chiefly in connexion with the consonants called *gutturals*, § 8.¹

Rem. The sign of simple sh^eva is also put under every consonant without a vowel of its own, if it be sounded and not final, § 5. 6. The sh^eva in this position is called *silent*, having no sound.

4) *Position of the vowel sign*. The vowel sign stands under the consonant after which it is pronounced, as בַּל *bal*, not, נָמֵר *nāmēr*, a leopard; with the exception of ḥôlem, which stands over the left corner of the consonant which it follows, as דָּב *dōbh*, a bear, קָטָן *qāṭōn*, little, and shûreq, which has the compound sign, as סוּס *śûs*, a horse. Final *kaph* occurs only with *qameç* and *sh^eva*, and these it takes in its bosom, as בָּךְ, בְּךָ, *b^ekhā*, *bākh*, in thee.²

A ḥôlem preceding *shin* coincides with its point, as מֹשֶׁה *môshe*, *Moses*; a ḥôlem following *sin* coincides with its point, as שֹׂנֵא *sône*, *hating*. The figure שׁ will be *sho* at the beginning of a syllable, and *os* elsewhere, as שֹׁמֵר *shô-mēr*, *keeper*; תִּרְפֹּס *tir-pôs*, *thou treadest*.³

Rem. Besides the defects referred to in 2. 2) of this §, another defect in the Massoretic system is its failure to distinguish by sign

¹ Ordinary consonants, however, were occasionally pronounced with the opener sound of the ḥaṭeph: 1. when a letter is repeated the sh^eva under the first is usually ḥaṭ. path. as Gen. 9. 14 בְּעָנִי *when I bring a cloud*. Is. 1. 23. 2. After a long vowel, Gen. 2. 12 וְזָהָב *and the gold*, Gen. 3. 17; 27. 26. Also for euphonic reasons, Gen. 32. 18. Cf. § 36. Rem. *b* for another case.

² Final *ā* is occasionally written defectively after *n*, thus וְתִבְלָעַן, Gen. 41. 24, cf. Gen. 19. 33. 36; 37. 7, Ex. 1. 18, 19, Ru. 1. 9, 12. The form שִׁמְעֵן Gen. 4. 23 (Ex. 2. 20) is further contracted.

³ When *hōlem* precedes the letter *ś* as a quiescent the point is placed on the right apex of the letter, as בָּא *bō*, when it follows, the point is on the left apex, as אָב *ōbh*. When the *h* is not quiescent the ḥôlem occupies its proper places, as בָּאָם *bō-ām*.

10 § 4. COALITION OF THE MASS. AND TEXTUAL VOCALIZATION.

the long *a* and short *o*, vowels cognate in quality but different in quantity. By attending to the rules for the syllable (§ 5) and for Metheg (§ 10. 2), the learner will generally know for which of the two sounds the sign stands in any place.—1. The rules for the syll. (§ 5) shew that where — stands in a shut unaccented syll. it is *o*, as וַיָּקָם *vay-yâ-qom*, and he arose, כָּל־הָעָם *kol-ha-‘am*, all the people (§ 10. 4), לִישׁ-בֹּר־אֶחָד *lish-bor-‘ôkhel*, Gen. 42. 7. 2. The rules for Metheg (§ 10) shew that חֲכָמָה is *hokh-mah*, wisdom, (חֲכָמָה *hā-khēmah*, she is wise) &c. 3. Only a knowledge of forms will teach that פָּעִל is *po-‘ôlō*, his work, cf. § 29 with § 36 and § 31. The Jewish Grammarians maintain that — in such instances is *ā*, but contrary to the analogy of the forms in the regular strong root (see Baer-Del. Job pref. p. vi).

EXERCISE: TRANSLITERATE THE FOLLOWING HEBREW WORDS INTO ENGLISH, AND ENGLISH INTO HEBREW WITH MASS. VOWELS.

זָר, יָחַן, חֶק, פֶּם, עֵל, שׁוּם, אָם, אֵת, יֵשׁ, בָּה, דֵּב, צָץ, קָת, אֶחָד, חֶק, אֶשֶׁר, רֶפֶשׁ, שֵׁפֶט, קָם, רָץ, רִיץ, הֵגֶם, הוּ, דֵּבֶר, אֶמֶת:

gam, gōbh, bôr, bôsh, shûr, shîr, shôr, shām, hōq, ‘im, ‘im, nōph, ‘am, har, rōbh, rûç, hārōgh, çêl, māshāl, m‘shal, qôṭêl, yārûç, qômam, yo‘ômar, ‘eshōph.

§ 4. COALITION OF THE MASSORETIC AND TEXTUAL VOCALIZATION.

The Massoretes are supposed to have abstained from any alteration of the written consonantal text. The rudimentary vowel system expressed by the vowel letters remained untouched. At the same time their own system was not a mere supplement to this but a thing complete in itself. It thus happens that in all those cases where a textual vowel already existed, there is now a double vocalization, the textual and the Massoretic. When the consonantal letter is present the syllable is said to be written fully (*scriptio plena*), when it is absent the syllable is written defectively. See also § 9.

Rem. When vowels are written fully the Massoretic point stands in its proper place under the consonant which it follows, except *hōlem* which is placed over the *var*, e. g. בֵּין *bîn*, בֵּין *bên*, בּוֹן *bôn*.

Exercise. Write the words in Exercise § 2 with the Massoretic as well as Textual vowels.

§ 5. PRINCIPLES OF THE SYLLABLE. READING.

1. Hebrew is a strongly accented speech, and the Accent or Tone to a great extent rules the various vowel changes in the language. The accent usually falls on the last syllable of the word; in certain cases it may fall on the penult.¹

2. *Kinds of syllable.* A syllable ending in a vowel is called *open*, as קָ qā; one ending in a consonant is called *shut*, as קַל gal. Every syllable must contain a vowel, and the sh^evas or indistinct sounds are not sufficiently vocalic to form syllables.

3. *Vowel of the syllable.* The vowel of an open syllable is long; it may be short if it has the accent, as קוֹטֵל qô-ṭê-leth. The vowel of a shut syllable is short; it may be long if it has the accent, as מִקְטָל miq-ṭâl.²

4. Another kind of syllable, not uncommon, is the *half open*. It has a short unaccented vowel, but the consonant that would naturally close it is pronounced with a slight vowel sound after it, and thus hangs loosely between this syllable and the one following, e. g. בִּקְטֹל biqṭôl, in *killing*; which is not biq-ṭôl nor bi-q^eṭôl. Half open syllables are generally the result of inflectional changes or composition (§ 6. 2 d).

5. *Beginning of the syllable.* Every syllable must begin with a consonant. No syllable can begin with more than two consonants. When a syllable begins with two consonants these must be separated by the slight vocalic sound indicated by sh^eva simple or composite, which is placed under the first, as קֵטַל q^eṭal, חֲלֹמִי ḥălô-mî, *my dream*.

Thus the place of sh^eva vocal, simple or composite, is under the first of two consonants that begin a syllable.

¹ It is understood that the *tone* or *accent* is the stress of the voice, and the *tone-syllable* is the syllable of the word on which the stress falls, e. g. in the noun *présent* the first syllable is the tone-syllable, in the verb *to présent*, the last syll. has the tone.

² Observe that we speak of long and short *vowels* in Heb., but not of long and short *syllables*; the syllable is *shut* or *open*.

6. *End of the syllable.* A syllable may end in a vowel or consonant, that is be either open or shut (No. 2). None but a final syllable can end in more than one consonant; and a final in not more than two, and the two cannot be a double letter.

Simple sh^eva silent is placed under the consonant that ends the syllable, if the consonant be sounded and not the last letter of a word, as מִקְטָל *miq-tāl*. A consonant not sounded (i. e. quiescent) does not take sh^eva, as רֶשִׁית *rê-shîth*; nor yet a single final consonant, except *kaph* which takes sh^eva in its bosom, as שָׁם *shām*, but לָךְ *lākh*; but two sounded consonants at the end of a word both take sh^eva, as קָשָׁת *qōshṭ*, יָשָׁק *yashq*.

Rule for placing Sh^eva. The rules in 5 and 6 regarding sh^eva (simple and composite alike) may be put briefly thus: *Sh^eva (simple or composite) is to be placed under every consonant without a full vowel of its own*, if the consonant be sounded (not quiescent) and not the single final letter of a word. When two consonants end a word, the last has sh^eva only when the first has it (by first part of the rule), as קָשָׁת *qōshṭ*, but לִקְרָאת *liq-rath*.

Rem. *a.* On 1. If the accent be on the penult, either the unaccented final or accented penult must be open.

Rem. *b.* On 3. The vowels *î* and *û* cannot stand in a shut syllable before *two* consonants even with the accent. On the other hand the secondary accent *Metheg* (§ 10.2) has the same effect on the syllable as the main accent.¹

Rem. *c.* On 5. There is one case of a syllable beginning with a vowel, when the conjunction *vav* is pointed *û* (§ 15). But Shemitic shews a tendency to pronounce *w y* as *u i* even at the beginning of words.

Rem. *d.* On 6. A double letter falling at the end of a word becomes single. This arises from the strictly phonetic character of the vocalization (see § 7.3. Rem.), a true double letter necessarily requiring a vowel after it. There are perhaps a pair of exceptions, תָּתָּ *thou fem.* (§ 12) and תָּתָּתָּ *thou (f.) hast given*.

From the last part of the above rule is excepted according to some Edd. 2 *fem. perf.* of verbs לָלַךְ and לָלַח, e. g. הָלַךְ 2 Sam. 14, 2, 1 K.

¹ On short vowel before gutturals see § 8. 4 Rem.

17. 13, Ez. 5. 11. In a few words, e. g. חָטָא *sin*, וַיֵּרָא *and he saw*, נַיִם *valley*, the aleph is otiose (*hēt, vay-yar, gay*).

If a word end in two sounded consonants, the second must be a mute, that is one of the letters b g d k p t q. Words ending in two consonants are rare and chiefly either contracted or foreign.

Examples on the Syllable:

קָטַל *qā-tāl*; קָטַלְתִּי *qā-tāl-tî*; קָטַלְתֶּם *qetal-tém*; כָּרְבִים *kerû-bhî'm*; יִשְׁקָלוּ *yish-q'elû*; הַבְדִּיל *habh-dî'l*; מַמְלֶכֶת *mam-lé-kheth*; עֲבָדִים *'ābhā-dhî'm*; אֱלֹהֶיךָ *'ēlō-hé-khā*; יִלְדֵי *y'elî-dhé'*; יִשָּׁק *yashq*; יָעַר *yē-'ā-mér*; יְרוּשָׁלַיִם *y'erû-shā-lá-yim*; חֲלָנוּ *hölā-yé'-nû*.

EXERCISE. WRITE THE FOLLOWING WORDS IN ENGLISH, DIVIDING THEM INTO SYLLABLES:


אֱלֹהִים, חָלִי, חֲמוּר, אָרִי, מִקְרָב, מִרְחָק, תַּחְדָּל, הִלָּחֵן, אֲמַרְתִּי, נִשְׁקָלוּ, לְרִגְלֵיכֶם, מִצַּפְצָפִים, גְּבוּרָה, קָמְנוּ, קָצִיר, לָלֶכֶת, תִּלְכְּנָה, יִשׁוּעָתָה, יַעֲמֵד, אֲדֹנָינוּ, מְדַבְּרֵיהֶם, לְאֲנָשִׁים, הַקָּטָן, הַקָּטִיל, קָטַלְתֶּם, יִשָּׁת, קִשְׁרָתִּי:

Write these Hebrew words: qôtêl, qâm, qtal, 'eshqât, nêrd, mâqôm, zérem, vlô, mizmôr, qitlû, shāmáym, qú'mû, lmînéhû, ûlyâmîm, yéreq, lilqôṭ, mamlākḥâ, lshālôm, shmônîm, shnê, yashlikh, mqômî, yôrshîm, nilḥam, yisrâ'el, mizrâq, shmô, ná'ar, ldhibhrêhem, ḥāmôrîm, 'āhîkhem, le'eshôph, 'āmaltem, yishb.

Note. In the above English words simple *sh'va*, silent or vocal, is not expressed: the exercise is set partly for practice in placing it. The accent, unless marked, is on the last syllable, both in the Heb. and English words.

§ 6. THE VOWEL SYSTEM AND THE TONE.

The following table gives a pretty complete view of the various vowel signs. It is the same as that in § 2, though the classes of vowels are placed in a different order to shew better some points of connexion between them.¹

¹ Some signs are omitted to avoid confusion e. g. *é* , a sound difficult to classify, being generally of diphthongal origin but of sharp short sound. The principles of this § are of fundamental importance but not more than 1, 2 should be read at first.

A class.	I class.	U class.
a) naturally long vowels $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$, $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$, $\overline{\text{r}}$
b) pure short $(\overline{\text{r}})$ $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$, $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$, $\overline{\text{r}}$
c) tone-long $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$
d) vanishing of tone long $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$
e) under gutturals $\overline{\text{r}}$	$\overline{\text{r}}$ ($\overline{\text{r}}$)	$\overline{\text{r}}$

1. *Unchangeable vowels.* The vowels in the first line being naturally long, whether pure or diphthongal, remain unaltered in all forms of the word. They are the vowels *ā ī ū ē ō*, Table *cd*, § 2. The pure short vowels also, standing generally in shut syllables (§ 5. 3), are from position unchangeable. They are *a i u e o*, Table *ab*, § 2.

2. *Changeable vowels.* The most important vowels in reference to inflection are those in the third line called *Tone-long*, *ā, ē, ō*, Table *e*, § 2, that is vowels not long by nature but from occupying a certain position in relation to the place of tone (§ 5. 1, and *footnote*), and therefore changeable, when their relation to the tone alters, by change in the place of accent.

With the tone-long vowels, which are vowels long through their relation to the place of tone, must be taken the *sh'vas* or imperfect vowels *ā ě Ǔ* § 2, which are short from their relation to the tone. And the pure short vowels when they do not stand in shut syllables, come also into connexion with the tone long. The following particulars will here suffice:

a) There are only three tone long vowels, *ā ē ō*, one for each class; a tone-lengthened *hireq* is not *hireq* but *çere*, and a tone-lengthened *qibbuç* is *holem*, Table *b c*.

In like manner besides the simple *sh'va* common to all classes, there are only three composite *sh'vas*, which are the extreme short sounds, *ā ě Ǔ*, of the same three vowels *a e o*, of which the tone long are the extended sounds, Table *d e*.

b) Tone long vowels are produced by proximity to the tone, and are found in the open syllable immediately *before*

the tone (rarely after it), and in the shut syllable, chiefly the *final*, under the tone.

c) The indistinct vowels or *sh'vas* are produced by distance from the tone, their common position being what would be an open syllable two places from the tone, or any open syllable further removed. That is:

the final accented shut syllable and the pretonic open syllable have tone-long vowels, and before the pretonic the vowels are indistinct (i. e. sh'vas).

Observe the important exceptions in *Rem. c*.

Now almost the whole actual vocalization of the language, i. e. the forms in which words appear *prior* to inflection, and the laws of inflection or vowel change, may be considered the result of an effort on the part of the language to maintain these two principles *b c* in operation. Hence for *dabâr* (a word) by *b* we write דָּבָר not דֶּבֶר nor דִּבֵּר nor דִּבֶּר. So for *dabèr* we write דְּבַר not דֶּבֶר or דִּבֶּר; and for *dabòr*, דִּבֹּר. And if by processes of inflection a short vowel would be left in the open pretonic or final accented shut, it must be made a tone-long. Again for *dabarim* (pl. of *dabâr*) by *c* we write דְּבָרִים not דֶּבְרִים nor דִּבְרִים &c.; for *daberim* דְּבַרִּים &c.; and when by inflectional processes and shift of tone the vowel that was pretonic and tone-long falls into a place *before* the pretone, it must be written an indistinct vowel. See § 18 for numerous examples.¹

The indistinct vowel arising from the loss of a vowel of *any* class under ordinary consonants is *simple sh'va vocal*, Table *d*; under *Gutturals* (§ 8), it is one of the *hatephs*, Table *e*, generally *h. pathah* for vowels of first and second class, and *h. qameç* for vowels of third class.

d) *When, through processes of inflection or by composition, two indistinct vowels come together, the first becomes a full short vowel, most commonly the vowel i, e. g. דְּבִירי = דְּבִירי, from דֶּבֶר a word.*

¹ Only in rare cases and with vowels long by nature in the tone, do indistinct vowels fall in the place immediately preceding the tone, as בְּתָב *k'ethâb* (a writing), יְקִים (property).

There is, however, many times a natural effort made to keep up the identity of the word by putting in a short vowel of the same class as the chief vowel that had been lost, כְּנִפִּי = כְּנִפִּי from כְּנִפִּי *a wing*.

If the first of the indistinct sounds be a composite sh^{va}, the short vowel arising generally corresponds to it, חָכְמִי = חָכְמִי, from חָכְמִי *wise*.

e) The *new syllable* arising with this short vowel in such cases is generally *half open* (§ 5. 4). See *Rem. d*.

3. The usage of the alternative short vowels in *second* and *third* classes, Table *b*, has also to be attended to. The following Table, illustrating the *shut* syllable, may be useful for reference.

a) Final shut accented	$\bar{a}(a)$	\bar{e}	\bar{o}
b) final shut unaccented	a	e	o
c) non-final shut, ordinary	a	e, i	o, u
d) non-final shut, flat (before gutturals)	a	e	o
e) non-final shut, sharp (before double letter)	a	i	u

Rem. a. On 1. Occasionally one of the naturally long vowels may pass into another of the same class, when the word suffers great constitutional disturbance from inflection. And the same is true of the pure short, among which *a* has a great tendency to pass by *thinning* into *i*.

Rem. b. On 2 *b c*. Thus the vowel changes go on in the lines *b c d e* of Table:

short falling in open pretone or shut final	
tone, into tone long,	<i>b</i> into <i>c</i>
tone-long in shut unaccented into short	<i>c</i> into <i>b</i>
tone-long before pretonic into indistinct	<i>c</i> into <i>d, e</i>
indistinct in pretone into tone-long	<i>d, e</i> into <i>c</i>
indistinct falling together into short $\bar{d} \bar{d}$ or $\bar{e} \bar{d}$ into <i>b</i>	

Rem. c. The principles stated in 2 *b c* are carried out both in nouns and verbs. There are however two remarkable exceptions: *first*, the law 2 *b* regarding the tone long vowel in the final accented shut has not been carried out fully in the case of \bar{a} , see 3 Table. Verbs always write \hat{a} for \bar{a} except in pause, and nouns do so sometimes under the full tone and regularly under the weaker tone of the construct state (§ 18). This \hat{a} in verbs is subjected to change precisely as if it were \bar{a} .

Occasionally a short vowel of *second* class may be found in a final accented shut syllable; but hardly a pair of cases occur of a short *third* class vowel in such a position.

Second, in opposition to law 2 c the indistinct vowel stands in certain cases *next* the tone. This is so characteristic of verbs, that it may be named the verbal law of inflection (§§ 20, 30). Thus the noun inflects דָּבָרָה, דְּבָרָה *dā-bhār, d^ebhā-rah*; the verb דָּבַר, דְּבַר *dā-bhar, dā-bh^erah*.

Rem. *d*. On 2 *d*. When two indistinct vowels come together and the first becomes a short vowel, the second retains so much of its vocalic quality that the syllable formed is usually not full shut but *half open*. Such a syllable has these peculiarities: first, as it is not a shut syllable, one of the *B^eghadhk^ephath* letters following it will not receive *Dag. lene* (§ 7. 2); second, as it is not open, its own vowel will not usually receive *Metheg* (§ 10. 2).

Half open syllables having a special emphasis, as those arising from the ׀ of interrogation, § 49; the Article § 11, not unfrequently are marked by *Metheg*.¹

§ 7. DĀGHĒSH. THE LETTERS "BEGHADHKEPHATH". (ASPIRATES).

1. The word *Daghesh* is from a root which possibly expressed the idea of *hardness*. The sign of *Daghesh* is a point in the bosom of a letter, and this point was used to indicate both a lighter and a heavier kind of hardness. When it indicates the lighter hardness it is called *D. lene*, when the stronger, it is called *D. forte*.

¹ These *half-open* or loose syllables are important in Hebrew; a list of the chief of them may be given in a *note* for *reference* merely. *First*, such syllables are those arising by *composition*; e. g. 1) when *particles* or short fragments of words are *prefixed* to other words, as the *Interrogative* ׀, § 49; the *Article* and *Vav Conversive*, when their *Daghesh* is omitted, § 11 Rem. *a*, § 26 Rem. *a*; the *Inseparable Prepositions*, § 14. The prep. ל to generally unites so closely with the *Infin. Cons.* that the syllable formed is shut, § 31. 2) when fragmentary particles are *affixed* to words, as the *consonantal suffixes* to nouns, § 19; and *all suffixes* to the *Infin. Cons.* and *Imperat. gal* of Verbs, § 31. In all these cases the feeling of the diversity of elements remains, preventing complete coalescence of the word and attached particle. *Second*, of this kind are the *new* syllables that arise when vowels are lost through change of place of Tone in processes of *Inflection*, e. g. *a*) in the *Imperat. gal* of Verbs, as דָּבַרְהוּ, *pl.* דָּבְרוּ, § 21; *b*) in certain forms of the *Guttural Verb*, as יַעֲבֹד, *pl.* יַעֲבֹדוּ, § 34. Rem. *b*; *c*) in Nouns, particularly in the *cons. plur.*, § 18. 1 Rem. *b*, and in the *feminine* with affixes, e. g. מַלְכִּי, מַלְכֹּתִי *malikhê, bürkhāthê*. *Third*, the first syllable in a few fem. nouns in *ûth*, מַלְכוּת *kingdom*, יְלָדוּת *youth*, עֲבָדוּת *service*, and in several other individual words, as בְּגָד *garment* (when inflected), עֲרָבִי *Arabian*.

2. *Daghesh lene*. Hebrew has not two sets of consonants for the sounds *b g d k p t* and their softer forms *bh, gh, dh* &c. It distinguished the sounds by means of the point *Daghesh* (§ 1. 3). The harder sounds it expressed by inserting the point, as *ב b, ת t* &c., leaving the unmodified consonant to express the weaker, *bh, th* &c. The softer sounds were natural or easy only after vowels; hence the rule:

The six letters פ פתח, כ כח, ג גח, ד דח, ט טח, ת תח are hard and therefore have Daghesb lene whenever they do not immediately follow a vowel sound, זכר zā-khār, יזכר yiz-kōr.—Hence these letters receive the point: *always* at the beginning of a sentence or clause; *always* in the middle of a word after a shut syll.; and *generally* at the beginning of words.

Rem. The rule put as above is exhaustive; it may be put thus: *The six Aspirates are without Daghesb only when they immediately follow a vowel sound.* The least vowel sound, e. g. simple *sheva* vocal, preceding, suffices to enable the letter to have its softer sound, as *זכר zēkhōr*. One sound is not considered to follow another *immediately*, if such a pause intervenes as is marked by a *distinctive* accent, as *וְלֹא תִגְעִי בָּו* Gen. 3. 3, where *וְלֹא* has a conjunctive, but *תִּגְעִי* a disjunctive accent. See § 10. 3e.¹

3. *Daghesh forte*. Hebrew does not write a double consonant. To indicate that a consonant has that kind of

¹ The diphthongs e. g. *ai, oi, ui*, are considered to end in a consonant, and the *Bēghadhkēphath* letters immediately following them receive *Daghesh*. See § 9. Cf. Gen. 16. 8, Lev. 2. 14. The divine name יהוה, being pronounced 'adhōnāi, is followed by Dag.—The above rule in 2 is liable to modifications in words beginning with *Bēghadhkēphath* though immediately preceded by words ending in a vowel sound, when euphony would suffer through several aspirates coming together. The prefixes ב, כ (§ 14) when pointed with simple *sheva* and forming combinations such as *בב, ככ, כפ*, and according to some *כמ*, receive Dag. lene contrary to the rule, cf. Gen. 39. 12, Jud. 1. 14, 1 Sam. 16. 6, Is. 10. 9, Josh. 8. 24, Ex. 14. 4, Ps. 34. 2, Gen. 32. 11; 40. 7. Dag. is inserted in other cases irregularly to avoid the concurrence of aspirates. e. g. Ex. 15. 21, Deut. 32. 15, or uneuphonic combinations of sounds (see Baer-Del., Prov., pref.).

hardness which is duplication, it inserts in it a point, as קָלָל *qal-lû*. When so used the point is called *D. forte*.

Rem. Of necessity a double letter must be preceded by a vowel, and as it always forms a shut syllable, the vowel before it is generally short § 5. 3. In this way *D. lene* which is never preceded by a vowel can hardly be confounded with *D. forte*. Much of the beauty of Shemitic pronunciation depends on the extreme strength with which it enunciates the double letter. The Arabic double letter, and no doubt the Hebrew too, is more decided than the Italian. In Hebrew a long vowel is long, and a short vowel, short, and a double letter is a double letter. But see note below on 4.

4. *D. lene* is peculiar to the six *Bēghadhkēphath*; any letter may be doubled, and have *D. forte*, except the gutturals § 8. 4. When in the *Bēghadhkēphath*, *D. forte* includes *D. lene*: it doubles the hard sound of the consonant, as שִׁבֵּר = *shib-ber*.¹

¹ Some additional details regarding *D. forte* must be given for reference.

a) *Omission of D. forte*. The language shews a tendency towards a softer enunciation by dropping the characteristic duplication in the middle of words from consonants not supported by a full vowel i. e. pointed with *shēva* vocal. This softer utterance occurs very frequently with *yod* and the *liquids*, *l, m, n*, and the letter *ṣ*, but is not confined to these, and may occur even with the so called Aspirates or *Bēghadhkēphath* e. g. Lev. 23. 24. The syllable that arises by loss of the duplication is *half open* § 5. 4; e. g. לַמִּנְחָה *laṁnaç-ṣēah*, for לִמְנָח *lam-mēnaç-ṣēah*, מִבְּחָשִׁים *mēbhaḡshîm*, for מִבְּקָשִׁים *mēbhaq-qēshîm*. Gen. 27. 28, Ex. 2. 3; 8. 1, Jud. 8. 2.

b) *Insertion of D. forte*. *D. forte dirimens*. The opposite tendency to the above in a) sometimes shews itself, viz. the tendency to pronounce *half open* syllables more distinctly. The loose consonant is more firmly grasped in utterance and the two syllables between which it hung are sharply disjoined, so that a doubling of the consonant is the effect. The Dag. marking this has been called *D. dirimens* or separative Gen. 17. 17. Deut. 32. 32, עֲנִי *(cons. pl., note p. 17)*, 'inbhê, with Dag. dir. עֲנִי 'in-nēbhê. This duplication occurs properly only in half open syll., but a more refined pronunciation may make a real shut syll. half open (as תִּדְשֵׁה Gen. 1. 11), and such a syll. may then be further subjected to the influence of *D. dirimens*, as מִקְרָשׁ; Ex. 2. 3; 15. 17, Gen. 49. 10, 1 Sam. 1. 6; 10. 24, Job 17. 2.

D. forte conjunctivum. In continuous discourse monosyllabic words or words *penacute* are often attracted to the end of preceding ones, or words accentually weak fall forward upon those following them. From

5. *Mappiq* (extender). The same point is used in the letter *Hē*, when final, to indicate that it is to be pronounced, and is not a mere sign of a vowel. When so used the point is called *Mappiq*, as מֵץ.

6. *Rāphē* (soft). *Raphē* is a small horizontal stroke put over a letter to indicate the absence of Daghesch or *Mappiq* in places where these points might have been expected rightly, or not unnaturally, though wrongly, as מֵץ not מֶץ; וַיֵּמָח not וַיִּמָּח Gen. 7. 23.

EXERCISE ON DAG. *LENE* AND *FORTE*.

Write these Hebrew Words.

1. gab, gam, kōl, dām, bēn, 'ēt, môt, par, pat, kap, tiktōb, bkû, lbad, blektkā, mishpāt, midbār, btōk, malkî, yabdēl, kōkābîm, kbadtem, tikbdî, kaspkā, ḥelqkā, midbrēkem, lāredet, yirb, yibk, gdôlim, vtāgēl.

the determination of the accent to the end and the accentual fall of preceding syllable, the beginning of the second word receives a strong utterance, which causes its first consonant to be doubled. The *dag.* marking this has been called *conjunctive*. There are two cases. 1. When a word ending in הַ— accented, or a word ending in הַ— (or —) accented and immediately preceded by vocal sh'va, is joined by *Maqqeph* to a following word which is monosyllabic or penacutē, as Gen. 2. 23 לַחֲתָנָה, Gen. 27. 26, Num. 23. 13, Gen. 11. 4; 43. 15. The pronouns וְהֵם and מֶה (§ 13) when joined by *Maqqeph* always so affect the following word, Gen. 38. 29, Hos. 10. 3, Num. 13. 27.—2. When a word ending in ā or e, accented on the penult, is followed by a monosyllabic or penacutē word, as Gen. 3. 14 וְשֵׁת וְחָדָה, Gen. 12. 18; 38. 29; 33. 5. If ordinary *Metheg* (§ 10) would stand on the preceding word the tone may be retracted to it to effect the junction, Gen. 19. 38; 21. 23; and in impf. and partt. of verbs מֵלֵךְ the retraction takes place though *Metheg* could not have stood, Gen. 31. 12, Ex. 21. 31, but with *Maqqeph* the *Metheg* remains, Gen. 1. 12. The union may take place if the secondary accent *Metheg* stand on the first syll. of second word, Gen. 49. 31, Ex. 15. 1. The *Beghad.* letters are excepted from this last rule, Gen. 2. 4; 24. 31. The second word, monosyllabic or penacutē, may begin with two conson., the first having sh'va, Gen. 12. 5; but if the first letter be one of the prefixes ב, כ, ל, ו (§ 14, 15), it is not doubled. (Baer-Del., Pref. to Prov.). The junction occurs also when the first word ends in u, Gen. 19. 14, Ex. 12. 15, Jud. 18. 19, 1 S. 15. 6.—The first of these two cases is technically called *דְּחִיק thrust*, compressed, the second *אֲתִי מֵרֶחֶק, coming from a distance*.

2. mqaṭṭêl, mrakkêb, dibbêr, mdubbâr, mbaqqshîm, mullal, şappdû, mişpêd, ḥallôn, bkaşpkem, shabbât, mibbnê, çippôr, ykattêb, bqîrkem, baddâm, bôdêd, yitnû, limmadt, hammáyim, vayyinnâgpû, lbaddô.

Note. In this ex. the *B^eghadhk^ephath* are expressed by ordinary hard letters, and *sh^eva* is not expressed as the ex. is set for practice on the syllable.

§ 8. THE GUTTURALS.

The letters ע ה ח א are called *gutturals*. They might be called spirituals, being strictly breathings. The ע is a firmer sound of the same kind as א, and ח a firmer sound of the same kind as ה. The last two are much stronger letters than the other two. Being but breathings these letters approach a good deal towards vowels, and this feebleness in consonantal power causes the following peculiarities:

1. The gutturals prefer about them, particularly *before* them, the guttural or *a* vowels, and a final guttural must be preceded by *pathah* or *qameç*.

Pathah furtive. Any short vowel before a final guttural becomes pathah; and between any long vowel (other than qameç) and the final guttural there steals in, in utterance, the sound of short *a*. This short *a* is therefore called *path. furtive*. Thus מֶלֶךְ but מֶלֶח; הִשְׁלִיךְ but הִשְׁלִיחַ *hish-liâh*.

2. The gutturals cannot take simple *sh^eva* vocal, they require the composite *sh^evas*; in many cases they dislike simple *sh^eva* silent, preferring the composite, e. g. קָבַר but קָבְרִי; רָגַל but רָגְלִי.

3. A guttural letter points itself and the consonant preceding:—that is a guttural with a *hatafeph* turns a preceding *simple sh^eva vocal* into the short vowel corresponding to the *hatafeph*; e. g. לָעָבַר becomes לָעָבֵר.

4. The gutturals cannot be doubled. In this peculiarity *resh* agrees with the gutturals. Hence the short vowel that would precede the guttural were it doubled (§ 7. 3 Rem.) falls into an open syllable before the undoubled letter and becomes the corresponding tone long vowel (§ 5. 3; § 6.

Table *b c*); e. g. הַכְּבֶּד *hak-kébbhedh* but הָעֵבֶד *hā-ébhedh*, שְׁלֹשׁ but שִׁשׁ, קָטַל but בָּרַךְ.

Rem. *a*. On 1. The sharp vowels *i, u*, falling before gutturals not final, are generally depressed to *e, o*, as nearer the *a* sound (§ 6. 3 Table *d*). The depression happens less regularly when the vowels follow the gutt.; e. g. יַחְדָּל for יֶחְדָּל; עֲגָלָה for עֶגְלָה.

The letter ׀ (being a quiescent also, see § 9. 1 Rem. *a*) is excepted from this rule. The letter ׀ often agrees with הַחֵץ in desiring *pathah* before it when final, but it is not subject to the rule of *path. furtive*.

The sign of *path. furtive* is written *under* the final gutt., but the sound is heard *before* it, as רוּחַ *rúah*, *spirit*. *Path. furtive* is not counted as a vowel, and, of course, disappears when the gutt. ceases to be final; e. g. הַשְׁלִיחַ has only two vowels, *i* and *i*; its *fem.* is הַשְׁלִיחָה. So רוּחִי *my spirit*.

Rem. *b*. On 2. By far the most common *hateph* is ֿ. Initial ׀ is fond of ֿ immediately before the tone, but at a distance from the tone it reverts to ֿ, as אֱלִי but אֱלִיָּם. The *hateph* that takes the place of *silent sheva* always corresponds to the preceding short vowel, as בְּעָלִי (for בְּעָלִי).

The second half of the rule applies chiefly to syllables not in the tone, and the process is facilitated by the law stated in Rem. *a* whereby the gutt. depresses *i u* to *e o*, e. g. נֶאֱמַר = נֶאָמַר. This softer enunciation shews itself chiefly with the weak gutturals ע א, the harder ה ח often retain the simple *sheva* silent.

Rem. *c*. On 3. This rule and the second half of rule 2 really go together and might be compressed into one in the words of the old grammars: "littera gutturalis punctat se et præcedentem" et vice versa. The words *vice versa* form the second half of rule 2. Rule 3 applies greatly to prefixes, e. g. לְאִרִי = לְאִרִי to a lion.

Rem. *d*. On 4. As the cause that produces the tone-long in this case is permanent, the vowel is *unchangeable*.

Before the stronger gutt. ה ח, the short vowel is very often retained, and sometimes even before the weaker ע א. To prevent the special emphasis of the short vowel in this case

from being neglected it is often marked by *Metheg* (Rem. *d* p. 17).¹ In a few cases ׀ takes *Dag. forte*, e. g. 1 Sam. 1. 6; 10. 24; 17. 25. Prov. 3. 8; 14. 10; (? 11. 21; 15. 1). Song 5. 2. Jer. 39. 12. Ezek. 16. 4. Otherwise the vowel is uniformly prolonged before it. This probably points to a double way of pronouncing the *resh*.

EXERCISE: CORRECT THE FOLLOWING WORDS.

בְּאֵמֶר, אֲבִדְתֶּם, אִמֵּר, יִשְׁחָטוּ, חֹזֵק, שְׁלוּחַ, הַשְּׁלִיחַ. שְׂמֵעַ, שְׂמִיעַ,
רָעַע, יִתְּשֶׁה, בָּרַךְ, שׁוּרִים, הַחֲזִיק, טָעַמוּ, נִאֲמַת, נֹאמֶר, לְחָלִי,
לְאֵרִי, בְּחִמֵּר.

§ 9. THE QUIESCENT LETTERS.

The letters ׀ ׁ ׂ ׃ shew the same kind of feebleness that the letters *h n y*, that correspond to three of them, have in English: they frequently coalesce in various ways with the vowel sounds about them.²

1. They are real consonants at the beginning of a syllable, but at the end of a syllable after a full vowel they generally surrender their consonantal power and are silent; e. g. אִמֵּר *ā-mar*, but יִאֲמֵר *yô-mar*; יָמִי *yê-mê*, but בִּימִי *bî-mê*. They do not modify the sound of the vowel before them when silent, though it is often lengthened, particularly if it be of the first or third class. *Shêva* is not placed under the silent consonant (§ 5. 6).

Rem. *a*. The letter ׃ may be silent after any vowel sound, either medial or final.

¹ When the short vowel remains before the gutt., *Dag. forte* is then, in the language of many Grammarians, said to be *implied* in the gutt. (*Dag. forte implicitum*). The punctuation, however, appears to treat the short vowel as forming an open syll., Is. 1. 4 נִאֲצוּ they despise. Zeph. 1. 17 כְּעֹרְיִים as the blind. In a few instances, where characteristic duplication is not omitted, the strong gutt. admits a short vowel before it, e. g. אֶחָד one, אֲחֵר, pl. אֲחֵרִים other, מְהֵר (?) swift, אֲחֵים brothers.

² The facts stated in 1 suffice for the exercise; 2, 3, 4 had better be passed over and read only when referred to.

The letter ה is silent perhaps in a pair of cases when medial, and when final is the mere sign of a vowel sound (§ 2. 3).

Rem. *b*. The letter ו is silent after the *o* and *u* sounds (*third* class), and generally after the *a* sound (*first* class), with which it coalesces and forms the diphthongal ô (§ 2. 1. 3)). In a few cases ו is consonantal after the *a* sound, as וַיִּזְעַק *çav*. The *suffixal* form וֹ— is sounded âv (§ 19), as וְסִי שִׁי-שִׁי. After vowels of the *second* class (*i*, *e*) ו is sounded, as וִי *ziv*.

The letter י is silent after the *i* and *e* sounds (*second* class), and generally after the *a* sound, with which it unites to form the diphthongal ê (§ 2. 1. 3)).

In a few cases י is consonantal after *a*, as in the *suffixal* form יֹ— (pausal יֹ—), which is sounded ây (*âee*), as וְסִי שִׁי-שִׁי (§ 19).

After vowels of *third* class (*o*, *u*), י is sounded, as וְיִי *hōy* (*hōee*), וְיִי גָלִי *gālūy* (*gā-loo-ee*).

2. Even at the beginning of a syllable immediately after a consonant these letters can hardly maintain themselves: they generally surrender their vowel to the preceding vowelless consonant, and quiesce after the vowel which they have given up, or even fall out of the form altogether, thus *yaqwim*=*ya-qîm*, *yaqwum*=*ya-qûm*, *hushwab*=*hu-shab*, *yehaqtil*=*yaqtîl*, *rē'āshîm*=*rā'shîm*.

3. When the letters *w y* stand between two vowels they many times are lost in the vowel stream surrounding them; they disappear and the two vowels are represented by that one which being *characteristic* of the form was the stronger, which is generally the latter of the two; or the two vowels coalesce and form a new sound. Thus, *qawam*=*qâm*, *marweth*=*mêth*, *qawum*=*qûm*. So *h* sometimes, *şuşahu*=*şuşô*.

4. One of the weak letters *w y* may be changed into another under the influence of a strong preceding characteristic vowel resolved to maintain itself: the weak letter passes into another homogeneous to the vowel, *yivrash*=*yirash*=*yî-rash*.

EXERCISE: PRONOUNCE AND WRITE OUT IN SYLLABLES
THESE WORDS.

קְרוּאִי, אֵל, לֹא, וְבִיתֹו, נוֹלֶדֶו, יִיטב, צָבָאוֹת, בָּא, בָּרָא,
בְּרֵאשִׁית, בֵּיא, לֹוא, קָלִיא, אָרָא, לְקִרְאָת, יִשְׁמַעֵאל, מֵאֲתִים,
שְׂאוּנִי, צָבָאִים, שְׁלֹמֹה, בִּנְיָמִי, תִּגְלִיָּה, יִקְנִיאָהוּ, מִלְּאֲתִיו, פְּסִי,
שִׁלֹו, בֹּי, קו, אֲדָנִי, רֵאשִׁים, בָּאשׁו, בְּלִיֹוֹת, לוֹלִי, קִיָּה:

§ 10. THE ACCENTS. METHEG &c. PAUSE.

1. *Use of the Accents.* The accents have three uses: 1) they mark the tone-syllable; 2) they are signs of logical interpunction, like our comma &c.; and 3) they are musical expressions. In the first case they are guides to the pronunciation of the individual words; in the second they are guides to the sense, being a kind of commentary; and in the third they are guides to the proper reading of the text as a whole, which is a kind of recitative or cantillation. The last use, of course, embraces the other two.

2. *The secondary accent (Metheg) and the Tone.* The main accent or Tone falls generally upon the last syllable of the word (§ 5. 1); in one class of nouns (the *Segholates* § 29), and in some Verbal forms, it falls on the penult.¹

a) According to the natural rhythm of the language the syllable immediately before the Tone has a fall, but the syllable *second* from the Tone a certain emphasis or accentual rise. To prevent this emphasis or anti-tone being neglected the syllable was often marked by a sign called *Metheg* (bridle), a small perpendicular stroke. An open syllable was most apt to be hurried over, and hence: *the second full syllable from the Tone, if open, is uniformly marked by Metheg*, as אֲנֹכִי, וְיִכְרֹתָ, הִתְחַלֵּם.

b) When the tone syllable begins with two consonants, the indistinct vowel under the first is strong enough to bear the accentual fall, and the preceding open syllable is marked with Metheg, אֲכַלָּה 'ā-khe^llāh, *she ate*. In such positions Metheg indicates that the sh^eva is *vocal*, and thus serves

¹ Of the accentual *signs* some stand above, and some below the word; when above, the sign stands upon the initial cons. of the accented syll., as מִיָּם; when below, it stands after the vowel of the syll., as מִיָּם, except in the case of *holem* and *shureq*, when it is placed under the conson., as מִיָּם, רִיחֵ. When the accented syll. begins with two cons. the sign is put on the second. A few signs are restricted to particular positions, such as the initial or final letter of a word, and do not indicate the Tone syll. For more information on these and other points see my *Outlines of Hebrew Accentuation*.

to distinguish between \bar{a} and o , and between \hat{i} and i , and \hat{u} and u ; e. g. אֶכְלָה 'okh-lah, food; יִרְאוּ yi-r'e'û, they will fear; יִרְאוּ yir-'û, they will see.

If the vocal sh^eva in this case be a *hateph*, the preceding vowel though *short* has that distinctness that requires to be preserved by Metheg, לֹאֲשֶׁר.

c) If the *second* from the Tone be a shut syll., it will be pronounced with sufficient distinctness without the aid of Metheg; in such a case, if there be an open syll. further from the Tone, this is felt to require Metheg to prevent too hurried utterance, as וּמְחִלָּהֶן Gen. 4. 4; Ezek. 42. 5.

d) If the word be long the Metheg already placed may be taken as a new *tone*, and another Metheg may fall two syllables from it, as וּמְחִיכֹנֹת Ezek. 42. 5.

The conjunction ו *and*, being a weak sound, very rarely takes Metheg.¹

¹ The above rules give the main facts about Metheg. The results of a very full investigation into the Massoretic laws of Metheg have been given out by *S. Baer* in two Articles on Metheg-Setzung in *Merx's Archiv* i, ii, 1869. According to *Baer* Metheg is of three kinds; first, *light*,—the object of which is to secure to vowels their full breadth of sound; second, *heavy*,—the object of which is to ensure to a syllable its special emphasis; third, *articulative*,—the object of which is to ensure that a consonant be enunciated distinctly and not run into another.

Again, light M. is of two kinds; first, *ordinary*—placed on the *second* syll. from the Tone, if the syll. be *open*, i. e. not followed by *Dag. forte* nor any *Sh^eva*. See the exx. above in No. 2, *a*. To this ordinary M. applies what is said above in 2, *a*. Second, *stationary* (feststehend)—placed on the *five long* vowels (§ 8, Tab. *a*) when followed by *simple Sh^eva*, and on all vowels, long or short, when followed by a *composite Sh^eva*. This M. is called *stationary* because it is invariably placed on such syllables and is independent of the place of Tone. To this M. applies in general what is said above in 2, *b*. But here *Baer* deviates from the ordinary doctrine of the Syll. (§ 5. 3, with which goes the doctrine of the Aspirates § 7. 2), maintaining that the *sh^eva* after the long vowels is *silent* and the Syll. *shut*, e. g. אֶכְלָה is to be read 'ākh-lāh, תּוֹלְדוֹת tōl-dhōth.

Examples of *heavy* M. occur in the case of the Art. when its *Dag.* is omitted (§ 11. Rem. *a*); with the ׀ of Interrogation (§ 49. comp. Rem. *d* p. 17). This M. may stand on simple sh^eva, e. g. נִתְקָה Ps. 2. 3. Examples of the *articulative* M. in Gen. 28. ׀ &c., פִּרְנָה אֲרָם. These laws are not observed in printed Edd. but are followed in *Baer's* Ed. of *Genesis*, *Psalms*, and *Isaiah*, &c.

3. *The Accentual system.* The Accentual system is very intricate and in some parts obscure. A brief outline of its uses as a means of interpunction will here suffice:—

a) The text is broken into verses, *P^ešûqîm*, and the end of each *Pāšûq* is marked by the sign †, called *Šôph paşuq* (end of the verse). The accent on the final word is called *Šillûq*, its sign being like Metheg.

†הָאָרֶץ Gen. 1. 1.

b) The greatest logical pause within the verse is indicated by a sign called *Athnāḥ* “breathing”, or “rest”.

†הָאָרֶץ אֱלֹהִים Gen. 1. 1.

c) If there be two great pauses in the verse the greatest or one next the end of the verse is marked by 'Athnah, and the one nearer the beginning of the verse by sign called *Šegôltâ*, as,

‡ לְרָקִיעַ הָרָקִיעַ . . . Gen. 1. 7.

d) If the clause of words lying between Šilluq and 'Athnah, or between 'Athnah and Šegolta, or between 'Athnah and the beginning of the verse, Šegolta being absent, requires to be divided by a pretty large pause, this is in all these cases marked by a sign called *Zāqēph qāṭôn*, resembling simple *sh'va* placed over the word,¹ as

‡לְמַיִם מִבְּדִיל הַמַּיִם אֱלֹהִים Gen. 1. 6.

e) A distinctive of less power than *Zakeph* is *Tiphḥâ*, which marks a pause which the rhythm *requires* as a preliminary to the great pauses indicated by Šilluq and 'Athnah. Its sign is a line bent backwards, as

‡הָאָרֶץ הַשָּׁמַיִם אֱלֹהִים בְּרֵאשִׁית . . . Gen. 1. 1.

f) These are the main distinctive accents, and by stopping at them, as at the points in modern languages, the reader will do justice to the sense. There are several more distinctives of lesser force. There is also a number of conjunctive accents or *Servants*, as they are called, to the disjunctives, accents which are placed on the words that stand immediately before and in close relation with those on which distinctives are placed. It would seem to follow

¹ The sign " called *z. gā'lhôl*, of the same distinctive power, is used when its word is the only word in the accentual clause.

from the variety of the conjunctive signs that they had musical significance, otherwise one connective might have served all distinctives alike. The two most common *conjunctives* are *Mêrkhâ* —, which serves *Šilluq* and *Ṭiphḥa*, and *Mûnāḥ* —, which serves *'Athnaḥ* and *Zaqeph*. See Gen. 1. 1, 2.

g) The books *Job*, *Proverbs* and *Psalms* have an accentuation in some respects different from that of the other books, called the *Poetical*. The end of the verse is marked as in Prose by *Šilluq* and *Šoph pašuq*; also the great distinction next the end by *'Athnaḥ*; but this is not the greatest distinction in the verse, which is that next the beginning, marked by a sign called *Mêrkhâ Mahpākh* or *'Ôlé veyôrēdh*, thus

יְשֻׁבִּי עֲמִיד רִשְׁעִים Ps. 1. 1.

4. *Maqqēph* (binder). Part of the accentual or rhythmical machinery is the *Maqqēph* or hyphen, which binds two or more words together. The sign indicates that all the words so joined are pronounced in the rhythmical reading as one word. The occurrence of two accented syllables in immediate succession is contrary to the rhythm, and this conjunction is avoided by throwing several words into one. All the words joined by *Maqqēph* lose their accents except the last, and in consequence of this their long vowels, if changeable, become short (§ 5. 3), בְּלִהֶעָם but בְּלִהֶעָם¹, all the people.¹

5. *Pause*. The great pauses just described (in 3) are naturally accompanied with certain changes upon the ordinary vocalization. In general only the two greatest Prose accents (viz. *Šilluq* —, marking the end, and *'Athnaḥ* —, marking the middle of the verse), and the three greatest of the *Poetical*, throw vowels into pause. The effects are mostly as follows:

a) A short vowel in the tone becomes long, as בָּיִם, pause בָּיִם; and if the short vowel had been modified from another it is the long of the primary sound that appears, אֶרֶץ p. אֶרֶץ.

¹ Unchangeably long vowels are usually marked by Metheg, as שְׁתִּילִי *Shâthîlî*.

b) Occasionally the tone is shifted from the last syllable to the penult, which is lengthened if it was short, עָתָה p. עֲתָה.

c) Perhaps the commonest pausal effect is what looks like a combination of *a b*. In verbal forms with vocal sh'va before the tone, this sh'va becomes the tone long of the primary sound whose place it had taken, and the tone is then shifted to it, as שֹׁכְנָה *she dwelt*, p. שָׁכְנָה, from שָׁכַן; עֲמַדוּ *stand ye*, p. עָמְדוּ from עָמַד. A few nominal forms follow the same method (see § 45).

Rem. Sh'va before the suffix *kha* becomes é, סֹיֶסְךָ p. סֹיֶסְךָ. In some cases the weight of the Pause doubles the consonant, חָלָלוּ Judg. 5. 7; there is also a fondness shewn in many cases for the sharp á in pausal syllables.

6. *Qerî* and *Kethibh* (read, written). The *Kethibh* is the consonantal text as it lay before the punctuators, being held inviolable. When however for any reason, whether of grammar or propriety, the punctuators preferred another reading, the *vowels* of this reading were put under the *Kethibh* in the text, while the consonants, which could not find a place in the text, were set in the margin. This recommended reading is the *Qerî*. Attention is called to the Margin by a small circle placed over the *Kethibh*, thus: הַנֶּעֱרָ Gen. 24. 14,—which means that for the (*mas.*) form הַנֶּעֱרָ of the text the form הַנְּעָרָה (*fem.*) is to be read.

OF WORDS AND FORMS.

Roots may be considered to be of three classes: *first*, the simplest and instinctive *interjection*, expressive of mere feeling, as *ah!* *second*, the higher *demonstrative*, expressing locality, direction, and distinction between one object and another; and *third*, roots embodying thoughts, *nouns* and *verbs*. The first class, being uninflected and individual, do not need any separate treatment. And of the others it is better to begin with the second, which is next in simplicity.

§ 11. THE ARTICLE.

Hebrew has no *indefinite* Article, though the numeral *one*, particularly as the language declined, began to be used with the feebleness of an Article.

The *Definite* Article, properly a demonstrative pronoun, is הָ. This is an inseparable particle, prefixed to words; and, like *the* in English, suffers no change for Gender or Number.

PARADIGM OF THE ARTICLE.

Before ordinary cons.	— הָ, הַקּוֹל
Before gutturals	א, ר, ע — הָ, הָאִישׁ
	ה, ח — הָ, הַחֶרֶב
Before gutturals with qameç	הָ, שׁ — הָ, הָעָם
	הָ, זַ — הָ, הָעֶמֶל
	הָ, (נ) — הָ, הַחֶכֶם

a) The *l* of the Art. is not written, but assimilated to the next consonant, which is thus doubled, as קוֹל *voice*, הַקּוֹל *the voice*.

b) Before *gutturals* (which cannot be doubled), the *pathah* of the Art., falling in an open Syllable, expands to *qameç* (§ 8. 4), as אִישׁ *the man*. This expansion is universal before א and ר, and general before ע. Before the strong gutt. ה and ח, *pathah* usually remains (§ 8. Rem. d).

c) The rule in b) applies to א and ר with any vowel. But when ה, ע, ח are pointed with *qameç*, the punctuation of the Art. varies:—

Before הָ and עָ in the Tone, the Art., falling in the *pretone*, takes *ā* (§ 6. 2b), as הָהָר, *the mountain*, הָעָם, *the people*.

Before הָ, עָ not in the Tone, the Art., falling *before* the *pretone*, retains the short vowel (comp. § 6. 2c), which by a law of euphony becomes *e* (*ṣ̣ghol*), as הָהָרִים, *the mountains*; הָעֶמֶל, *the trouble*. Before הָ (*hā*) in all positions the Art. takes *ṣ̣ghol*, and also before הָ, הַחֶכֶם, *the wise*, הָהֶנֶּחֱ, *the feast*.

Rem. a. Not unfrequently a softer pronunciation omits the Daghes from letters pointed with *Sḥva*, by § 7 Note a. The somewhat great

emphasis of such a syllable, which still remains, is many times marked by *Metheg*, as הַמֶּסֶכֶן Is. 40. 20. *Metheg* is not put before ' , nor yet immediately before the Tone.

Rem. *b.* The *hal* is 'al in Arabic (though the Bedawin are said to pronounce *hal*), as 'Al-Qor'ân. Perhaps this form is seen Gen. 10. 26.

man	אִישׁ	אִשָּׁה	woman	אִשָּׁה	אִשָּׁה	morning	בֹּקֶר
day	יוֹם	לַיְלָה	night	לַיְלָה	לַיְלָה	light	אוֹר
darkness	חֹשֶׁךְ	רָקִיעַ	firmament	רָקִיעַ	רָקִיעַ	dust	עָפָר
water, waters	מַיִם pl.	גָּדוֹל	great	גָּדוֹל	גָּדוֹל	good	טוֹב
high	רָם	עַל-	upon	עַל-	עַל-	and	וְ

The conjunction *and* is a particle inseparably prefixed to words, וְאִישׁ *and a man*.

To day הַיּוֹם A good man אִישׁ טוֹב The man } טוֹב הָאִישׁ
to night הַלַּיְלָה the good man הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב is good } הָאִישׁ טוֹב

Rule 1. The adjective when it qualifies stands after the noun. If the noun be definite the adj. has the article.

Rule 2. The simple adj. when a predicate oftener precedes the noun than follows it. The predicate does not receive the art. The copula *is, are &c.* is not usually expressed.

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

To day. The morning. The night. The light *is* good. The good light. The lofty firmament. The darkness *is* upon the waters. The man and the woman. The great darkness. The good man. The firmament *is* high. A great day. The night *is* good. The dust *is* upon the waters.

§ 12. THE PERSONAL PRONOUNS.

	Sing.	Signif. part.	Plur.	Signif. part.
1. pers. c.	אֲנִי I	<i>i, ni, ki</i>	אֲנַחְנוּ, אֲנִי we	<i>nu</i>
2. pers. m.	אַתָּה thou	<i>ta</i>	אַתֶּם ye	<i>tem</i>
f.	אַתָּה "	<i>t</i>	אַתֶּן, אַתְּמָה "	<i>ten</i>
3. pers. m.	הוא he	<i>v, hu</i>	הֵם, הֵמָּה they	<i>m</i>
f.	היא she	<i>y, (ha)</i>	הֵן, הֵנָּה "	<i>n</i>

The above forms of the Pers. Pronouns are used only to express the Nominative or as Subject: they must not be put as *oblique cases* after a verb or preposition. When not expressing the Subject, the Pers. Pronouns become attracted in a fragmentary form to the end of other words. These fragments (the *significant parts* above) are named *Pronominal suffixes*. See §§ 19, 31, 49. Comp. § 20. 6.

Rem. a. On 1 *pers.* In pause the accent is retracted to the penult (§ 10. 5b) אֲנִי and אַנְכִי. A plur. אֲנִי occurs once, Jer. 42. 6, and *nahnû* six times, e. g. Gen. 42. 11, Ex. 16. 7.

Rem. b. On 2nd *pers.* In pause אַתָּה. The mas. is occasionally written אַתָּ 1 Sam. 24. 19, Job. 1. 10, and three times אַתָּ, Num. 11. 15, Deut. 5. 24, (? Ez. 28. 14). The form 'attā is for 'an-tā, and 'att for 'antî, which is seven times spelled אַתִּי, Jud. 17. 2, 1 K. 14. 2 &c. The plur. 'attēm is for 'attum. The fem. pl. 'atten occurs Ezek. 34. 31, the MSS. waver between 'atten and 'attēn.

Rem. c. On 3rd *pers.* In the Pent. as usually printed הוּא is of com. gender, היא occurs only eleven times. Fem. pl. הֵן is actually found only as suffix.

eye	עֵינַי f. ת	hand	יָד f. ת	mountain	הָר f. ת	disease	חָלִי ת	
earth	אֲרֶץ f. ת	heaven	שָׁמַיִם pl. ת	evening	עָרֶב ת	people	עָם ת	
sword	חֶרֶב f. ת	God	אֱלֹהִים pl. ת	palace	הַיְכָל ת	wise	חָכָם ת	
powerful	עָצוּם ת	bad, sore	רָע ת	very	מְאֹד ת	very bad	רָע מְאֹד ת	
The mountain		הָהָר ת	the people		הָעָם ת	the earth		הָאָרֶץ ת

Rem. d. The Article sometimes prolongs the *pathah* of monosyllables to *gameç*. The word *earth* appears as above with the Art.

The people is wise הָעָם חָכָם or הוּא חָכָם.

Rule. The personal pronoun of 3. *pers.* is sometimes used to express the copula. It generally follows the predicate when indefinite, and precedes it when definite.

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

רָם הַיְּחִידִל: 2 הָהָר הוּא רָם מְאֹד: 3 טוֹב הָעָרֶב: 4 אַתָּה הוּא
הַיְּחִידִל: 5 אַתָּה הָאִשָּׁה: 6 הָהָר הוּא עַל-הָעֶפֶר: 7 אַתָּם הָעָם:
8 עַם רָם וְגָדוֹל: 9 הָעָם הוּא עָצוּם מְאֹד: 10 הָהָר וְהָעֵין:
11 הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ: 12 הָעָם הָעָצוּם וְהַגָּדוֹל: 13 אֲנִי הָאִשָּׁה
הָחָכָם:

§ 13. THE DEMONSTRATIVE PRONOUNS AND OTHERS. 33

The eye. The hand. The mountain is very lofty. The dust is upon the waters. I *am* the man. We *are* the people. The sword. The good man is the wise man. The good and powerful people. The morning and the evening are the day. The darkness is the night. The lofty mountain. The darkness is very great upon the earth and upon the waters. Thou *art* the woman. It (*f.*) *is* the eye. They *are* the heavens. The great and sore disease.

§ 13. THE DEMONSTRATIVE AND OTHER PRONOUNS.

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>		<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>mas.</i>	זֶה this			הַזֶּה that	הֵם, הֵנָּה those
<i>f.</i>	זֹאת "			הִיא "	הֵן, הֵנָּה "
<i>c.</i>		אֵלֶּה these			

	<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
<i>mas.</i>	הַלְּזֶה yonder	wanting
<i>f.</i>	הַלְּזֹה "	"
<i>c.</i>	הַלְּזֶה "	"

2. *Relative pronoun.* The relative is **אֲשֶׁר** *who, which*, invariable for all genders, numbers and cases.

3. *Interrogative pronoun.* The interrogative is **מִי** *who?* for persons, and **מָה** *what?* for things, both words indeclinable.

The emphasis of the question not being on the interrogative particle it falls forward on the next word (§ 7, note *b*), and **מָה** assumes a *pointing quite like the Article* (§ 11):

Before non-gutturals <i>path. and dag.</i>	מַה־זֶּה what is this?
before ם and ך	qameç מַה־אֵלֶּה what are these?
before other gutturals <i>pathah</i>	מַה־הִיא what is it?
before gutt. with qam. <i>ş'ghol</i>	מַה עָשָׂה what has he done?

Rem. *a.* The *fem.* of *this* is sometimes written **זֶה** or **זֹה**, where the *th* of *fem.* termination is softened as in nouns § 16. Rem. *b.* A shorter *plur.* **אֵל** occurs eight times in the Pent. and in 1 Chron. 20.8. A form **זֶה** is more used as a relative, comp. the use of *that* and *der.* With *z* i. e. *ds* comp. the *d, th* in *the, this, that, der, dieser.*

Rem. *b.* A shorter form of the relative is **שׁ** prefixed inseparably to words, mostly as **שׁ** or **שׁ** with Dag. *forte*, **אֲשֶׁר לִי = שְׁלִי**.

Rem. *c.* In pointing *mah* the maqqeph is not always inserted. The pointing with §ghol occurs in other cases besides the one specified. Occasionally מה unites with the following word, מַלְכֶם *what mean ye* (to you)? Is. 3. 15, Ex. 4. 2.

king	מֶלֶךְ	head	רֹאשׁ	boy	יָלֵד	Jehovah	יְהוָה
to create	בָּרָא	to call	קָרָא	to bear	יָלַד	to shed	שָׁפַךְ
to take	לָקַח	to hear	שָׁמַע	to say	אָמַר	to come	בָּא
to sit	יָשַׁב	not	לֹא	how!	כִּהֵן	unto	אֶל-
		<i>vice</i>	קָנָה				

Rem. The root of the verb is 3. s. perf. e. g. *he created, he took, not the infin.*

This is the man זֶה הָאִישׁ

This is the good man זֶה הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב

This man הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה

This good man הָאִישׁ הַטוֹב הַזֶּה

Rule 1. The demonstratives *this, that* may be pronouns or adjectives. When pronouns they do not take the Art., and the order is as in English. When they are adjectives, their noun is definite, and they conform to Rule 1 § 11. With another adj. the demons. stands last.

The boy heard שָׁמַע הַיָּלֵד *The boy did not hear* לֹא שָׁמַע הַיָּלֵד
The boy did not hear the voice אֶת-הַקוֹל " " "

Rule 2. The nominative, unless emphatic, usually follows the verb.¹

Rule 3. The definite accus. in nouns and pronouns when directly governed by an active verb is usually preceded by the particle אֶת.²

Rule 4. The negative stands immediately before the verb or predicate.

¹ Sentences are of two kinds, verbal—having a *finite* verb for predicate; and nominal—having any other kind of predicate. The order in a verbal sentence is verb, subject; in a nominal, subject, predicate (cf. the excep. § 11 Rule 2).

² The pron. *mah* "what" does not take אֶת.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

מִי אֵתֶם: 2 מִי הִנֵּה: 3 הֲלִילָה תְּהוּא: 4 זֶה הַיּוֹם אֲשֶׁר עָשִׂה
 אֱלֹהִים: 5 הָעַם הַעֲצוּם הַזֶּה: 6 זֶה הַיָּלֵד אֲשֶׁר שָׁמַע אֶת־הַקּוֹל:
 7 מִי יֵלֵד אֶת־אֱלֹהִים: 8 יָשָׁב הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הָעֵפֶר: 9 בָּא הָאִישׁ אֲשֶׁר
 טָפַף הַמַּיִם עַל־הָאָרֶץ: 10 מִה־טוֹב הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה: 11 בָּרָא אֱלֹהִים
 אֵת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְאֵת הָאָרֶץ: 12 וְקָרָא זֶה אֶל־זֶה וְאָמַר קְדוֹשׁ
 יְהוָה: 13 לָקַח הַמֶּלֶךְ אֶת־הַתְּרֵב: 14 מִי הָאִישׁ הַלְזֶה:

Who are these? What are ye? Who is yonder woman? I am the great king who is over (upon) the land. That day. This is a good head. This is the good head. This head is good. This good head. This is the bad boy who spilt the water upon the earth. This woman. What has the man done? This mountain is very lofty. What are these? These are the heavens and the earth which God created this day. This is the wise king. That² sore disease. He sat by (upon) those waters. How great is that palace!

§ 14. THE INSEPARABLE PREPOSITIONS.

1. Prepositions and similar words in Hebrew are usually nouns, sometimes entire, but oftener worn down and fragmentary. The following three fragments used as prepositions are, like the Art., inseparably prefixed to words:

ב *in, by, with*; local and instrumental

כ *as, like*

ל *to, at, for*; sign of *dat.* and *infin.*

a) The usual pointing of these light fragments is simple *sh^eva*.

b) Before another *sh^eva* this becomes *hireq*, by § 6. 2 d., forming a half open syllable, לֵב, לֵבֵב.

c) Before a *ḥaṭeph* the *sh^eva* becomes the corresponding short vowel, by § 8. 3, אֲרִי, אֲרִי=בָּאֲרִי, like a lion.

d) Before the accent, the prep., falling in the *pretone*, often has tone-long *qameç* (§ 6. 2 b.), as לָמַיִם *to water*.

¹ For this name the reader substituted אֲדֹנִי *Lord*, the vowels of which stand in the text. Possibly the word was pronounced יְהוָה *Yah-véh*.

² In *sing.* תְּהוּא, in *plur.* תְּהִים.

e) In words with the Art. the weak *He* usually surrenders its vowel to the prep. and disappears, by § 9. 2., **לָעָם**, **הָעָם**, *to the people*.¹

2. The short word **מִן** used as a prep. in the sense of *from, out of*, is also a worn down noun and generally used as an inseparable particle.

a) The weak liquid *n*, as in other languages, is assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, **מִמֵּיִם** *from water* (as *im-moveable*).

b) Before gutturals, the short vowel expands in the open syllable into the corresponding tone-long, **מִמֶּעַץ** *from a tree*, by § 8. 4.; and occasionally hireq remains by § 8. 4. Rem.

c) Before the Art. either *b*) is followed; or oftener the prep. is prefixed entire to the word with help of Maqqeph, **מִהָעֵץ** or **מִהָּעֵץ** *from the tree*.

Rem. The prep. is occasionally found entire in other cases.

book	סֵפֶר	garden	גֶּן	place	מָקוֹם
ground	אֲדָמָה	dry land	יַבֶּשֶׁה	beast, cattle	בְּהֵמָה
lion	אֲרִי	ass	חֲמֹר	work	מְלָאכָה
seventh	שְׁבִיעִי	holy	קֹדֶשׁ	to write	כָּתַב
to give	נָתַן	to eat	אָכַל	to rest	שָׁבַת
to rule	} מָשַׁל	to destroy	} מָחָה	to cry	קָרָא
over		to blot out		unto	עַד

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

קָרָא אֱלֹהִים לְאוֹר יוֹם וּלְחֹשֶׁךְ קָרָא לַיְלָה: 2 שָׁבַת אֱלֹהִים בַּיּוֹם הַשְּׁבִיעִי מִהַמְּלָאכָה אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה: 3 שָׁמַע הָאָדָם הַקּוֹל בְּגֶן: 4 מָשַׁל הַמֶּלֶךְ בָּעָם: 5 יָשַׁב הַיֶּלֶד בַּמָּקוֹם הַזֶּה: 6 מָחָה יְהוָה אֶת־כָּל אֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה מֵאָדָם וְעַד בְּהֵמָה: 7 עָשָׂה אֱלֹהִים אֶת־הָאָדָם עֹפֵר מִן־הָאֲדָמָה: 8 הָאֱלֹהִים הוּא בְּחִיכָל:

¹ The ה sometimes remains, particularly after כ, and in the declining stages of the language.

To a lion. The man wrote in the book. God gave the woman to the man for wife. In the morning. In these heavens. In the earth. In that day. In the lofty palace. The lion cried like an (the) ass. God called the firmament heaven, and the dry land called he earth. He gave the sword to the king. Man is dust out of the ground. He ate of the tree. The wise people rested on the seventh day. To the dust. In (at) pain. On (in) the high mountain.

§ 15. THE CONJUNCTION &c.

1. The inseparable conjunction *ו* and is pointed very much like the inseparable prepositions in § 14.

a) Its ordinary pointing is *sh^eva*, *וְאַתָּה* and *thou*.

b) Before the *hatephs* it takes the corresponding short vowel (§ 8. 3.), *וְאֲנִי* and *I*.

c) Before simple *sh^eva* and the Labials (*בּוּ* *בּוֹ*) its pointing is *וְ*, *וְבֵן* and *a son*.

d) Before the accent, especially if disjunctive, it often takes *gameç* (§ 6. 2 b.), *וְרָעָה* and *evil* Gen. 3. 5.

Rem. Before *yod* with *sh^eva* the pointing is *hireq* after § 6. 2 d., and *yod* is silent (§ 9. 1), *וַיְמִי* and *the days of*—. Even before a labial, the law d) of the *pretone* may prevail, as *וְבָהֳרֵי*, Gen. 1. 2. Naturally the conj. does not cohere so closely with the word as the prep. and does not displace the *He* of the Art., as *וְהָעָם* and *the people*.

2. *The verb*. The root of the verb is held to be 3. *sing. perf. act.*, which is the simplest form. Verbal inflection for persons is made by attaching to this root the significant elements of the personal pronouns (§ 12).

3. *sing.mas.perf.* he ruled, has ruled &c. *מָשַׁל*

2. " " thou hast ruled &c. *מָשַׁלְתָּ* *ta* of pr. *thou*

2. " *fem.* " thou hast ruled &c. *מָשַׁלְתְּ* *t* " "

1. " *com.* " I ruled, have ruled &c. *מָשַׁלְתִּי* *ti=ki* of pr. *I*

1. *plur.com.* " we ruled, did rule &c. *מָשַׁלְנוּ* *nu* of pr. *we*.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

I said to the man. The man and the woman. A lion and an ass. We rested on the seventh day. And of the tree we have eaten.

God destroyed from the earth man and cattle. And on that day I wrote in the book. People and king. Who spilt the water upon the earth? I heard the voice in the garden. Thou hast said, holy is Jehovah. And these who *are* these? Dry land and water. Night and morning. Thou (*f.*) hast ruled over this people.

§ 16. THE NOUN. INFLECTION.

1. Stems in Hebrew are considered to contain three consonantal letters. The noun may be regarded as expressing the stem idea in *rest*, and the verb the idea in *motion*. Hence the vowels of the verb are lighter than those of the noun. It is convenient to consider the verb as the root out of which other parts of speech grow, though there are many nouns not traceable to extant verbal stems. Nouns are thus primitive or derivative. We may on the other hand take a noun or particle and set it in motion, that is verbalize it; such verbs are called *Denominatives* &c. as to *dust*.

2. Inflection in Hebrew takes place after two modes, an outside and an inside mode. Both modes are to be observed in most languages, e. g. *boy, boys*, by the outside inflection; *man, men*, by the inside; so *fear, feared*, but *tread, trod*. The Shemitic languages have a preference for the inner inflection. This prevails greatly in the Heb. verb, though it has not gained great footing in the noun, the inflection of which is external. But in Southern Shemitic internal nominal inflection is also very common. Great alterations do occur within the noun in Heb., but these are due to movements of the Tone and differ altogether from such changes as appear in *foot, feet*. At the same time as the accentual changes take place to a certain extent on various principles, they afford means for classifying nouns into several *Declensions*. The external changes may be called *Inflection*.

3. *Inflection, external modifications in Nouns.*

In Hebrew there are *two* genders: *mas.* and *fem.*

There are *three* numbers: *sing.*, *dual*, and *plur.* The *dual* is now very much in disuse, being employed mostly to express things that occur naturally or by use in pairs, as *hands, feet, shoes*.

The *fem. sing.* is formed by adding *āh* to the *mas.*

The *plur. mas.* is formed by adding *īm* to the *sing.*; and the *plur. fem.* by changing *āh* into *ôth*, or by adding *ôth* to the *sing.* if it has no *fem.* termination.

The *dual* is formed by adding *āyim* to the *mas. sing.* for the *mas.*, and to the original *fem. sing.* (see Rem. *b*) for the *fem.* Thus:

	<i>mas.</i>	<i>fem.</i>	<i>mas.</i>	<i>fem.</i>
<i>sing.</i>	טוב <i>good</i>	טובה	סוס <i>horse</i>	סוּסָה <i>mare</i>
<i>plur.</i>	טובים „	טובות	סוסים „	סוסות „
<i>dual</i>			סוסים „	סוסתִּים „

4. Classes of nouns feminine.

1) Words ending in η — or ת (see Rem. *b*).

2) Words of any termination that are names of creatures feminine, as אם *mother*.

3) Names of cities, countries &c., which may be considered *mothers* of their inhabitants.

4) Names of organs of the body of men or animals, especially such organs as are double, as *hand, ear, horn*; also of other utensils or instruments used by man, as *sword, cup*, and even of *places* in which man is wont to move.

5) Names of things productive, the elements, unseen essences &c., as *sun, earth, fire, soul* &c.

In all these classes however there are numerous exceptions; and many words are of both genders, though in general where this is the case one gender is largely predominant in usage over the other.

6) Words *fem.* usually assume the distinctive *fem.* termination in the *plural*. Many *fem.* nouns however have the *mas. plur.* ending; and on the contrary many *mas.* words have the *fem.* termination in the *plur.*, especially if they incline towards a *fem.* sense by 4) or 5).

Rem. *a*. The *Dual* is confined to substantives (and the numeral *two*); it is no more found in the adjective, pronoun, or verb.

The dual perhaps properly expresses a *pair*, or *one or more pairs*, but it is now used as a *plur.* of things occurring in pairs, as שֵׁשׁ כְּנָפִים *six wings*. In usage the dual is employed, 1. for organs and features in men and animals that are double, as eyes, ears, hands, feet, lips, teeth, loins, horns, wings &c. 2. For things that are double, as shoes, door-leaves, fetters. 3. A few nouns still use the dual to express *two*, as day, year, cubit, hundred, thousand. 4. The Numerals employ the dual to express *times* (repetition), § 48. When terms properly dual are transferred to inanimate objects as *horns* (of altar) they are used in *fem. plur.*

Rem. *δ*. The original *fem.* ending is *ath* (אֶתְ—). When the word stands independently this is softened in the *tone* into *āh*, the present ordinary termination, but when the word is in close connexion with what follows, or has any addition made to it, the original *ath* reappears. By loss of the *a* this ending became *th*. This simple *th* could most easily be attached when the word ended in a vowel, or in a single conson. preceded by a changeable vowel, as מְשַׁמֵּרֶת, מְשַׁמֵּרֶת, עֲבָרִית, עֲבָרִי. It could not be added at all if the word ended already in two conson. (§ 5. 6), nor readily if in one cons. preceded by an unchangeably long vowel. In these cases the termination *āh* was added. Thus the *fem.* endings may be: 1) *t* or *th*, יִלְדָּתָּ Gen. 16. 11, which generally assumes the form יִלְדָּתָּ (§ 29). 2) *ath* or *āh*, חַיִּיתָ Ps. 74. 19, עֲזָרָתָּ Ps. 60. 13, both archaic and passing into 3) *āh* the ordinary ending. Sometimes this *āh* may be represented, as it is usually in Aramean, by אָ (§ 2. 3). In a very few cases *āh* is deflected to *ēh* (s^ghol).¹

¹ The Shemitic *fem.* being in *t* the apparent analogy between the *fem. a* in Latin &c. and the ordinary *āh* of *fem.* nouns is no real one. But a new analogy arises between the Heb. *fem.* and the *neuters* in Lat. English &c., so many of which end in *t*, *id*, *quid*, *illud*, *it*, *that*, *what*. Possibly the *mas.* in Shemitic included both the *mas.* and *fem.* (comp. חַיִּיתָ *com.*) and that which was once dedicated to express the *neut.*, this having been dropped, has been appropriated to the *fem.*

ox	יָפָר	cow <i>f.</i>	יָפָר				
horse	סוּם	mare <i>f.</i>					
fish	דָּג	fish <i>f.</i>					
prince	שָׂר	princess <i>f.</i>					
song	שִׁיר	song <i>f.</i>					
adversary	צָר	adversary <i>f.</i>					
hero	גִּבּוֹר	star	כּוֹכַב	well	בְּאֵר <i>f.</i>	wolf	זֶבֶד
side	יָרֵכָה	blood	דָּם	river	יָאֵר	dream	חֲלוֹם
just	צַדִּיק	bitter	מָר	to set	נָתַן	to slay	הָרַג
to count	סָפַר	to see	רָאָה	to drink	שָׁתָה	to remember	זָכַר

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁתָה תֶּפֶר מִן־הַמַּיִם בִּי מַיִם הֵם: 2 אֵלֶּה הַפְּרוֹת הָרְעוֹת
 אֲשֶׁר רָאָה הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הַיָּאֵר: 3 מָשַׁל הָאָדָם בַּבְּהֵמָה וּבַדְּגָיִם:
 4 הִמָּה הַשָּׂרִים וְהַגִּבּוֹרִים אֲשֶׁר נָתַן הַמֶּלֶךְ עַל־הָעָם: 5 אֲמַרְתִּי
 אֶל־הָעָם הַזֶּה צַדִּיקִים אֲתֵם: 6 תִּהְיֶינָה הָאֵלֶּה רַמִּים מְאֹד:
 7 סָפַרְתָּ אֶת־הַכּוֹכָבִים: 8 מָה רַמִּים הֵדִיקָלִים הָהֵם: הִזְנִים:
 יִרְכָּתִים:

I remember (*perf.*) the songs which I heard in the temple. These waters *are* bitter. Those heavens *are* very lofty. These *are* the asses which we slew. Who *are* these princes and heroes? Thou hast heard the cows. God remembers the just (*pl.*). We sat on the hills two-days. The new king saw the good cows by the rivers in a dream. The just *are* as the stars which *are* in the firmament. The two-sides. He took oxen and cows and horses and asses. We heard the wolves in the evening. I counted the stars which God has set in the heavens. Water from the wells. Thou (*f.*) hast spilt blood (*pl.*).

§ 17. CASES. THE CONSTRUCT STATE.

1. Hebrew is considered to have the following cases: first, the Nominative. But the language has no special termination for the expression of this case. In some proper names, borrowed

¹ The words *ox*, *prince*, *adversary*, *bitter*, have *a* (*path.*) when uninflected or without the Article, see Rem. *d.*, § 12, and § 43.

probably from neighbouring tribes, there appears the termination *u*. (The nom. in Arabic ends in *u* or *un*.)

Second, the Genitive. This is a relation of two elements, of which the first is always a noun, while the second, though chiefly a noun, may be a pronoun or even a clause. The first member of the gen. relation is said to be in the *construct state*. It is a question whether this first member had any distinctive termination. It appears occasionally in *i*.¹ The second member has no special termination. (The Ar. gen., which is the *second* member, is in *i* or *in*.)

Third, the Accusative. Neither is this case expressed ordinarily by any specific termination. But there are here quite visible traces of a case ending, though it is not easy to say whether the traces should be considered remains of a full development now in decay, or merely a rudimentary commencement. This accus. ending is *a*. (The Arab. acc. is in *a* or *an*.)

Thus so far as case endings can be suspected they are the three sounds *a i u*. Three cases may seem to form a meagre provision for expressing the relations of nouns. But the use of the Accus. is very wide, it serves often as a *locative*, and sometimes almost as an *instrumental*, and as a general *modal* or adverbial case. And the use of the Gen. is also extremely free.

2. *The construct state*. When a noun is so connected in thought with a following word or clause that the two make up one idea, the first is said to be in the *construct state* or in construction. A word not so dependent is said to be in the *absolute state*; e. g. in *son of the king*, *great in power*, the words "son" and "great" are in the construct, "king" and "power" are in the absolute.

The const. relation corresponds most nearly to the Gen., or to the relations expressed by *of* in English. Now the first half of a relation like *son of*—, forming no complete idea of itself, the emphasis of the whole expression lies on the second half. In this way the cons. or first half is uttered *as shortly as is possible* in consistency with the laws

¹ See Gen. 49.11 &c. and such proper names as Gabri-el, *man of God*, Melchi-zedek, *king of righteousness*. In a few cases the Cons. ends in *o*.

of pronunciation in the language; any merely tone long vowel within the word will be shortened or lost, § 18, and any weak letter outside the word, elided.

NOMINAL PARADIGM.

	<i>Mas.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	
	<i>Abs.</i>	<i>Cons.</i>	<i>Abs.</i>	<i>Cons.</i>
<i>sing.</i>	סוּם horse	סוּם	סוּמָה mare	סוּמָת
<i>plur.</i>	סוּמִים "	סוּמִי	סוּמוֹת "	סוּמוֹת
<i>dual</i>	סוּמִים "	סוּמִי	סוּמָתַי "	סוּמָתַי

In *mas. sing.* there is no change of termination.

In *mas. plur.* and *dual*, *îm* and *âyim* elide the weak *m* and become *ê*.

In *fem. plur.* no change.

In *fem. sing.* the original ending is resumed (§ 16 Rem. *b*); and in *fem. dual* *âyim* becomes *ê* as in *mas.*, and tone-long *ā* is lost (§ 18).

3. *Use of the accusative ending.* The *accus.* ending has been retained in one particular usage. The *āh* is added to words to express *direction* or motion towards. — The ending in this use of it, which is probably a revival and extension of its former use, has not the tone. It may be appended to the *plur.*, and even to the *cons. state*, as הָהָרָה *towards the mountain*; הַשָּׁמַיְמָה *heavenwards*; בֵּיתָהּ יוֹסֵף *to the house of Joseph*.

Rem. This *He* is called *He locale* by some. It cannot be used with *persons*, and has in many cases lost its strong sense of *direction to* and implies no more than *at* or *in*. It may even admit a prep. of motion before its word.

The horse of the king	}	סוּם הַמֶּלֶךְ	}	The horses of the king
the king's horse				סוּמֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ

Rule 1. The word in *cons. state* does not take the Art. The second noun is usually definite and the first is defined by its relation to it.

The good horses of the king	סוּמֵי הַמֶּלֶךְ הַטוֹבִים
The good mare of the king	סוּמָת ה' הַטוֹבָה

Rule 2. An adj. qualifying a noun in cons. state must stand after the compound expression, and the noun in cons. being definite, the adj. has the Art.¹

Every day כל יום *All the day* כל היום
All the king's horses כָּל־סוּסֵי ה'

Rule 3. The word *all* is a noun and used in the cons. state.

north	צָפוֹן	valour	}	חַיִל	bed	מִטָּה	poor	אֲבִיוֹן
		force						
four	אַרְבַּע	daughter		בֵּת	war	מִלְחָמָה	queen	מַלְכָּה
wind	}	law		תּוֹרָה	wall	חוֹמָה	city	עִיר
spirit			command		מִצְוָה	flesh	בָּשָׂר	understanding
		to go down		יָרַד	to keep	שָׁמַר	to review	פָּקַד

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁחָה הָעָם מִיְּמֵי הַיָּאָר: 2 לָקַח דָּוִד 1 אֲבִיגַיִל לְאִשְׁתּוֹ וְהָיָה
אִשְׁתּוֹ טוֹבָה שָׂקָל: 3 אֲבִיוֹנֵי הָעָם הֵם צַדִּיקִים: 4 לֹא שָׁמְרָנוּ
תּוֹרַת יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי 2 יִשְׂרָאֵל: 5 עָשָׂה הַשָּׁר פְּמִצּוֹת הַמִּלָּה:
6 וּבִתְּוֹרַת יְהוָה לֹא הִלָּכְתָּ: 7 אֵלֶּה מִצְוֹת אֱלֹהֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ
אֲשֶׁר פָּתַבְתִּי הַיּוֹם הַזֶּה: 8 שָׁכַב הַיָּלֵד עַל־מִשְׁחַת אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים:
9 בָּא חַיִל בְּדוֹל 3 מִיִּרְפָּתִי הָאָרֶץ וּמֵאֲרָבַע רִחוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם:
10 אֲבָלְנוּ מִכָּל־עֵץ הָעֵץ: 4 11 וּמִלִּפְתַּי הָאָרֶץ בַּת אִישׁ גִּבּוֹר
חַיִל: 12 הָיָה רָעַב בָּאָרֶץ וְאֲבָרָם יָרַד מִצִּירְיָמָה כִּי כָבֵד הָרָעַב
בָּאָרֶץ:

¹ Abigail. ² Israel. ³ Dag. in *kaph* only in cons. ⁴ Observe the pausal vowels in 6, 9, 10, 11.

The great day of the Lord. The day of the Lord is great. The good queen of the land. All the people of the earth. All the king's good asses. The captain (prince) reviewed all the mighty-men (heroes) of valour and all the people of war. In the two-sides of the temple. I have gone northward. We are gone down to-hades (Sh'ôl). He went towards-the-mountain. We slew the

¹ The adj. agrees with its noun in gend. and numb. but not in *state*. The cons. is euphonic as well as syntactical and must be followed immediately by the word to which it subordinates itself.

man's ass. The people did not drink from the waters of the rivers for they *were* blood.¹ The law of the lord is good. Thou hast not kept the commandments of the God of all the earth. The spirit of God *was* upon the waters. God of the spirits *that belong* to all flesh. I have broken down all the walls of the city. Thou hast kept the poor of the land from all ill. Thou hast eaten of the tree of the garden.

¹ In dependent clauses with *כִּי* *for, that* &c. the pronoun is put last.

§ 18. THE FIRST DECLENSION.*

Nouns may be arranged in Declensions according to the internal vowel changes produced by alteration in the place of Tone occasioned by *Inflexion* (§ 16. 2). Many forms of Nouns, however, contain unchangeable vowels, i. e. vowels pure long, or diphthongal, or unchangeable from position, as גִּבּוֹר (*gibbôr*), *a hero*, אֶבְיֹן (*'ebh-yôn*), *poor*, in both of which the first vowel is unchangeable by position, and the second pure long, and consequently unchangeable by nature (§ 6. 1). Such Nouns, as they suffer no internal change from inflexion, do not seem to require classification; they are indeclinable.¹

The forms that suffer change are those having *tone-long* vowels. These vowels, having been rarely expressed by the so-called *Vowel-letters* (§ 2. 3), may very generally be distinguished from pure-long, and diphthongal, vowels, which were very often so expressed (§ 2. 3 Rem.). In general only *qameç* and *çere* are tone-long in nouns, *holem* being for the most part unchangeably long.

The forms with changeable vowels seem capable of being generalized under *three* classes or Declensions.

* The principles stated in § 6 should be fully understood here; and it should be remembered that, when words are increased at the end, the accent plants itself upon the significant inflectional addition (§ 5. 1).

¹ Such forms are those numbered 8, 14, 15, 16, 20, 23 in the Table of Common Nominal Forms in the Appendix of Paradigms, and a number of other Forms not given in that Table. These forms with unchangeable vowels might be called a First Declension, in which case the Declensions would amount in all to *four*.

1. A large number of words are of the same form as the *perfect* of verbs, and are chiefly participles or adjectives, though many are substantives. With these may be classed some other forms of words that are subject to the same laws. Together they may be called

THE FIRST DECLENSION.

They are words having:

\bar{a} in the pretone, or \bar{a} in the tone, or \bar{a} in both places.

Rules for declension. 1. With inflectional additions the accent is shifted a place, and the tone-long pretonic \bar{a} \bar{e} is lost, i. e. becomes vocal sh'va, by § 6. 2 c.

2. The very hurried utterance of the construct produces, in addition to this loss of the pretonic vowel, a contraction of the tone-vowel \bar{a} \bar{e} , that is the shortening of it in a shut syllable (*sing.*), and the loss of it in an open one (*plur.*)

		<i>Plur.</i>	<i>Cons. sing.</i>	<i>Cons. plur.</i>
1) upright	יָשָׁר	יְשָׁרִים	יָשָׁר	יְשָׁרִי (= יְשָׁרִי)
2) old	זָקֵן	זְקֵנִים	זָקֵן	זְקֵנִי (= זְקֵנִי)
3) great	גָּדוֹל	גְּדוּלִים	גָּדוֹל	גְּדוּלִי
4) blessed	בָּרוּךְ	בְּרוּכִים	בָּרוּךְ	בְּרוּכִי
5) overseer	פֶּקִיד	פְּקִידִים	פֶּקִיד	פְּקִידִי
6) heart	לֵבָב	לְבָבוֹת	לֵבָב	לְבָבוֹת (= לְבָבוֹת)
7) star	כּוֹכָב	כּוֹכָבִים	כּוֹכָב	כּוֹכָבִי
8) desert	מִדְבָּר	מִדְבָּרִים	מִדְבָּר	מִדְבָּרִי

Rem. *a.* Tone-long \bar{o} does not appear much in nouns, but see § 29. The forms 1, 2, 3 with vowels $a—a$, $a—e$, $a—o$, may be considered the typical forms of this declension, see § 22. The forms 4, 5 are pass. participles, and 6 is a less common nominal formation. The forms 7, 8 shew that if the pretonic be immutable there is no change except in Cons., rule 1 having no application. A very few forms without \bar{a} are similarly inflected. See Add. Notes.

Rem. *b.* The form $a—e$, has a in *cons. sing.*, as no other short vowel can stand in the final accented shut (§ 6. Rem. *b*). If it be desired to retain the e sound, the form זָקֵן with Maqqeph can be used, comp. § 10. 4.

The *new* syllables that arise are *half open* (§ 6. 2 e), as in *heart*, *lûbbhōth*, No. 6.

2. *Feminine nouns*. When the distinctive termination of the fem. noun is not *final*, its softening into *āh* cannot have place, the real ending *ath* must be assumed as base, and then the above two laws apply as to other nouns.

righteousness	צִדְקָה (= צִדְקַת)	cons.	צִדְקַת (= צִדְקַת)
elder	זָקֵנָה (= זָקֵנַת)	cons.	זָקֵנַת (= זָקֵנַת)
righteousnesses	צִדְקוֹת	cons.	צִדְקוֹת (= צִדְקוֹת)

3. A few monosyllables with changeable vowels (*ā ē*) in the tone attach themselves to this declension. They are probably real dissyllables which have undergone contraction. The chief are יָד *hand*, דָּם *blood*, דֵּשׁ *fish*, עֵץ *tree*. As they want the pretonic vowel the same law that applies to *star* will apply to them. See Add. Notes to First Declension.

fish דֵּשׁ cons. דֵּשׁ plur. דְּשִׁים cons. pl. דְּשִׁי

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

male	זָכָר	holy	קָדוֹשׁ	perfect	תָּמִים
word	דָּבָר	short	קָצֵר	lip	שִׁפָּה
proverb	מָשָׁל	luminary	מָאוֹר	blessing	בְּרָכָה
heavy	כָּבֵד	prophet	נָבִיא	vengeance	נִקְמָה
leopard	נִמְר	fat	בָּרִיא	corpse	גִּבְלָה

Exerc. Write the *cons. sing.* and the *abs.* and *cons. pl.* of the above words. (The *abs.* and *cons. dual* of *lip*.)

two שְׁנַיִם sand חוֹל to gather אָסַף to lift up נָשָׂא sea יָם
there שָׁם face פָּנִים plur.

EXERCISE. PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

בְּרִיאֹת, דֶּגֶת, נְבִיאִי, יִשְׂרָאֵל, רִקִּיעַ, לְבָבוֹת, מָאוֹר, מִשְׁלֵי,
כָּבֵד, לִבִּי, פְּקִידִי, לֵבַב, שִׁפְתִּי, נִקְמַת, בְּרָכוֹת, יָדִים;
וְחִשְׁדָּה עַל-פְּנֵי הַיָּם: 2 כָּתַב הַנְּבִיא אֶת-פֶּלֶדֶת-הַדְּבָרִים בַּסֵּפֶר;
3 הָיָה דִּבְרֵי יְהוָה אֶל-הַנְּבִיאִים: 4 תּוֹרַת יְהוָה בְּלִבִּב הַצַּדִּיקִים;
5 כָּתַבְתִּי לָעֵם הָזֶה אֶת-פֶּלֶדֶת-דְּבָרֵי תּוֹרַת יְהוָה: 6 לֹא הָיָה שָׁם

אִישׁ מִזְקֵנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל: 7 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים אֶת־שֵׁנִי הַמְּאֹרֹת הַגְּדֹלִים
 בְּרָקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם: 8 אָסַף הַשֵּׁנִי חֵיל בָּיֶד בְּכוֹכְבֵי הַשָּׁמַיִם וְכַחֲלוֹ
 אֲשֶׁר עַל־שֹׁפֶת הַיָּם: 9 אָמַר¹ יִצְחָק הַקּוֹל קוֹל² יַעֲקֹב וְהַיְדֵרִים
 יְדֵי יִצְחָק: 10 נָשָׂא הַקְּבִיא הַזֶּקֶן אֶת־נִבְלַת אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים אֶל־
 הַחֲמֹר:

¹ Isaac. ² Jacob. ³ Esau.

The law of the Lord is perfect. The king saw the fat kine upon the bank (lip) of the river. We have eaten the flesh of fat oxen. The words of the lips of the Lord *are* upright. I *am* not a man of words. Good words *are* the words of the law of the Lord. The waters *are* upon the face of all the earth. We have heard the words of the holy prophets of God. Thou hast kept the hearts of this people from evil. Very great *are* the righteousnesses of God. Blessed *are* the upright of heart. The vengeance of the people *was* great. The day of vengeance *is* in the heart of God. The proverbs of the king *are* perfect. All the fishes of the river. The desert of the sea.

§ 19. THE PRONOMINAL SUFFIXES.

The separate Personal Pronouns are used only to express the Nominative or as Subject (§ 12).

Hebrew has not largely developed the adjective; instead of saying *holy hill, silver idol*, it says *hill of holiness, idol of silver*, and the like. Similarly for *my horse* it says *horse of me*. The possessive pronouns *my, thy, his, our* &c. are altogether wanting. But the noun being placed before the pronoun in the Genitive, two effects followed:

first, the pronouns had not the strength of nouns and could not maintain themselves as separate words, and so became attracted in the form of *Suffixes* to the noun preceding them;

and *second*, the noun itself, which before an independent word would have stood in the form of the *Const.*, underwent before these lighter fragments attached to itself a less degree of shortening, only a few of the more heavily accented Suffixes having the power to throw it into the *Const.* form.

Thus the Suffixes are divided into *light* and *heavy*; all

are light, except those to a singular noun which express *your* mas. and fem., and those to a plur. noun which express *your* and *their* mas. and fem.

The light suffixes affect a noun like the Plur. or Du. termination, the heavy throw it into the form of the Const. state.

Particles, such as *Prepositions* and *Adverbs*, are generally *Nouns* in a fragmentary condition, and may take Suffixes, which are attached to them precisely as to Nouns. See § 49.

NOUN WITH SUFFIXES.

	<i>Mas.</i>		<i>Fem.</i>	
	סוס	דָּבָר	סוּסָה	צְדָקָה
	(horse)	(word)	(mare)	(righteousness)
<i>Singular noun</i>				
<i>sing.</i> 1 c. my	סוּסִי	דְּבָרִי	סוּסָתִי	צְדָקָתִי
2 m. thy	סוּסֶיךָ	דְּבָרְךָ	סוּסָתְךָ	צְדָקָתְךָ
2 f. thy	סוּסֶיךָ	"	סוּסָתְךָ	"
3 m. his	סוּסָיו	"	סוּסָתּוֹ	"
3 f. her	סוּסֶיהָ	"	סוּסָתָהּ	"
<i>plur.</i> 1 c. our	סוּסֵינוּ	"	סוּסָתָנוּ	"
2 m. your	סוּסֵיכֶם	דְּבָרְכֶם	סוּסָתְכֶם	צְדָקָתְכֶם
2 f. your	סוּסֵיכֶן	"	סוּסָתְכֶן	"
3 m. their	סוּסֵיהֶם	דְּבָרֵיהֶם	סוּסָתֵיהֶם	צְדָקָתֵיהֶם
3 f. their	סוּסֵיהֶן	"	סוּסָתֵיהֶן	"
<i>Plural noun</i>				
	סוּסִים	דְּבָרִים	סוּסוֹת	צְדָקוֹת
	(horses)	(words)	(mares)	(righteousnesses)
<i>sing.</i> 1 c. my	סוּסִי	דְּבָרִי	סוּסוֹתִי	צְדָקוֹתִי
2 m. thy	סוּסֶיךָ	"	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ	"
2 f. thy	סוּסֶיךָ	"	סוּסוֹתֶיךָ	"
3 m. his	סוּסֵיוֹ	"	סוּסוֹתָיו	"
3 f. her	סוּסֶיהָ	"	סוּסוֹתֶיהָ	"
<i>plur.</i> 1 c. our	סוּסֵינוּ	"	סוּסוֹתֵינוּ	"
2 m. your	סוּסֵיכֶם	דְּבָרֵיכֶם	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶם	צְדָקוֹתֵיכֶם
2 f. your	סוּסֵיכֶן	"	סוּסוֹתֵיכֶן	"
3 m. their	סוּסֵיהֶם	"	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶם	(תָּם) "
3 f. their	סוּסֵיהֶן	"	סוּסוֹתֵיהֶן	"

NB. The *dual* takes the same Suffixes as the plural. The suffixes of *sing.* nouns are sometimes joined to *fem. pl.*, particularly 3 *pl.*, *נַפְשוֹתָם* *their souls*.

Rem. *a.* The suffixes of 2. pers. *ka, k, kem, ken,* are for *ta, t, tem, ten,* according to an interchange of *t* and *k* frequent in language (§ 12). No *Dag.* in *k* by Note p. 17.

In the other persons the fragmentary element of the pronoun may readily be seen.

Rem. *b.* The helping vowel between the stem and the suffix seems in all cases traceable to *i* or *a*. Comp. § 17. 1. In the 1st and 2nd person the *i* sound prevailed as base, *šuṣî, şuṣêkha, şuṣêkh, şuṣênu.* Forms with *a* are rare. Job 22. 20.

In 3. pers. the *a* sound prevailed, as 3 mas. *šuṣâhu=ṣuṣaw=ṣuṣô*; 3 fem. *šuṣâh*; 3 pl. *šuṣâhem* or *šuṣâham* (2 Sam. 23. 6) = *ṣuṣâm.* Forms with *e* in *îhu, êha* are rare (§ 45). Gen. 1. 21.

Rem. *c.* Peculiarities are common. Sing. noun: 2 *m.* in *p.* סוֹיָךְ, Gen. 4. 11; plenary writing, סוֹיָכָה Gen. 3. 9; 10. 19; 27. 37, Ex 13. 16. In 2 *f.* לְיָכִי, Jer. 11. 15, Ps. 103. 3. In 3 *m.* old form לְיָהּ his tent, Gen. 9. 21; 35. 21; 49. 11. After vowels *hu* (§ 45, see Irreg. nouns); otherwise, Gen. 1. 12, Jud. 19. 24, Job 25. 3. In 3 *f.* mappiq omitted, Is. 23. 17, Ps. 48. 14. In some cases the *fem.* termination appears dropped, Gen. 40. 10 נִצָּהּ for נִצָּתָהּ, Zech. 4. 2, Prov. 7. 8, Job 11. 9, cf. Hos. 13. 2, Ps. 49. 15; 55. 16 (Ez. 32. 27?). Rarely in 1 *pl. ânû,* Ruth 3. 2, Job 22. 20; on particles cf. § 49. In 2 *pl. f. kênah,* Ez. 23. 48, 49. In 3 *pl. m.* מֹנֵי, Ps. 17. 10 (cf. לְמוֹן § 49). In some cases מֹנֵ appears 3 *sing.*, cf. Job 20. 23; 22. 2; 27. 23 (Is. 53. 8? Ps. 11. 7?). Uncontracted form 2 Sam. 23. 6. In 3 *pl. f. nêh,* Gen. 21. 29; 42. 36; נִהָ, Gen. 41. 21; נִהָה, 1 K. 7. 37, Ez. 16. 53. After vowels *hen* (§ 45), and otherwise, Gen. 21. 28, Lev. 8. 16, Ez. 16. 53, cf. Is. 3. 17.

Plur. suff. often defectively written by omission of *yod*, e. g. 3 *m.* סוֹיָךְ, Gen. 33. 4, 1 Sam. 18. 22, Ps. 10. 5; 24. 6; 3 *pl. m.* Gen. 10. 5; 43. 11; 3 *pl. f.* Gen. 4. 4.—Peculiar forms are: 2 *f.* לְיָכִי 2 K. 4. 3, Ps. 103. 3, 4, 5; 2 *pl. f. kênah,* Ez. 13. 20; 3 *pl. m.* מֹנֵי Ps. 2. 3, 5, Deut. 32. 37, 38; 33. 29; *hêmah* Ezek. 40. 16; 3 *pl. f. hênah* Ez. 1. 11.

My good horse סוֹיָךְ הַטוֹב *Your evil words* דְּבָרֶיךָ הָרָעִים

Rule. The noun with Suffix being really in the Cons. and definite, the rules for the Cons. apply to it and its adj.—it does not take the Art. and its adj. does. § 17 Rules 1. 2.

face	פָּנִים	son	בֶּן	pl.	בָּנִים	daughter	בֵּת	pl.	בָּנוֹת
my face	פָּנַי	the man's face	פָּנֵי הָאִישׁ						
before me	לְפָנַי	before the man	לְפָנֵי הָאִישׁ						
after	אַחֲרַי	after me	אַחֲרַי						

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

תִּזְכְּרוּ, שְׁפָתָיו, בְּרִכְתָּהּ, בְּנִיָּהּ, מְשִׁלֵּיכֶם, מְקוֹמָהּ, מְבַשְּׂרִי, בְּשִׁרְכֶם,
לְפָנַי, לְפָנֶיהָ, שְׁפָתֶיהָ, בְּנִיָּהּ, לְבַבִּי, בְּנִיָּהּ, יְדִי, יְדוֹ, תִּזְכְּרוּם,
יְדִיָּהּ:

יָצָא¹ לֹוֹט אֶל-הָאֲנָשִׁים הַפְתָּחָהּ וְהִדְלָת סָגַר אֲחֵרָיו: ² וְיִאֲחֹזֶד
תָּקַע בְּשִׁוְפָר בְּחֹר אֲפָרִים וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל יִרְדּוּ מִן-הָהָר וְהוּא
לְפָנֵיהֶם: ³ הוּא יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵינוּ בְּכָל-הָאָרֶץ מְשַׁפְּטִיו: זָכַר לְעוֹלָם
בְּרִיתוֹ אֲשֶׁר פָּרַח אֶת-אֲבָרָהֶם: כִּי חָסֵד יְהוָה מֵעוֹלָם וְעַד-עוֹלָם
עַל-יְרֵאָיו וְצִדְקָתוֹ לְבְנֵי בָנִים: וְאֲנִי עָלֶיךָ בְּטַחְתִּי יְהוָה אֲמַרְתִּי
אֱלֹהֵי⁴ אֲמַתָּה: מָה רַב טוֹבָךָ אֲשֶׁר צִפְנָתָ לִירְאָיִךָ פַּעֲלָתָ לַבְּטָחִים
בְּךָ נִגַּד בְּנֵי אָדָם: מָה אֲהַבְתִּי⁴ תִּזְכְּרוּהָ כָּל-יְהוֹם הִיא שִׁיחְתִּי:

¹ Lot. ² pl. of אִישׁ. See Table of Irreg. Nouns. ³ Ehud.

⁴ Words in pause. See § 10. 5.

Your blessings. Her corpse. My commandments. Her lips. Thy words. His face; her face; my face. And his words we heard out of the fire. Thy law *is* in my heart *O* my God. God has redeemed his holy *ones*. He went down to-Sheol unto his sons. The Cherub put out his hands. Thou hast heard my voice out of thy temple. We sat before her. The words of thy (*f.*) lips *are* as the sand which *is* upon the shore of the sea. He came and in his hand a sword. Very good *are* the proverbs of his lips. We have sold our asses. Ye *are* my sons and my daughters saith (*perf.*) your God. My heart *is* in his law continually. I have kept all his commandments. Thou hast kept their heart, *O* our God. I have kept your hearts. The day of vengeance *is* in his heart. Thou hast kept my law and my commands. He lifted his corpse upon the ass. Their hearts *are* fat. Thy perfect law. This *is* flesh from my flesh. By (in) all his great prophets.

§ 20. THE VERB.

1. *Root.* The root of a verb is considered to be the 3rd sing. mas. perf. of the simple form (15. 2). This form is called *Qal* "light", in distinction from all the other forms,

which are heavy, being loaded by additional inflectional letters.

2. *Tenses*. The verb has not *Tenses* strictly speaking. It has two forms, which express not time but action; the one expresses a finished action, and is called the *perfect*, the other an unfinished action, and is called the *imperfect*.

The perfect action includes all *past tenses* of other languages, such as perfect and pluperfect (indic. and subjunctive), and future perf. The imperfect includes all *imperfect tenses* e. g. present (especially of general truths), the classical imperfect, and the future. The first form is often called the *preterite*, and the second the *future*, but these designations are proper to Tenses and are too limited.

3. *Moods*. Both the perfect and imperfect may be *indicative*; the subjective moods (subjunctive, optative &c.) are generally expressed by the *imperfect* and its modifications (§ 23).

Besides, there is an *imperative* which is also derived from the imperf. And there are two forms of infinitive, called *absolute* and *construct*, the latter being a gerund.

4. *Degrees of the stem idea*. The stem idea or meaning of the verb is presented in *three* conditions or degrees: the Simple, as *to eat*; the Intensive, as *to eat much, often, greedily*; and the extensive or Causative, extending the action over a second agent, as *to make to eat, to give one to eat*.

Each of these three conditions of the stem idea appears in three voices, Active, Passive, and middle or Reflexive, though some parts are now lost. Thus:

<i>Simple.</i>	<i>Intensive.</i>	<i>Extensive or Causative.</i>
act.	act.	act.
—	pass.	pass.
reflexive. ¹	reflex.	—

¹ It is not in strict accordance with the methods of Shemitic grammar to call the Reflexive a voice. The reflexives are considered independent.

5. *Conjugations.* What are called in other languages conjugations, do not exist. The various classes of irregular or weak verbs most nearly correspond to conjugations. The above seven parts are all growths of the original simple stem, which undergoes some modification, consonantal or vocalic, to produce them.

6. *Inflection.* Inflection to express person takes place by the connexion of the significant parts of the personal pronoun with the stem (§ 12 and 15. 2); and the third sing. as simplest is taken first, then the second, and finally the first. In an action which is finished rather the action itself than the actor is prominent: hence in the perfect the stem is put before the personal designations. In the imperfect, or action going on, the actor is more prominent, and the personal modification is prefixed.

THE PERFECT.

<i>Sing.</i>	<i>Plur.</i>
3 mas. קָטַל he killed &c.	3 c. קָטְלוּ they &c. (רַם = רַם)
3 f. קָטְלָהּ she "	pl. of רַם (רַם)
2 m. קָטַלְתָּ thou "	2 m. קָטְלֵם ye (<i>tem</i> of 'attem)
2 f. קָטַלְתְּ "	2 f. קָטְלֵיךְ " (<i>ten</i> of 'atten)
1 c. קָטַלְתִּי I	1 c. קָטְלָנוּ we

The terminations *tem*, *ten* are heavy, and, removing the accent, destroy the tone-long vowel in first syllable (§ 6. 2c). Of great importance are the vocalic additions *a i u*, which bring out the peculiarity of the verb, thus:

In verbal inflection with vocalic additions the vowels á ē ō in the tone syllable are lost, i. e. become vocal sh'eva (§ 6. Rem. c, p. 17).

formations, which may even have a passive; at the same time from the meaning of these forms they not unnaturally take the place of the pass., which they have altogether superseded in Aramean and Ethiopic. The above scheme, therefore, though an accommodation to Western methods, is not altogether without ground even from Shemitic usage.

Uses of the perfect. The Perf. expresses:

- a) The Aorist (Past), *he killed.*
- b) The Perfect, *he has killed.*
- c) The Pluperfect, *he had killed.*
- d) The Future Perfect, *he shall have killed.* (See § 46.)

Rem. For *fem. āh*, the original *ath* may occasionally be met with, § 16. Rem. *b*, Deut. 32. 36; and for *t* of 2 *f. s.* occasionally *ti*, § 12. Rem. *b*. esp. in Jer. and Ez., e. g. Jer. 2. 33; 3. 4, 5, also 2. 20 rightly read. Plenary writing in 2 *s. m.*, Gen. 31. 30, Mal. 2. 14. Compare § 31. For *û* of 3 *plur.* *ûn* is found in two or three cases, Deut. 8. 3, 16, Is. 26. 16.—In *pause* קָטַלְתָּ, קָטַלְתָּ &c., § 10. 5.

covenant	בְּרִית	statute	פְּקוּדָה	latter end	אַחֲרִית	seraph	שֶׁרָף
to fall	נָפַל	to burn	שָׂרַף	to fly	עָף	to forget	שָׁכַח
unto	אֶל	unto me	אֵלַי	unto you	אֵלֵיכֶם	behold	הִנֵּה

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

לֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ בְּרִיתִי: 2 לֹא שָׁמַרְתָּ תּוֹרָתִי: 3 שָׁמַרְתָּ פְּקוּדֵי בְּכֹל-
 לִבִּי: 4 לֹא זָכַרְתָּ אַחֲרִיתִי: 5 שָׁכַחְתָּ אֶת-אֱלֹהֵיהֶם: 6 אֶת-קוֹלִי
 שָׁמַעְנוּ מִן-הָאֵשׁ: 7 אָמַר מֹשֶׁה יְהוָה בְּנִי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֹא שָׁמַעוּ אֵלַי:
 8 לָמָּה נָפְלוּ פָנָי: 9 שָׁפַכְתָּ דָּמַי בַּמַּיִם: 10 שִׁוְרַפְתָּם הָעִיר
 בָּאֵשׁ: 11 רָאָה אֱלֹהִים אֶת-פְּלִאֲשֶׁר עָשָׂה וְהִנֵּה טוֹב מְאֹד:
 12 אָמַר² שְׂמוּאֵל אֶל-הָעָם אֶת-שׁוּר מִי לְקַחְתִּי וְהַמּוֹר מִי לְקַחְתִּי
 וְאֶת-מִי עָשִׂיתִי וּמִי לְקַחְתִּי כֶּפֶר: וְכָל-הָעָם אָמַר לֹא עָשִׂיתָ
 אִישׁ וְלֹא לְקַחְתָּ מִי אִישׁ מֵאוֹמֶה: 13 עַתָּה אֵלַי אֶחָד מִן-דֹּשְׁרֵיכֶם
 וּבְיָדוֹ רֹצֵחַ בְּמִלְקָחִים לָקַח מֵעַל הַמִּזְבֵּחַ:

¹ Moses.

² Samuel.

Ye did not keep my words. The woman stood before the king. The fire of God fell from heaven. God set (gave) luminaries in the firmament of the heavens. All the fishes of the sea perished in the waters. All the males fell before the sword. The heavens of the heavens are God's (*dat.*) and the earth he has given to the sons of man. Thou hast fallen o (*art.*) city in the heart of the sea. Thou hast kept the hearts of this people from all ill. I kept my tongue

from evil words. These *are* the proverbs of the wise king of Israel. We heard his voice from his temple. Their faces fell. We leant our hands upon her head. The blessing of Jehovah *be* upon thy children (sons). We sat by (upon) the waters of the great rivers. Ye have burnt their city in the fire. Ye have not kept my law and my judgments. She bare to her husband a son to his old age. Ye have forgotten my words and the proverbs of my lips. On the seventh day God rested from the work which he had made.

§ 21. THE IMPERFECT &c.

1. *Imperfect and Imperative.*

	<i>Imperfect.</i>	<i>Imperative.</i>
<i>sing.</i> 3 <i>mas.</i>	יִקְטֹל he <i>will, may &c. kill, is, was,</i> <i>kill</i> ing &c.	
3 <i>fem.</i>	תִּקְטֹל she " "	
2 <i>m.</i>	תִּקְטֹל thou "	קָטֹל <i>kill</i> thou
2 <i>f.</i>	תִּקְטְלִי thou "	קְטֹלִי " "
1 <i>c.</i>	אֶקְטֹל I "	
<i>plur.</i> 3 <i>m.</i>	יִקְטְלוּ they "	
3 <i>f.</i>	תִּקְטְלנה they "	
2 <i>m.</i>	תִּקְטְלוּ ye "	קְטֹלוּ <i>kill</i> ye
2 <i>f.</i>	תִּקְטְלנה " "	קְטֹלנה " "
1 <i>c.</i>	נִקְטֹל we "	

2. *The Infinitive.*

<i>Inf. cons.</i>	קָטֹל <i>to kill</i> (admitting the nominal prefixes and affixes).
<i>Inf. abs.</i>	קְטֹל <i>to kill</i> (admitting no prefix and affix).

3. *The Participle.*

<i>Act. Part.</i> <i>m.</i>	קֹטֵל or קָטֵל	<i>pl.</i>	קֹטְלִים <i>kill</i> ing
<i>f.</i>	קֹטֶלֶת or קְטֹלָה	<i>pl.</i>	קֹטְלוֹת "
<i>Pass. Part.</i> <i>m.</i>	קָטוּל	<i>pl.</i>	קָטוּלִים <i>killed</i>
<i>f.</i>	קָטוּלָה		&c.

Uses of the Imperfect. The Impf. expresses:

- a) The Present, *he kills* (especially of general truths).
- b) The Imperfect, *he killed* (particularly of repeated past acts).
- c) The Future, *he will kill*.
- d) The Potential, *he may or can kill, might, could, would &c. kill* (See § 46).

Rem. *a.* The abstract noun which appears as *infin. cons.*, may be considered to lie at the root of the impf. and the imper. The prefixes and affixes are fragments of the personal pronouns, though rather more obscured than in the perfect. The terminations *—* and *י*— are probably worn down from *י—* and *י—*. The latter is still common, both in 2 *pl.* and 3 *pl.*, Gen. 18. 28, 29; 32. 20, Ex. 9. 29. The termination *י—* has the *tone*; in pause the preceding vowel is often lengthened, Josh. 4. 6, Ru. 2. 9. In 2 *f. s.* *י—* occurs seven times, always with *tone*, 1 Sam. 1. 14, Ru. 2. 8, 21; 3. 4, 18, Is. 45. 10, Jer. 31. 22.

Rem. *b.* The imper. is the impf. stripped of the pronominal prefixes. It has only 2nd pers., and has recourse to the impf. for all others. The first syllable of imper. is half open. (§ 6 Note, p. 17.) *Fem. pl.* is sometimes written defectively, Ru. 1. 9, Gen. 4. 23, Ex. 2. 20, so in impf. Gen. 27. 1; 30. 38; 33. 6.—In pause the original vowel of *sing.* returns, Zech. 7. 9; so in impf. Prov. 8. 15. § 10. 5 c).

Rem. *c.* The Simple Form or *Qal* has two Participles. The Pass. Part. is the only remaining part of the lost Passive.

He left off counting חָדַל לִסְפֹּר
He would not keep לֹא אָבָה שְׁמֹר

Rule. One verb subordinates another to itself in the *Infin.*

Cons., either simply, or more commonly in Prose by the Prep. *ל* *to*.

to judge	שָׁפַט	to bury	קָבַר	to watch	שָׁמַר	to eat	אָכַל
a judge	part.	grave	קָבֵר	watchman	part.	food	אֹכֶל
to buy	שָׁבַר	to steal	גָּנַב	to pursue	רָדַף	to cut	כָּרַת
dead	מָת	lord, husband,	Baal	פָּעַל			

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE AND PARSE.

אֲשָׁמְרָה, לְשָׁמְרָה, שְׁמֹרְהוּ, תִּשְׁמְרוּ, יִשְׁמְרוּ, נִשְׁמֹר, גְּנוּבִים,
גְּנוֹב, תִּפְקְדוּ, תִּזְכְּרוּ, זָכַר, פָּרַתִּים, דָּרָשִׁי, רָמַשְׁתָּ, תִּשְׁמְרֶנָּה;

לֹא תִגְלֹב: 2 לֹא תִשְׁמְרוּ אֶת־מִשְׁפָּטֵיהֶם: 3 אֲנַחְנוּ נִכְרֹת עַצְמֵינוּ
 מִן־הָדָר: 4 רָדְפוּ אַחֲרָיו: 5 אֲמַרְתִּי לְשֹׁמֵר דְּבָרֶיךָ: 6 מִשְׁלִי
 הָעַם הַזֶּה: 7 מִי יִשְׁפֹּן בְּהָר יְהוָה: הוֹלֵךְ תָּמִים וּפָעֵל צָדִיק
 וְדָבָר אֱמֶת בְּלִבּוֹ: לֹא רָגַל עַל־לִשְׁנוֹ וְחִרְפָּה לֹא נִשְׂא עַל־קִרְבּוֹ:
 8 בֹּא יוֹסֵס מֵאֶרֶץ² מִצְרַיִם לְקַבֵּר אֶת־יַעֲקֹב: 9 קִבְּרוּ אֶת־נִבְלַת
 הַנְּבִיאָה הַזֶּה בְּקִבְּרֵי אִישׁ הָאֱלֹהִים קְבוּרָה שָׁם: 10 יָרְדוּ בְּנֵי
 יַעֲקֹב מִצְרַיִם³ לְשִׁבְר־אֹכֶל: 11 וַעֲתָה קִבֹּץ אֱלֹהֵי אֶת־פְּלִי־יִשְׂרָאֵל
 אֶל־הָהָר הַפָּרָמִל וְאֶת־נְבִיאֵי הַבַּעַל וְנִבְיָאֵי הָאֱשֵׁרָה אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת
 אֲנֹלִי שְׁלֹחַן⁴ אֵיזֶבֶל: 12 וְיִדְבֹּרָה אֵשָׁה נְבִיאָה הִיא שִׁפְטָה אֶת־
 יִשְׂרָאֵל בַּעַת הַזֶּה: וְהִיא יוֹשֶׁבֶת תַּחַת־תֹּמָר יִבְוֹרָה בְּהָר אֶפְרַיִם:
 13 אָמַר אֱלֹהִים אֶל־אֲבִימֶלֶךְ בְּחִלּוֹם הַלַּיְלָה הַזֶּה אֶתָּה מֵת
 עַל־הָאֵשָׁה אֲשֶׁר לָקַחְתָּ וְהִיא בַּעֲלַת בָּעַל:

¹ Joseph. ² Egypt. ³ See § 10.4. ⁴ Jezebel. ⁵ Deborah. ⁶ Abimelech.

I will pursue after her. I promised (said) to pursue after them.
 Pursue after me. He set the stars in the firmament of the heavens
 to rule over the night. Jehovah will judge this people. A city
 shedding blood like water. In that day I will pour out my spirit
 upon all flesh. Keep this man. Ye shall keep your hearts from
 all ill. We have left off counting. They left off counting the pro-
 verbs of his lips for they *were* as the sand which *is* upon the shore
 of the sea. His commandments and his words will we keep. His
 children (sons) will keep his covenant. Hands shedding¹ blood.
 But I would seek unto God. He came to shed blood. We will
 burn your city with (in the) fire. Bury my corpse in the grave
 where² the prophets are buried (*part.*).

§ 22. THE VERB TRANSITIVE AND INTRANSITIVE (ACTIVE AND STATIVE).

(See Paradigm of Regular Verb.)

1. The perf. Qal may end in any of the three vowels *á ē ō*,
á taking the place of *ā* (§ 6 Rem. c). Verbs are named

¹ Verbs and adj. having no dual use the plural with a dual noun.

² See Vocab. under "who".

according to these vowels *a*, *e* and *o* verbs. Verbs ending in *a* are transitive, verbs in *e* and *o* are intransitive, though these terms in Hebrew do not quite correspond to the same terms in the Western languages. The class of intransitive verbs is very wide, embracing words that describe the *condition* of the subject (as *to be full*, *to thirst*, *to fear*, *to love*), even though capable of taking an object after them. The term *Stative* verbs, i. e. verbs of *state*, is used by some grammarians.

Formation of Impf. The Perf. in *a* (Active verb) gives the Impf. in *ō*, קָטַל, קָטַל; the Perf. not in *a* (Stative verb) gives the Impf. in *a*, יָבֵד, יָבֵד.

Formation of Imper. and Inf. Cons. The Imper. and Inf. Cons. agree with the Imperf., being in *ō* in Active verbs, and in *a* in Stative verbs. But see Rem. *d*.

Form of the Participle. The Active verb has the Part. of the form קָטַל; the Part. of the Stative verb is the same as the Perfect, קָרַב *drawing near*.

Rem. *a*. The class of Stative verbs is very numerous. It consists of words which express *a*) a bodily or physical state, as *to be great*, *little*, *smooth*, *deep*, *short*, *old*, and the like; *b*) an affection of the mind or act of the senses (except *sight*), as *to mourn*, *rejoice*, *hate*, *hear* &c.; *c*) actions intransitive, or actions in which the reflex influence of the action upon the subject is very prominent, as *to die*, *approach*, *wear* (clothes), *hew wood* &c.

Rem. *b*. Forms with *ē* express a temporary state, those with *ō* a state permanent, but this distinction is not now observed in verbs, though it is still quite prevalent in the participial adjectives derived from them. Verbs in *ō* do not now number over half a score, but the *ē* verbs are very numerous. Only a very few, however, have *ē* invariably, this vowel being usually sharpened, except when in pause or in the open pretonic syllable, into *ā*.

Rem. *c*. The *ō* verbs retain the *ō* throughout the perfect; in *2nd plur.* *ō* becomes *o* by loss of the accent. See Parad.

Rem. *d*. The rule given regarding the agreement of Inf. Cons. with the Impf. is true in theory, but in point of fact the Inf. Cons. even in Stative verbs is generally in *ō*; the number of forms in *a* is now very small in the Strong verb, e. g. שָׁכַב *to lie*, usually, Gen. 39. 10, 14, and others occasionally, Eccl. 12. 4, cf. Prov. 10. 21; 21. 4, Is. 58. 9.

From both types of the Infin. Cons. a *fem.* has been formed, viz. קטלה (*qoṭlāh*) from קטל, and קטלה (*qitlāh*) from קטל. Both forms are mostly used by Stative verbs. Gen. 24. 36, Deut. 11. 22. Comp. §§ 29, 31.¹

		To be great	} גדל		
		become great			
		to be able	יכל		
		to be sweet	מתק		
to be holy	} קדש	to fear	} ירא	to be little	} קטן
holy		fearing		"	
to be old	זקן	to draw near	קרב	to hear	שמע
to be just	צדק	to learn	למד	to be hungry	רעב
I am old זקנתי		I know ידעתי		I am able יכלתי	

Rule. In Stative verbs the Perfect usually corresponds to the English *Present*. (See § 46.)

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

יָעָפוּ, תִּשְׁפָּלְנָה, קָטְנָתִי, תִּקְטֹן, יִכָּלֶה, יִכְלָתֶם, אֲשַׁפֵּל, לִבְשִׁי, נִכְבֵּד, תִּכְבְּדִי, אֲגַדֵּל, רָעֵב;
כְּפִירִים רָעִבוּ: 2 לֹא יִכְלָתָ לְסַפֵּר הַפּוֹכְבִּים: 3 יִגְדֵּל שֵׁם יְהוָה עַד עוֹלָם: 4 קָרַב וְשָׁמַע אֶת-כָּל-הַדְּבָרִים אֲשֶׁר אָנֹכִי דֹבֵר אֵלָיְךָ:

¹ It is interesting to observe that the vowel *a* is characteristic of the Active, *e* (rarely *o*) of the Stative, and *u* (or *o*) of the Passive,—that is, the three Classes of vowels correspond generally to Active, Stative (Neuter) and Passive. In the Perf. Qal the place of the characteristic vowel is in the *second* syll., in most of the other parts it is in the *first* throughout.

In the Active verb the type of the Impf. was perhaps *yaqṭōl* (*yaqṭul*), and in the Stative, *yiqṭal*; but owing to the prevalent thinning of *a* to *i* in the language (§ 2. 1. 1), the syll. *yaq* was pronounced (and of course spelled) *yiq*. In favourable conditions, however, the *a* still remains, as in Verbs 1st Gutt., *Ayin Vav*, and *Ayin Doubled*. The last class is particularly instructive (§ 42).

The original form of the Act. Part. was perhaps קטל, like the Perf., and many of the adj. of this form may be Participles. The Part. *qōṭel* is a newer formation and has not yet made its way into all verbs. See §§ 40, 41.

5 עָתָה יִדְעָתִי כִּי יֵרָא אֱלֹהִים אֵתָהּ: 6 יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי גְדֹלֶתָּ מְאֹד
הוֹד וְתִדְרָר לְבָשֶׁתָּ: 7 זָכֹר צָדִיק לְבִרְכָּתָהּ וְשֵׁם רְשָׁעִים יִרְקַב:
8 קָרוֹב אֵתָהּ יְהוָה וְכָל־מִצְוֹתֶיהָ אֲמִית תִּקְרַב רַפְתִּי לְפָנֶיךָ: 9 לֵעֵת
זְקִנָּה וְשִׁלְמָה לֹא דָוָה לְבָבוֹ שָׁלֵם עִם־יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו בְּלִבָּב דָּוִד:
10 יִקְרָא הַמֶּלֶךְ בְּסֶפֶר הַתּוֹרָה בְּלִימֵי חַיָּיו לְמַעַן יִלְמַד לִירְאָה
אֶת־יְהוָה אֱלֹהָיו: 12 קְדוֹשׁ אֵתָהּ יְהוָה אֱלֹהֵי כָל־הָאָרֶץ לֹא
יִצְדַּק לְפָנֶיךָ בְּלִבְשׁוֹ:

¹ Solomon.

I cannot draw near. I will be great. Draw near. The young-lions shall be hungry (*pause*). The God who made the heavens and the earth I *am* fearing. Ye cannot keep my statutes with (in) all your heart. Thou art little. Hear in order that thou mayest learn to fear the Lord thy God. They are not able to pursue. I am bereaved. I know that thou shalt reign. How should man be just with God! I am sated-with burnt-offerings and the blood of oxen I do not desire; cease to draw near before me for your hands are full of blood (*pl.*). How great art thou *O* Lord! very deep are thy thoughts.

§ 23. THE MOODS. VAV CONVERSIVE.

1. Besides the ordinary imperfect, which expresses the action simply, there are certain modifications of it which indicate the relation of the action to the speaker's will or feelings. The speaker may throw his own feeling into the word in two ways, either by a sharp, hasty utterance of it, thus expressing peremptory *wish*; or on the contrary by a lengthening out of the word, giving expression to the *direction* of the mind or action. The short form that arises in the first way is called the *Jussive*; the other or lengthened form has been named the *Cohortative*.¹

1) *The Jussive*. The Jussive arises through a contraction of the last syll. of the impf.; but as in the regular verb

¹ Both the Jussive and Cohortative are comprehended by Ewald under the name *Voluntative*; for Cohortative Böttcher prefers to use the term *Intentional*.

this can take place only in *Hiph'il* (§ 27), the Jussive in all other parts coincides with the ordinary impf.; and in all forms with inflectional terminations the juss. and ordinary impf. coincide. The Jussive is found only in 2d and 3d persons.

The Jussive (as the name implies) expresses a *command*, as קַטֵּל *let him kill*; or, less strongly, an *entreaty*, *request* &c.—*may he kill*; or, with a negative, a *dissuasion*, as אַל-תִּקְטֹל *do not (ye) kill*.

2) *The Cohortative*. The Cohortative is formed by adding the syllable *āh* to the impf. The Cohort. is found (with rare exceptions) in 1st person only.

The Cohort. expresses a *desire* or *intention*, as קָטֹלָה *let me kill, I will kill*.

2. *The Emphatic Imperative*. The same termination *āh* is added to the imper. 2. m. s. to give it emphasis, as קָטֹלָה *Oh kill!*

Rem. a. The sharp pronunciation of the impf. (by which the Jussive arose) was probably accompanied by a retraction of the Tone to the penult, with the effect of leaving a short vowel in the last syll. As the Tone, however, could be retracted only under peculiar conditions, e. g. when the penult was open (§ 5 Rem. a), the accent usually fell on the last, the vowel of which it made *tone-long* (§ 6. 2 b). The only *formal* effect, therefore, of the Jussive (except in verbs ל"ו § 45) was to change the vowels *i* and *u* in 2nd and 3rd *sing. impf.* into *ē* and *ō*.

Rem. b. The Emph. Imper. has two forms קָטֹלָה and קָטֹלָה (qōṭlāh, qīṭlāh, *half open*, § 21, Rem. b). The Emph. Imper. appears chiefly in the Irregular Verb (§ 32).

3. *Vav Conversive*. The conjunction ו *and* is sometimes used not as a mere copulative to join or coordinate clauses, but with a certain subordinating power, so as to indicate that what is now added is the *result* or sequence of the preceding; as, *he spake and (and so, and thus, then) it was done*.

The usage is this:

After a simple *perfect* events conceived as following upon this perf. are expressed by the emphatic *vav* joined with

the *imperfect*; and conversely, after a simple *imperfect* the events conceived as following on it are expressed by *vav* with the *perfect*.

As in this usage the *vav* seemed to convert the *impf.* into the meaning of the *perf.* and *vice versa*, it was named *vav conversive*. By modern Grammarians it is commonly named *vav consecutive*.

Pointing of Vav with Imperfect. a) When joined to the *Impf.* this strong *vav* is pointed exactly like the *Article* (§ 11), as וַיִּקְטֹל and he killed; וַאֲקַטֵּל and I killed.

b) The Tone is usually retracted from the last syll. to the *penult*, when this syll. is open (Rem. *a* above), as וַיֹּאמֶר and he said.

Pointing of Vav with Perfect. a) When joined to the *Perf.* strong *vav* has the pointing of *vav Copulative* (§ 15), as וַיִּקְטֹל and he will kill; וַיִּקְטֹלְהֶם and ye will kill.

b) The Tone is usually thrown forward from the *penult* to the last syll., as וַיִּקְטֹלְהָ and thou shalt kill.

On usage of *vav conv.* see particularly the note p. 63.

Rem. *a*. As the form with *vav* expresses the speaker's *feeling* of the connexion of what he now states with the preceding, it is natural to suppose that the forms of the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.) are those lying at the basis of the Consecutive Tenses.¹

Rem. *b*. The drawing backward of the Tone in *Vav consec. impf.* very well suggests its connexion with what precedes, and the throwing of it forward in *Vav consec. perf.* suggests its connexion with what follows.

The projection of the Tone is regular in 1st and 2nd *sing.* of *Perf.*, but does not appear in 1st *pl.*, and is not found anywhere in *pause*. It is also avoided when it would occasion the concurrence of two accented syllables, Deut. 14. 26, Am. 1. 4, 7. In weak verbs the rule of projection is subject to modifications.

to grow up	וַיִּגְדַּל <i>st.</i>	to be angry	וַיִּקְצֹף	to sell	מָכַר	to burn	שָׂרַף
to expire	וַיָּמוּת <i>st.</i>	to take (capture)	וַיִּלְכֹּד	to be sated	שָׂבַע <i>st.</i>	to visit	בָּקַד
to	לִי	to me	לִי ²	sign of <i>acc.</i>	אֵת	me	אֵתִי ²

¹ This is denied by some. See Driver's *Hebrew Tenses* § 70 foll.

² See Table § 49.

Keep thou	שָׁמְרָה, שָׁמֹר	Do not keep	אַל-תִּשְׁמֹר
he will keep	יִשְׁמֹר	he will not keep	לֹא יִשְׁמֹר
let him keep	יִשְׁמֹר	let him not keep	אַל-יִשְׁמֹר
I will keep	אֲשָׁמֹר	let me keep	אֲשָׁמְרָה

Rule. The imperative has recourse to the imperf. for all persons except the 2nd, and for the *second* if *negative*. The forms of imperf. adopted will usually be the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.).

Draw near that I may judge קָרַב וְאֶשְׁפֹּטָה

Draw near that he may judge קָרַב וְיִשְׁפֹּט

Rule. The forms of the Voluntative (Juss. and Cohort.) with simple *vav* express (particularly after an *imperat.*) the purpose or design of a preceding act.

- a) He found the place and lay down מָצָא הַמָּקוֹם וַיִּשְׁכַּב
- b) " and did not lie down " וְלֹא שָׁכַב
- c) he will find the place and lie down יִמָּצֵא הַמָּקוֹם וְיִשְׁכַּב
- d) " and will not lie down " וְלֹא יִשְׁכַּב
- e) and the man lay down וַיִּשְׁכַּב הָאִישׁ, וְהָאִישׁ שָׁכַב

Note. Strong *vav* must be united to the verbal form so as to form one expression, if any word intervene then the *other* i. e. the proper natural tense must be employed, *b d e*. Again, the expression must stand at the head of the clause and precede the Subject; if the Subject must stand first the converted Tense cannot be used—the *other* simple Tense must be employed, as in *e*. The conversive Tenses are properly used after simple Tenses (see 3 above), but the usage has pervaded the language to such an extent that they may be employed when no simple Tense actually precedes; *vav* conv. imperf. is the usual narrative past tense, and *vav* conv. perf. the usual expression of *and* with *fut.* action; and in translating into Hebrew *and* with a verb may generally be expressed by the conversive Tense, in particular *vav* as mere copulative should not be used with *perf.*¹

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֲשָׁמְרָה תּוֹרַתְךָ תָּמִיד: 2 נִכְרַתָּה בְּרִית אֲנִי וְאַתָּה וְהָיָה לְעֵר
בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: 3 אָמַר אֲבִרְהֵם אֶל-בְּנֵי¹ יְחִת מִכְרוּ לִי קָבֹר וְאֶקְבְּרָה

¹ Heth.

¹ The statements made in this *Note* are perhaps liable to some modification in Poetry; there *vav* may sometimes exert its conversive power though detached from the Verb.

מִתִּי מִלְפָּנָי: 4 אֶל־תִּקְצֹץ יְהוָה עַד־מָאד: 5 אֶל־תִּקְרַב הָלוֹם
 בִּי הַמִּקְוִים אֲדַמַּת קִרְשׁ הוּא: 6 אָמַר יַעֲקֹב אֶל־עֲשׂו מְכַרָּה בְּיָוִם
 אֶת־בְּכֹרְתְךָ לִי וַיִּמָּכֶר לוֹ אֶת־בְּכֹרְתוֹ: 7 אָמַר יְהוָה הֵן הָאָדָם
 הָיָה בְּאֱלֹהִים¹ יָדַע טוֹב² וַיִּרְעַע וַיִּשְׁלַח יָדוֹ וַלָּקַח מִיַּעַן
 הַחַיִּים וְאָכַל² וַיָּחִי לְעוֹלָם: 8 וְהַמִּים גָּבְרוּ מָאֵד מָאֵד עַל־הָאָרֶץ
 וַיִּגְוַע כָּל־בָּשָׂר הָרֹמֵשׁ עַל־הָאָרֶץ בַּעֲוֹת וּבִבְהֵמָה וְכָל הָאָדָם:
 9 וַיְהִי פָעַם פִּפְתֵּן וַיִּשְׁקָרְטֵי עָלָיו מִעַלְלָיו: וְאָכְלוּ וְלֹא יִשְׁבְּעוּ בִּי
 אֶת־יְהוָה עֲזָבוּ לְשֹׁמֵר:

¹ See § 8. 1. ² Conj. *vav* in *pretone* § 15. 1 d. ³ Impf. of *שלח*.

Thou shalt not lie down in that place. Let me lie down. Do not (ye) draw near. May the Lord judge between me and (between) this people. Oh hear my prayer O Lord! Let us draw near unto the Lord that he may judge between us. Sell to me this cave that I may bury my dead there. The man ate of the tree which *was* in the garden and God was very angry. And the calf I took and burnt it¹ with (in the) fire. Thus saith (*perf.*) the Lord: Behold I will-give (*part.*) this city into the hand of the king of Bābel, and he will burn it¹ with fire. Sārāh bare to her husband a son, and the boy grew up. And God called the light (*dat.*) day and the darkness he called night. And the children of Israel forgot the Lord their God and he sold them into the hand of the king of Mō'ab. And thou shalt keep his law continually. And I remembered his words.

§ 24. SCHEME OF THE REGULAR VERB.

	<i>simple.</i>	<i>intens.</i>	<i>caus.</i>	<i>simp.</i>	<i>intens.</i>	<i>caus.</i>
<i>act.</i>	qal	pi'el	hiph'al	פָּעַל	פִּיעַל	הִפְעִיל
<i>pass.</i>	—	pu'al	hoph'al	—	פֻּעַל	הִפְעַל
<i>refl.</i>	niph'al	hithpa'el	—	נִפְעַל	הִתְפַּעֵל	—
				קָשַׁל	קָשַׁל	הִקְשִׁיל
				—	קִשַׁל	הִקְשַׁל
				נִקְשַׁל	הִתְקַשַּׁל	—

¹ אָת with suffix § 49.

1. The names *simple*, *intensive* &c. have been explained § 20. 4.

2. The word **פָּעַל** *to do* formed the paradigm of the original grammarians. Now the language, possessing no general terms like *reflexive*, *intensive act.*, and such like, made use of the parts of this verb that were *simple reflex.*, *intens. act.* and the like, as *names* for the same parts in all verbs. Thus the *intens. act.* of *Pā'al* is *Pī'ēl*; hence instead of speaking of the *intens. act.* of a verb we speak of its *Pī'ēl*; instead of saying *caus. act.* we say *Hiph'il* &c.;—much as if we should speak of the *amabo* of a Latin verb for the *fut. act.* &c.

The use of **פָּעַל** as a Paradigm is inconvenient for a learner, because, its second radical being a guttural, the characteristics of several of the parts, such as the *intensive*, are obscured; hence the word **קָטַל** (though poetical and defective), is generally used in modern grammars.¹

3. “Intensive” means that which is increased *within*, and to express intensity the middle radical of the verb is doubled. “Extensive” or causative means what is increased *without*, and to express the causative a syllable is attached to the outside.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE ON THE ABOVE SCHEME.

to write	כתב	to be great	גדל	to be heavy	כבד	to steal	גנב
to rule	משל	to pursue	רדף	to govern	מלך	to visit	פקד
to sell	מכר	to take	לכד	to speak	דבר	be holy	קדש

§ 25. THE SIMPLE REFLEXIVE OR NIPH'AL.

The Niph'al is formed by prefixing to the stem the syllable *hin* having reflexive force. This syllable is contracted to *n* in the *perf.* and *part.* and one form of the *infin.*, but appears entire in the *impf.* and parts connected.

¹ The learner must not use **קָטַל** in Prose composition for “kill”. The word is rare in Heb. and in use only in Poetry.

perf. הִקְטַל ($=$ הִנְקַטַל) *part.* נִקְטַל *infin. abs.* נִקְטַל and
infin. cons. and imperat. הִקְטַל ($=$ הִנְקַטַל)
imperf יִקְטַל ($=$ יִהְיֶה נִקְטַל)

In meaning the Niph'al is properly the reflexive of the simple form or Qal, as שָׁמַר *to keep*, נִשְׁמַר *to keep oneself, to beware*; but the common use of Niph. is as *passive* of Qal, as שָׁבַר *to break*, נִשְׁבַּר *to be broken*.

Rem. *a.* The *i* of first syll. is probably a thinned *a*. Occasionally, in parts connected with the imperf., *a* takes the place of *e*, particularly in the fem. and in pause, וַיִּנְמַל Gen. 21. 8; 10. 9, Ex. 31. 17.

Rem. *b.* *Infin. abs.* נִקְטַל is chiefly used in combination with *perf.*, Gen. 31. 30, Jud. 11. 25, 1 Sam. 20. 6, 28; sometimes it is of form of inf. cons., Deut. 4. 26 (Is. 7. 4?), 1 K. 20. 39. The parad. shews that in impf., imper. tone may be retracted, Gen. 24. 6; 25. 21; Ex. 23. 21; inf. cons. Job 34. 22.—In a few cases the initial *he* of inf. is elided with prep., Is. 1. 12, Ex. 10. 3, Ez. 26. 15, Prov. 24. 17.

Rem. *c.* With the passage of reflex. into pass. compare the identity of pass. and deponent in Lat. and of pass. and middle in Greek, and the great disuse of pass. in modern languages, as It. *non si fa* = non fit, or fieri potest. The reflex. sense may pass into the *middle*, as נִשְׁאַל *to beg*, or *reciprocal*, as נִשְׁפַּט *to litigate*.

to be full מָלֵא	to wean נָמַל	to hide oneself סָתַר
to be filled <i>Niph.</i>	to be weaned <i>Niph.</i>	to be hidden
to drive out נָרַשׁ	to fight לָחַם	to escape מָלַט
to repent נָחַם	to be corrupted שָׁחַת	flood מָבּוּל
wicked רָשָׁע	violence חָמָס	arm זְרוּעַ

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

נִשְׁמַר, הִשְׁפֵּט, נִפְקְדָתָם, אֲשַׁבֵּר, נִכְתְּבוּ, נִשְׁפָּטָה, לְהַמְלִיט, יִשְׁקַל,
 וּתְלַחֵם, נִלְחַמְתִּי, תִּזְכְּרֶנָּה:

הָרָשָׁעִים לֹא יִפְתְּחוּ בְּסֶפֶר חַיִּים: 2 הַפֶּחַ נִשְׁבַּר יֶאֱנַחְנוּ נְמִלֻטְנוּ:

3 וַתִּשְׁחַת הָאָרֶץ לִפְנֵי אֱלֹהִים וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ חָמָס: 4 שִׁפּוֹךְ דָּם

הָאָדָם בְּאָדָם דָּמּוֹ יִשְׁפָּךְ: 5 וַיַּגְדֵּל הַיָּלֵד וַיִּמְלֵא: 6 נִגְרַשְׁתִּי

חַיִּים מִצֵּל פְּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה וּבִמְפִיךָ אֶסְתֵּר: 7 וַיִּפְּחֵם יְהוָה בִּי עָשָׂה

אֶתְהַאָדָם בְּאַרְץ: 8 לֹא יִפְרֹת עוֹד כָּל־בָּשָׂר מִמִּי הַמְּבּוּל: 9 בָּא
הָאֵיב אֶל־הָעִיר וְלֹא יָכֹל לְהִלָּחֵם עָלֶיהָ:

Jehovah is near to the broken of heart. I am hidden from the face of Jehovah. Hide thyself from his face. Ye shall hide yourselves on that day. Thou shalt escape from his hand. And the earth was corrupted and all flesh was cut off by the waters of the flood. The arms of the wicked shall be broken. And their city was burnt with fire. Let me escape in the day of fighting (*inf. cons.*). And the earth was filled with blood (*acc.*). His dead was buried out of his sight.¹ Thus saith (*perf.*) Jehovah the God of Israel: Behold I give (*part.*) this city into the hand of the king of Babel and he shall burn it with fire, and thou shalt not escape from his hand but shalt be captured and shalt be given into his hand. Beware lest thou make a covenant with (*dat.*) the inhabitant of the land, and take of his daughters to thy sons.

¹ From before him.

§ 26. THE INTENSIVE ACT., PASS. AND REFLEX., PĪ'EL &c.

The Intensive is naturally formed by doubling, both in verbs and nouns, the middle stem-letter.

1. *The Pĕl.* Pĕl is properly intensive of Qal, that is, it adds such ideas as *often, much, for a long time* &c. to the simple idea of the verb, as שָׁבַר *to break*, שָׁבַר *to break in pieces*; or it implies that the action of the verb is done *by many* or *to many*. Sometimes when the Qal is intransitive the Pĕl becomes causative, as לָמַד *to learn*, לָמַד *to teach*.

2. *Pu'al.* Pu'al is the proper *passive* of Pĕl in its various senses.

3. *Hithpa'el.* The Hithpa'el is formed by prefixing the syllable *hith*, having reflexive force, to the root-form of the Pĕl, as קָטַל, הִתְקַטַּל.

When the syllable *hith* precedes the sibilants ש, ס, the ה changes places with the sibilant, as הִשְׁתַּמֵּר for הִשְׁמַר; with ט the ה further becomes ט, as הִצְטַדַּק from הִצְדַּק.

With unsibilant dentals the ה is assimilated, as הִמַּחַר for הִחַח.

In meaning Hith. is properly reflexive of Pi'ēl, as קָדַשׁ *to sanctify*, הִתְקַדַּשׁ *to sanctify oneself*; but it very often implies that one *shews himself as*, or *gives himself out as* performing the action of the simple verb.

Rem. *a*. The *i* in first syll. of Pi'ēl is a thinned *a*, cf. Gen. 41. 51; *a* appears in parts after the perf. The final *ē* appears as fixed sound only in imperf. and connected parts; the perf. has often *a*, probably the real vowel of the form, שָׁלַם Jud. 1. 7. In a very few verbs *e* (*ṣ^gghol*) appears in perf., דִּבֶּר *to speak*, כָּבַשׁ *wash*, כָּפַר *atone*.

The infin. abs. is generally of form *pa'ēl* like cons. Ex. 21. 36, Jer. 12. 17, but cf. Ps. 118. 18. In some cases first syll. retains the *i*, Lev. 14. 43, 2 Sam. 12. 14, Jer. 44. 21 &c.—Inf. fem. Lev. 26. 18, Is. 6. 13, Ez. 16. 52.—With *vav* conversive Pi'ēl is pointed וְקָטַל § 11. Rem. *a*, no *Dag.* in *Yod*. Cf. § 7, 4, Note *a*.

Denominatives are often formed in the Pi'ēl, as עָפַר *dust*, עָפַר *to cast dust*.

Many verbs are found in Pi'ēl of which the Qal does not occur.

In *Pu*. *o* may appear for *u*, Ez. 16. 4, Ps. 72. 20; 80. 11, Ex. 25. 5. In *part. Pu*. initial *m* in a few cases falls away, Ex. 3. 2, 2 K. 2. 10 (Ez. 26. 17 is *perf.*).

Rem. *b*. The syllable *hith* is a stronger reflexive prefix than *hin*, and the Hithpa'ēl less commonly has the passive sense. It has even a pass. of its own in a few cases. Naturally it has *reflexive* sense, Gen. 42. 1.

As in Pi'ēl the final vowel may be *a*, Deut. 1. 37; 9. 8.

Rem. *c*. *Other forms of intensive*. Though the intens. is most naturally formed by doubling the middle consonant, it may be formed in other ways analogous:—

1) By doubling the last stem-letter, *pi'tēl* (*pi'tal*), *pu'tal*, *qi'tal*, *qu'tal*, as שָׁאָנָן *to be quiet*, Jer. 48. 11, Job 3. 18; pass. אָמַלְלָהּ 1 Sam. 2. 5, Is. 19. 8, Hos. 4. 3 (Ez. 28. 23, Ps. 88. 17 may be textual errors).

2) By doubling the last two letters, *pe'al'al*, *qe'altal*, as קָתַרְתָּר *to palpitate*, pass. הִמְרַמֵּר *to be much inflamed*. Ps. 45. 3, § 44.

3) In some stems as *Āyin Vav* and *Double Āyin* §§ 40. 42 doubling the last two letters is equivalent to doubling the whole word (with omission of the weak letter), *pi'pel*: as עוּף *fly*, עָפַעַף *flutter*, גָּלַל *roll*, גָּלְגַּל *whirl*, כָּלַל *sustain*, pass. כָּלְכַל (*kolkal*) from כּוּלַּל, comp. *click-clack*, *dingdong*.

4) By adding a letter to a stem or by inserting a letter, so that quadriliteral verbs arise, most of which follow the Pi'ēl in the method of inflection, e. g. פָּרְשָׁו *to spread*, Job 26. 9, בָּרַסֵם *to consume*. Pass. רָמַפַּשׁ Job 33. 25. Ex. 16. 14. Others in *hiph*. Gen. 13. 9. Is. 30. 21.

5) By broadening the vowel *ā* of first syll. into *â=ô* § 2, פֹּעֵל, pass. פֹּעַל. The proper force of this form is *conative*, קֹטֵל *to attempt*

to kill. The form is rare in the regular verb, but is often used instead of *Pi'el* in verbs *'Ain doubled* § 42. Exx. are שָׁרַשׁ *to strike root*, Is. 40. 24, שָׁפַט *to contend in judgment*, Job 3. 15, cf. 1 Sam. 21. 3, Is. 10. 13, Hos. 13. 3, Ps. 101. 5 (Baer reads Ps. 62. 4 as *Pu.* in *o*).

to break	שָׁבַר <i>to break in pieces</i>	שָׁבַר <i>to speak</i>	דִּבֵּר
to count	סָפַר <i>to recount, tell,</i>	סָפַר <i>to seek</i>	בָּקַשׁ
to be holy	קָדַשׁ <i>to sanctify</i>	<i>Pi.</i> <i>to sanctify oneself</i>	<i>Hithp.</i>
to be heavy	כָּבַד <i>to honour, harden,</i>	<i>Pi.</i> <i>to get honour</i>	<i>Hithp.</i>
to be great, grow	גָּדַל <i>to bring up, magnify</i>	<i>Pi.</i> <i>to magnify oneself</i>	<i>Hithp.</i>
to go	הָלַךְ <i>to walk</i>	<i>Hithp.</i> <i>to hide oneself</i>	חָבַא } סָתַר } <i>Hithp.</i>
no, none	אֵין <i>except</i>	כִּי אִם <i>to rebel</i>	פָּשַׁע

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

שָׁמְעוּ שָׁמַיִם כִּי יְהוָה דִּבֶּר בְּנִים גְּדַלְתִּי וְהֵם פָּשְׁעוּ בִּי: 2 וְלָמָּה
תִּכְבְּדוּ אֶת־לִבְבְּכֶם כַּאֲשֶׁר כָּבְדוּ מִצְרַיִם¹ וַיַּפְרֵעַה אֶת־לִבָּבָם:
3 הַשָּׁמַיִם מְסַפְּרִים כְּבוֹד אֱלֹהִים: 4 זָכְרוּ אֲתֵדִיוֹם הַשִּׁבְתָּ לְקֹדֶשׁ
אָחֳזוּ: 5 אֲתֵדֵאֱלֹהִים² הִתְחַלְלֵה־נָח: 6 וַיִּשְׁמְעוּ אֶת־קוֹל יְהוָה
מִתְחַלֵּל בְּעֵן לְרוּחַ הַיּוֹם וַיִּתְחַבֵּא הָאָדָם³ וַאֲשֵׁיתוֹ מִפְּנֵי יְהוָה:
7 וְלֹא־רָץ לֹא יָכַפַּר לָדָם אֲשֶׁר שָׁפַךְ בָּהּ כִּי אִם בָּדָם שֹׁפְכוֹ:
8 מִה־נְדִיבֵר וּמִה־נִּצָּטְדֵק: 9 הָאֲבִיוֹנִים⁴ מִבְּקָשִׁים מֵיָם וְאֵין:

¹ Pharaoh. ² See § 10. 4. ³ See אִשָּׁה in Vocab. ⁴ See note a) p. 19.

These are the words which I have spoken. Harden not your heart lest Jehovah thy God be angry. Seek ye my face; thy face will we seek. Walk before me and sanctify yourselves. The asses have been found which thou wentest to seek. I cannot speak to this people for they have hardened their heart. We heard the voice of Jehovah walking in the garden and we hid ourselves from his face. He said unto the woman, Speak, and the woman spoke. Keep yourselves from this great iniquity. And now behold the king walketh (*part.*) before you, and I am old, and I have walked before you from my youth until this day.

§ 27. THE CAUSATIVE, *HIPH'IL*, *HOPH'AL*.

1. *Hiph'il*. The causative is formed by prefixing the letter *h* with *i* (properly a thinned *a*) to the stem, and expanding the final vowel to *i*, הִקְטִיל.

Rule for inflection. The final *i* is maintained in open syllables, i. e. with vocalic affixes (*a i u*) and has the accent; in shut syll. it becomes *a* in perf., and generally *ē* after the perf.

In meaning Hiph. is causative of Qal, as פָּקַד *to oversee*, הִפְקִיד *to make one oversee, to entrust to*.

2. *Hoph'al*. The Hoph. is *passive* of the Hiph. in its various senses.

Rem. *a*. The *i* of first syll. appears only in perf., the real *a* elsewhere. The *i* of final syll. is merely an extension of *ē*, which itself has arisen out of *a*. In inf. *i* sometimes remains in first syll., Deut. 7. 24; 28. 48, Jos. 11. 14 &c. The initial *he* may be elided after prep., Num. 5. 22, Is. 23. 11; 29. 15, Am. 8. 4 &c., cf. Deut. 1. 33, Is. 3. 8, Jer. 39. 7. On the other hand the *he* sometimes remains in impf. 1 Sam. 17. 47.

Rem. *b*. The *Jussive*. The Jussive is יִקְטֹל and with *vav conv.* וַיִּקְטֹל; in 1 *sing.* the *i* generally remains, Am. 2. 9. The Cohort. is אֶקְטִילָה. The long imperat. is הִקְטִילָה.

In Hoph'al for *o* there is sometimes *u* in first syll., 2 Sam. 20. 21, 2 K. 4. 32. Imper. in Hoph. twice found, Ez. 32. 19, Jer. 49. 8.

Rem. *c*. The prefixed *h* may be a softened *t*, which appears in a few cases, Hos. 11. 3, Jer. 12. 5, or from *s* or *sh*, an interchangeable sound. Aramean has a caus. *shaqtēl*, and there are some nouns, though no verbs of this form in Heb. For *h* the other dialects have ' (*t=sh=s=h=*).

to be king, rule	מָלַךְ	to make king	<i>Hiph.</i>	to cast	שָׁלַךְ <i>Hiph.</i>
to be just	צָדַק	to justify	<i>Hiph.</i>	to destroy	שָׁמַד <i>Hiph.</i>
to dwell	שָׁכַן	to place	<i>Hiph.</i>	to divide	בָּדַל <i>Hiph.</i>
to remember	זָכַר	to commemorate	<i>Hiph.</i>	there is	יֵשׁ
	he will hide his face				יִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו
	may he hide his face				יִסְתֵּר
	and he hid his face				וַיִּסְתֵּר
	hide thy face				הִסְתִּירָה פָּנֶיהָ
	hide not thy face				אַל-תִּסְתֵּר
	let me hide my face				אֶסְתִּירָה פָּנַי
	he will hide his face				הִסְתִּיר יִסְתִּיר פָּנָיו

Rule. The *inf. abs.* expresses the idea of the verb simply, without conditions of person, mode &c.; hence when it precedes the finite verb, there is first the idea bare and then the idea modified; and the effect of the whole is to express with some variety of emphasis *the fact* (not the *quality*) of the action as now predicated in the finite verb.¹

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אָתָּה הַמִּלְכָּת אַתָּה תַּחַת קֶדֶר אָבִי: 2 הָיָה פָּנַי בָּעֵם הַזֶּה
וְהִשְׁמַדְתִּי אִתָּם מֵעַל-פָּנַי הָאָדָמָה: 3 וַיִּשְׁבֹּן אֱלֹהִים לִפְנֵי נֶגַע
עָדֹן אֶת-הַקְּרָבִים לְשֹׁמֵר הַקֶּדֶר עַץ הַחַיִּים: 4 נָתַן אֱלֹהִים מְאוֹרוֹת
בַּרְקִיעַ הַשָּׁמַיִם לְהַבְדִּיל בֵּין הַיּוֹם וּבֵין הַלַּיְלָה: 5 וְאֶנְכִּי
הֹסֵת אֶסְתִּיר פָּנַי בַּיּוֹם וְהוּא 6 הָיָה רֹאשׁוֹ מִשְׁלָה אֱלֹהִי
בְּעַד הַחֹמָה: 7 וַיִּשְׁלַח וַיִּקְרָא אֶת-יִרְבְּעָם וַיְמַלִּכֵהוּ אֹתוֹ עַל-
יִשְׂרָאֵל: 8 וְהַרְקִיעַ הָיָה מִבְדִּיל בֵּין מַיִם לָמַיִם: 9 אֶל-כֵּן
תִּסְתֵּר אֶת-פָּנֶיךָ מִהֵעַם הַזֶּה:

There is a time to keep and a time to cast away. And he rained fire from heaven upon that city and destroyed it² from upon the face of the ground. Justify not the wicked. Let me hide my face from this evil people for they have done-corruptly (*hiph.*) before me upon the earth. The king said, Cast his head unto us over³ the wall; and they cast his head unto them. For he will surely-rain (*inf. abs.*) fire from heaven upon that evil city and will destroy it³ and it shall not be remembered more for ever. I have been cast upon thee. They went down unto the city to fight against it, but they could not destroy it. R'ûbēn said, Spill not blood, cast him into this pit which *is* in the wilderness; and they stripped Yôshēph and cast him *into* the pit (*acc. term.*), and the pit *was* empty.

¹ When the *inf. abs.* follows force seems given not to the predication of the action, but to the action predicated.

² אָת suff. § 49.

³ בָּעַד.

§ 28. SKELETON PARADIGM OF THE REGULAR VERB.

	simple		intensive			causative	
	qal	niph.	pi'el	pu'al	hithp.	hiph.	hoph.
	act.	reflex.	act.	pass.	reflex.	act.	pass.
perf.	קָטַל	נִקְטַל	קָטַל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
imperf.	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטִיל
imper.	קַטֵּל	הִקְטִיל	קַטֵּל		הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	
inf. cons.	קָטֹל	הִקְטִיל	קָטֹל	קָטֹל	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
inf. abs.	קָטֹל	הִקְטִיל	קָטֹל	קָטֹל		הִקְטִיל	הִקְטִיל
part. act.	קָטֹל		מְקַטֵּל		מִתְקַטֵּל	מְקַטֵּל	
part. pass.	קָטוּל	נִקְטָל		מְקַטָּל			מְקַטָּל

1. The names Niph'al, Pi'el &c. indicate *what vowels* verbs have in the perfects of these parts.

The *i* in first syll. of Pi'el and Hiph'il is a thinned *a*, which shews itself in all parts after the perf.; and even the *ē* and *i* of second syll. seem to have arisen out of *a*.

2. The imperfect may be considered the part regulative of the imperat. and infin. cons., and these three parts end alike, and after the Niph. the participle also agrees.

The imperf. ends like the perf. after Niph.; and in Niph. it ends in *ē*.¹

To this rule that the imperf. imper. and inf. cons. end alike there is, first, the known exception of the Qal of intrans. verbs, in which infin. cons. usually adopts *o*, though the other two are in *a*; and second, the Hiph. imper. agrees of course, not with the ordinary, but with the *jussive* imperf., and ends in *ē*.

3. The infin. abs. has *o* in the last syll. except in Hiph. and Hoph. where it has *e*; though see Rem. *a* § 26 on infin. abs. Pi'el.

4. The punctuation of the preformative letters of the imperf. is *i* (or *a*) in Qal, and elsewhere vocal sh^ova. If the part begins with *h* the preformative letter displaces the *h* and takes its vowel. § 9.

¹ Perhaps it is practically simpler for the learner to assume the *infin. cons.* as the base of the parts after the perf., and what is said above of the imperf. may be applied to it.

The words are monosyllables with a short vowel of one or other of the three classes after the first radical. Under the tone the vowels *i o* became *ē ō*, § 6. 2; and a few words have remained in this condition, as נַיִם *valley*, נָרַד *nard*, אֵשֶׁת *truth*. But there was, as in other languages,¹ a natural tendency to separate two final consonants by a furtive vowel, and a slight *e* (š'ghol) slid in after the second letter. The words thus became dissyllabic, though the tone-syllable remained the same, now the *penult*. The furtive *e* by a species of attraction depressed the primary *a* of first class also to *e*. The dilated form of the words thus appears only when the third letter is final.

A smaller number of words had the short vowel after the second radical as *q̄tal*, *q̄til*, *q̄tol*, under the tone *q̄tal* *q̄tēl* *q̄tōl*, קָטַל קָטֵל קָטֹל. These forms are chiefly retained by verbs and enter into the imperf. and related parts.

From the furtive š'ghol the words are often called *šegholates*, and according to the class of their primary short vowel *a i o*, *šegholates of first, second or third class*.

From the presence of weak letters the š'ghols may be obscured, but *the invariable sign of this class of word is the accent on the penult*.

Rules for declension. 1) The cons. state is, of course, like the absolute.

2) With all inflectional additions except the plural, the word appears in its primary monosyllabic form, *q̄atl*, *q̄itl*, *q̄otl*.

3) The plural both mas. and fem. assumes the form of a word of first declension, with pretonic *ā*, *q̄etālīm*, *q̄etālōth*, as if from the form *q̄tal*. When the pretonic *ā* becomes lost, the primary vowel is resumed, *q̄atlē*. *q̄iūē* &c.

¹ Comp. alarm and alarum; Gaelic tarbh=tárabh, Dutch Delft=Déleft &c.

	A class.	I class.	U class.
<i>abs. sing.</i>	מֶלֶךְ king	סֵפֶר book	בֹּקֶר morning
<i>cons.</i>	"	"	"
<i>light suff.</i>	מֶלְכִי	סִפְרִי	בִּקְרִי
<i>heavy suff.</i>	מִלְכְּכֶם	סִפְרְכֶם	בִּקְרַכֶּם
<i>abs. du.</i>	מִלְכִּים	סִפְרִים	בִּקְרִים
<i>cons. du.</i>	מֶלְכִי	"	"
<i>abs. pl.</i>	מִלְכִּים	סִפְרִים	בִּקְרִים
<i>cons. pl.</i>	מֶלְכִי	סִפְרִי	בִּקְרִי
<i>light suff.</i>	מֶלְכִי	סִפְרִי	בִּקְרִי
<i>abs. sing. fem.</i>	מִלְכָּה	סִפְרָה	בִּקְרָה
<i>suff.</i>	מִלְכָּתִי	"	"
<i>abs. plur.</i>	מִלְכוֹת	סִפְרוֹת	בִּקְרוֹת
<i>suff.</i>	מִלְכוֹתִי	"	"
<i>cons. pl.</i>	מִלְכוֹת	סִפְרוֹת	בִּקְרוֹת

2. *Feminines with ṣegholate ending.* According to Rem. b. § 16 the *fem.* is many times made by simply appending *t* to the *mas.* This is most easily done when the *mas.* ends in a vowel sound or in a single consonant preceded by a tone-long vowel, but it is occasionally done even when a pure long vowel precedes. The words then end in two consonants and contract the long vowels of the *mas.* to their corresponding short, except that even *ē* becomes *a*; in this way terminational forms arise like *qat̄l qit̄l qot̄l*, which, precisely as these do, resolve themselves into dissyllables, when without inflectional additions.

<i>mas.</i>	(מִמְלֶךְ)	קָטַל	גָּבִיר	מִינִיק	נָחַשׁ	קָטוֹר
<i>fem.</i>	מִמְלָכָה	קָטְלָה	גָּבִירָה	&c.	נָחֻשָׁה	קָטוֹרָה
	or (מִמְלֶכֶת)	(קָטַלְתְּ)	(גָּבִירָתְּ)		(נָחֻשֶׁת)	(קָטַרְתְּ)
<i>abs., cons.</i>	מִמְלָכֶת	קָטַלְתְּ	גָּבִירָתְּ		נָחֻשֶׁת	קָטַרְתְּ
<i>suff.</i>	מִמְלָכָתִי	קָטַלְתִּי	גָּבִירָתִי		נָחֻשָׁתִי	קָטַרְתִּי
<i>plur.</i>	מִמְלָכוֹת	קָטַלְתֶּם	גָּבִירוֹת		נָחֻשׁוֹת	&c.
<i>cons.</i>	מִמְלָכוֹת	"	"		"	"

1. Many of these words have the *fem.* of the more ordinary form, and this is generally used in the absolute.

2. The *ṣegholate* form is generally employed in the construct

and with suffixes, and sometimes also in the abs.; and some words seem to use only the *segholate* form.

3. In general the plurals are formed regularly from the ordinary fem. or from what would be the ordinary fem. if it were found. Consequently the original *mas.* must be carefully attended to.

Rem. *a.* By § 22. Note *segholates* of 1st class, having the **■** sound, are from transitive verbs, and those with *i o* from intrans. verbs. This law does not apply to the infinitives which end like their imperfects, in which the characteristic vowel stood in connexion with the preformative, § 22. Note p. 59. In a great many of 1st class in nouns and in *all* infin. of form *qṭal* the *a* has been thinned to *i*, and the inflected forms coincide with those of 2nd class. Some words have both vowels. See Add. Notes to 2nd Declens.

Rem. *b.* For *i* the alternative *e* sometimes appears; and also *u* for *o*.

Rem. *c.* Compare the cons. du. with cons. plur.; the latter has half open syll. § 6. 2 e. The du., however, sometimes has pretonic *ā* like the plur.

Rem. *d.* The word *nēhosheth* shews that the termination *t* shifts the accent just like *āh* (ath), of which it is therefore probably a contraction.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

way	דֶּרֶךְ	righteousness	צֶדֶק <i>i</i>	valley	בִּקְעָה	ear	אָזֶן
knee	בֶּרֶךְ <i>i</i>	image	צֶלֶם	foot	רֶגֶל	greatness	גִּדְּלוּת
boy	יָלֵד	thrashing floor	גֶּרֶן	midst	קֶרֶב <i>i</i>	vow	דָּבָר
girl	יָלֵדָה	vineyard	כֶּרֶם	silver	כֶּסֶף	wisdom	חֵכְמָה
soul	נֶפֶשׁ <i>f.</i>	memory	זָכַר	ransom	כֹּפֶר	tribe	שִׁבְטָא
food	אֲכָלָה	horn	קֶרֶן	holiness	קִדְּשׁ	mantle	אֲדָרֶת
kingdom	מַמְלָכָה	war	מִלְחָמָה	nurse	מִינִיקָה <i>i</i>	maid	שִׁפְחָה
<i>a holy hill</i>		הַר קֹדֶשׁ	<i>my holy hill</i>		הַר קֹדְשִׁי		
<i>an idol of silver</i>		אֱלִיל בֶּסֶף	<i>my idol of silver</i>		אֱלִיל בֶּסֶפִּי		
<i>his weapons of warfare</i>		כְּלֵי מִלְחָמָתוֹ					

Rule. A suffix defining a compound expression is appended to the last word of the expression.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

My king. Our kings. His books. Her righteousness. Our knees (*du.*) Thy feet (*du.*). Our horn. Their silver. My way

is hid (*perf. fem.*) from my God. For all flesh had corrupted his way upon the earth. And God created man in his image, in the image of God he created him. And your ways are not my ways. And all the people bowed-down upon their knees before their king. Let thine hand-maid speak in the ears of the king. I have set¹ my king upon Zion² my holy hill. God ruleth over the nations, God sitteth upon his holy throne. The face of Jehovah is against³ the wicked to cut off (*hiph.*) their memory from the earth. And now inhabitant of Jerusalem and man of Judah judge between me and my vineyard.

Her mantle. Her mistress. His kingdom is an everlasting kingdom (*k. of eternity*). And they hid (*hiph.*) the boy and his nurse from the face of the queen. I will cut off their bow and all their weapons of warfare.

¹ נָסַךְ.² צִיּוֹן.³ ב.

§ 30. THIRD DECLENSION.

1. Besides the words resembling the perfect which form the chief elements of the first declension and the nouns having affinity with the imperfect and infinitive forming the second, there is another formation which along with the words that follow it may be called a *third declension*. This is the *act. participle* Qal, *qôṭēl*, probably a later development and not found in all verbs.

Third declension. The type of this declension is the *act. part.* Qal; and the declension comprises all words, whether participles or nouns, ending in *ē* (*çere*) with a vowel unchangeable (by nature or position) in the place of the pre-tone.

Rules for inflection. 1) In words of this class the verbal law of inflection is followed, that is, with vocalic additions the vowel in the tone, the *ē*, is lost.

2) With consonantal additions the *ē* being thrown into an unaccented shut (half open) syllable, becomes the short vowel, i. e. *e* or *i*; *i* particularly with *labials*.

<i>abs.</i>	קטל	מקטל	מקל	מקפד	שם
<i>cons.</i>	קטל	מקטל	מקל	מקפד	שם
<i>vocalic suff.</i>	קטלי	מקטלי	מקלי	מקפדי	שמי
<i>conson. suff.</i>	קטלך	מקטלך	מקלכם		שמך

2. A few monosyllabic words in *ē* attach themselves to this declension, the chief being בן *son*, and שם *name*, which are irregular in the plural.

Rem. Words of the participial form retain *ē* in cons., and generally other words. Those of forms *mišpēd*, *marbēç* usually take *a*; and *a* in first syll. of the latter form is thinned to *i* in the hurried cons., מרבץ. In gutt. forms *qoṭalkha* appears. See additional notes to third Declens.

3. Many nouns are formed in Hebrew by prefixing to the stem the letter *m* (comp. Greek ending *ma*). This *m* is probably connected with the pronoun *mā* "what". The two most common forms of such words are those with vowels *i*—*ā*, as משפט *judgment*, and *a*—*ē*, as מרבץ *stall*. The words express:

1) The *place* where the action is done, as מרבץ *stall*, from רבץ *to lie*;

2) the *instrument* with which it is done, as מפתח *key* from פתח *to open*;

3) or more generally any embodiment of the action, as מלקוח *plunder*, from לקח *to take*.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

elder	זקן	priest	כהן	moon	יָרֵחַ	altar	מִזְבֵּחַ
mourning	מִסְפָּד	judgment	מִשְׁפָּט	stall	מִרְבֵּץ	plunder	מִלְקוּחַ
child	עוֹלָל	child	עוֹלָל	key	מִפְתָּח	fork	מִזְלָג
one who curses	מְקַלֵּל	frog	צִפְרָדֵּץ	dumb	אַלֵּם	blind	עוֹר

Exercise. Write the above words in cons. sing. and with a vocalic and consonantal suff., observing which of them are of first declens.; and translate:

This *is* my son and these *are* my son's sons. He sent the frogs upon all the land. All his prophets are dumb dogs they cannot bark. And the inhabitants of the earth shall go in that day like the blind and their blood shall be poured out like the dust. The

children of Israel ate the passover with (and) their staff in their hand. Behold the head of thine enemy who sought thy life (soul). The mourning of the dead *shall be* in all vineyards. These are the statutes and the judgments which ye shall keep in the land whither¹ ye *are* crossing, thou and thy son and thy son's son. Their land swarmed-with frogs (*acc.*) in the chambers of their kings.

¹ See Vocabulary under "who".

§ 31. VERBAL SUFFIXES.

VERBAL SUFFIXES TO HIPH'IL.

PERF.	הִקְטִיל	INFIN. CONS.	הִקְטִילָהּ
1. <i>s. c.</i>	הִקְטִילְנִי	הִקְטִילִי (subj.) הִקְטִילְנִי (obj.)	הִקְטִילְנִי
2. <i>s. m.</i>	הִקְטִילְךָ	הִקְטִילְךָ (sub. and obj.)	—
<i>f.</i>	הִקְטִילְךָ—לָךְ	„	—
3. <i>s. m.</i>	הִקְטִילֹהוּ	„	הִקְטִילֹהוּ
<i>f.</i>	הִקְטִילֶהָ	„	הִקְטִילֶהָ
1. <i>pl. c.</i>	הִקְטִילְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ
2. <i>pl. m.</i>	הִקְטִילְכֶם	&c.	—
<i>f.</i>	הִקְטִילְכֶן	as noun	—
3. <i>pl. m.</i>	הִקְטִילֵם	&c., mostly as the noun	הִקְטִילֵם
<i>f.</i>	הִקְטִילֵן		הִקְטִילֵן
IMPERF.	יִקְטִיל	IMPER. AS IMPF.	יִקְטִילוּ
1. <i>s. c.</i>	יִקְטִילְנִי	יִקְטִילְנִי	יִקְטִילְנִי
2. <i>s. m.</i>	יִקְטִילְךָ—לָךְ	—	יִקְטִילְךָ
<i>f.</i>	יִקְטִילְךָ	—	יִקְטִילְךָ
3. <i>s. m.</i>	יִקְטִילְהוּ—לָנוּ	יִקְטִילְהוּ	יִקְטִילְהוּ
<i>f.</i>	יִקְטִילְהָ—לָנָה	יִקְטִילְהָ	יִקְטִילְהָ
1. <i>pl. c.</i>	יִקְטִילְנוּ	יִקְטִילְנוּ	
2. <i>pl. m.</i>	יִקְטִילְכֶם	—	
<i>f.</i>	יִקְטִילְכֶן	—	
3. <i>pl. m.</i>	יִקְטִילֵם	יִקְטִילֵם	יִקְטִילֵם
<i>f.</i>	יִקְטִילֵן	יִקְטִילֵן	יִקְטִילֵן

The pronominal suffixes to the verb almost always express the direct object or *accus.*, rarely the indirect or *dat.*

The suffixes do not express reflexive action; we cannot express *I killed myself* by suff.; either the reflex. verb, or

the simple verb with some circumlocution for *self*, must be used.

The following principles will be found sufficient:

1. Before the suffixes verbal forms altered or rubbed off are restored; 3 fem. s. *āh* becomes *ath* (§ 16 Rem. *b*); 2 fem. s. *t* becomes *tî*, and 2 mas. pl. *tem* becomes *tum*, (§ 12 Rem. *b*), though the weak *m* disappears.

2. Verbal forms ending in a vowel append the suffixes in their shortest consonantal form (*ni, ka, k, v, hu, ha, nu, kem, ken, m, n* § 12) immediately to the vowel termination.

3. In forms having no apparent vowel termination a helping vowel is used:

1) The suff. *ka kem ken*, as in nouns, have reduced the helping vowel to a mere *sh^eva*, § 19.

2) All the other suff. have a full vowel. Now the verb had originally *three* vowels both in the perf. and imperf. In the *perf.* the final vowel was *a*, and hence with suff. to the perf. the helping vowel sound is *a*.

3) In the *imperf.* some more indefinite sound ended the form (*e* or *u* perhaps) and this appears as *ē* with suff. to the imperf.

The *imperat.* follows the imperf.

4) The *inf. cons.* takes the suffixes of the *noun*.

4. *Effect of suff. on preceding vowels.* 1) The perf. Qal of all forms, and imperf. and imper. Qal in *a*, follow words of the *first declension*, preserving the tonic and losing the pretonic vowel when it is changeable, § 18. In open pretonic syllables *ā* becomes *ā* § 6. 2.

2) The infin. cons. and imper. Qal follow the *second declension*, the form *q^eṭōl* being a *segholate* of *third class*. (The imper. of the form קָטַל follows the *first declens.* See above 4. 1.)

3) All other parts of the verb (ending in *ē* or *ō*) follow the verbal law, that is, with vocalic additions lose the tonic vowel, and may be said to follow the *third declens.* § 30.

5. In the imperf. between the accented helping vowel and the suffixes *ni nu* of 1st pers., *hu ha* of 3 pers. s., and

ka of the pausal *eka* of 2 mas. s., the letter *n*, having demonstrative force, is often inserted, and this by its union with the conson. of the suff. gives rise to forms *enni* (anni) *ennu*, *ennu ennah*, *ekka* (for *enhu*, *enha*, *enka*). Occasionally forms appear in which the union of the *n* with the following letter has not yet taken place.

Rem. *a*. On Perf. See remarks on nominal suffixes, § 19. In 3 fem. sing. the termination *ath* retains the tone except with heavy suffixes. The suff. of 2 fem. s. is oftener *ekh*; comp. Jud. 4. 20, 1 Sam. 25. 32, Ezek. 27. 26, Mic. 4. 9 with Is. 54. 6, 60. 9. In 3 pl. *m.* מֹנֶה Ex. 15. 10; 23. 31. Once 3 s. *m.* *tāhu* for *to*, Ezek. 43. 20.

Rem. *b*. On Impf. In the Impf. and related parts the sounds *eni*, *enu* of 1 p., and *em*, *en* of 3 p., may become in pause or under special phonetic influences, *ani*, *anu*, *am*, *an* (see § 10. 5 Rem.), cf. Gen. 19. 19; 29. 32, Ex. 29. 30, Deut. 7. 15. Suff. of 3 pl. *m.* in מֹנֶה, Ex. 15. 7, 9 &c., Ps. 2. 5; 21. 10, 13 &c. Exx. of *enni* (anni) Gen. 27. 19, 31, Jer. 50. 44; of *ekka* Gen. 26. 3; 49. 25; of *ennu* Gen. 9. 5; 28. 22; 49. 9, 19, cf. 3. 15; of *ennah* Gen. 31. 39; 6. 16; 13. 15; 15. 8; Hos. 2. 5. In some cases the *n* is not assimilated, Jer. 22. 24, Ex. 15. 2, Deut. 32. 10. In other cases *pl.* in מֹנֶה is base of the form, Prov. 1. 28, Ps. 63. 4, Is. 60. 7, Jer. 2. 24; 5. 22, cf. Job 19. 2.—The 2 and 3 pl. *fem.* assume with suff. the form of 2 pl. *m.*, Jer. 2. 19.

Rem. *c*. The infin. cons. uses the *verbal* suff. of 1 p. s. to denote the object, *me*; but in the other persons the *nominal* suff. alone are used to express both object and subject (*him* and *his*).

The suff. to the participle are also those of the *noun*, though in the *singular* of partt. verbal suff. are also used in poetry, Gen. 4. 14, 15, Ps. 18. 33.

The infin. cons. with suffixes *ka kem ken* occasionally appears of the form *q^etolkha* instead of *qotl^ekha*, Gen. 2. 17; 3. 5, cf. Deut. 27. 4; 29. 11. The inf. קָטַל is inflected קָטַלְתִּי, § 29 Rem. *a*, Gen. 19. 33.

Rem. *d*. The demonstrative *n* is occasionally seen in imperat. and perhaps a single time in the perf. and part., Gen. 30. 6.

It may be repeated (*foot note* p. 17), that with suff. the first syll. of infin. cons. is half open; and that on the contrary the prep. ל unites with it so closely as generally to form a shut syllable. The imper. is also half-open.

when he kept	בְּשָׁמְרוֹ	when the man kept	בְּשָׁמַר הָאִישׁ
before he kept me			לְפָנַי שָׁמְרוֹ אֹתִי
before the man kept me			לְפָנַי שָׁמַר הָאִישׁ אֹתִי
when I kept the man	בְּשָׁמְרִי אֶת־הָאִישׁ	or	” בָּאֲשֶׁר שָׁמַרְתִּי
until I keep the man	” עַד שָׁמְרִי	or	” עַד אֲשֶׁר אֲשַׁמֵּר

Rule 1. The *infin. cons.* has the government of its verb and may take suffixes and prefixes. The usual order is *infin.*, subject, object.

Rule 2. Instead of the *infin. cons.* with preposition the finite form may be used with a conjunctive expression formed of the prep. and relative.¹

EXERCISE: TRANSLATE.

שְׁמַרְתָּנִי, שְׁמַרְתִּיךָ, וְשָׁמְרוּ, לְשָׁמְרָךְ, וּלְשָׁמְרָהּ, שְׁמַרְנִי, וְיִשְׁמְרֵנִי,
וַיִּלְבְּשֵׁנִי, תִּשְׁמְרֵם, וְאַשְׁמְרֶנָּה, יִשְׁמְרֵהוּ, תִּשְׁמְרֶךָ; שְׁפֹטֵנִי,
שְׁפֹטֵם, בְּשֹׁפֵטָה, שְׁפֹטֵנִי; זְכַרְתָּם, אֲזַכְּרֶנָּה, וַיִּזְכְּרֵהּ, יִזְכְּרוּנִי,
כְּהוֹזְכִירוֹ, הוֹזִי־רִנִּי, גָּנַחְתָּם, בָּנִי; וְקִבְּצָהּ, קִבְּצָם, וְקִבְּצָתִים,
וְיִקְבְּצֵנִי, בְּקִבְּצִי, אֶקְבֹּצֶךָ, וְקִבְּצֶהּ:

I have gathered thee. I will gather her from the sides of the earth. And thou shalt keep me in thy way. Keep thou him. Before she kept the man. These are the generations of the heavens and the earth in the day of their creating (*niph.*). Judge me according-to my righteousness. Bury me not in Egypt, but I will lie with my fathers and thou shalt bury me in their burying-place. Make-me-tread¹ in the path of thy commandments for in it I delight. Jehovah shall keep thee from all evil, he shall keep thy soul. What is man that thou rememberest him or (and) the son of man that thou visitest him? Thy word² is proved and thy servant loveth it. Before he cut off all flesh by the waters of the flood. He promised to mention him before the king of the land.

¹ הִפָּחַף *hiph.* ² אִמְרָה.

§ 32. IRREGULAR OR WEAK VERBS.

1. The word *פָּעַל* *to do* was used as a paradigm by the older Grammarians. Now the first letter of this verb being *Pe*, the first letter of any verb was called its *Pe*; and in like manner the second letter was called its *Ayin*, and the third its *Lamed*. This mode of designation is employed in *weak verbs*.

¹ Prepositions are really *nouns* in the cons. state.

A weak verb is a verb which has one or more of its three stem letters a weak letter. The weak letters are the *Gutturals*, the *Quiescents* and *Nun*, i. e. the letters א ה ח ע ר ך ן ף ץ. Thus such a verb as נפל is called a *Pe Nun* verb; ילד a *Pe Yod* verb; קום a *'Ayin Vav* verb; שמע a *Lamed Guttural* verb, and the like. The letters *Aleph* and *He* being gutturals at the beginning of a word and quiescents at the end have a double nomenclature, thus גלה is a *Lamed He*, but הלך a *Pe Gutt.*, מצא a *Lam. 'Aleph*, but אסף a *Pe Gutt.* In a few verbs *Aleph* quiesces when first radical, as in אמר, these are called *Pe 'Aleph* verbs. If a verb have more than one weak letter it is called after all the classes whose peculiarities it shares, ירה a *Pe Yod* and *Lam. He* verb. A verb like גלל whose second and third letters are the same is called a *Double 'Ayin* verb.

DESIGNATE THE CLASSES OF THESE VERBS.

קרא, אכל, שלח, שחט, שאף, בן, ילד, ישע, בקש, רום, בך,
עבר, שקל, נחה, נחם, נגף, רעע, קלל, בוא, סבב, קרע, רדף,
ירא, ירה;

§ 33. PE NUN VERBS.

The letter *n* in Hebrew shews the same kind of feebleness that it has in other languages, when it is not sustained by being followed by a full vowel its sound is apt to be lost in that of the consonant after it, *in-licio* = *illicio*; *yin-gash* = *yiggash*.

1. When *n* stands at the end of a syllable (imperf. Qal, perf. and part. Niph., Hiph., Hoph.) it is assimilated to the next consonant, which is doubled, הפיל = הפיל, יפל = ינפל (*yin-pol* = *yippol*, *hinpîl* = *hippîl*).

2. When *n* not having a full vowel of its own begins a word (imper., inf. cons. Qal) it often falls away altogether, as גש for נגש (*gash* for *n^egash*).

3. When *n* falls away in infin. cons. this form assumes the fem. termination *t*, becoming a *segholate* noun having *i* when inflected (§ 29. Rem. *a*), as גשתי, גשית.

Rem. The *n* initial does not usually fall away in verbs imperf. in *o*; and hardly ever in 2 pl. perf. in any verb. In many cases, esp. in later style the *n* is not assimilated, Deut. 33. 9, Is. 58. 3, Jer. 3. 5.—The root נָשׂ used as Par. is a defective verb really, see final Note § 45.

The *n* is not usually assimilated in verbs *Ayin Gutt.*, except niph. of נָחַם to *repent*, and occasionally נָתַת to *descend*.

4. The verb נתן to *give* assimilates its final *n* also in perf. and infin. cons. It has *ē* in imperf. and imper., יִתֵּן. Inf. cons. is תִּתֵּן, תִּתִּי, תִּתֵּן.

The verb לקח to *take* assimilates the liquid *l* as if it were *n* (in Qal, Hoph.), as impf. יִלְקַח for יִלְקַח.

5. *Nouns from Verbs* בִּי. Nouns with *m* preformative are of the form מִתֵּן, as מִפֶּל *offal*, מִכָּה *stroke*.

to deliver	נָצַל <i>Hi.</i>	to tell	נָגַד <i>Hi.</i>	to vow	נָדַר	to fall	נָפַל
to approach	נָשָׂא	to touch	נָגַע	to set	נָצַב <i>Hi.</i>	to look	נָבַט <i>Hi.</i>
to smite	נָגַף	to deceive	נָשָׂא <i>Hi.</i>	to kiss	נָשַׁק		

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

יְהוָה, קָחוּ, נָפַל, דִּפְנֵי, אֲפִיל, הַצִּלְתָּ, מִצִּיל, וַיִּנְצֵלוּ, תָּהָה, תִּצִּילֵם,
תִּפְעֵהוּ, נָגַף, הִנֵּה, הַגִּידוּ, תִּבְטֵשׁ, לְנָפַל, לְגִשָּׁת׃
הַצִּילֵנִי מִדָּמִים אֲלֹהֵי תְשׁוּעָתִי וּלְשׁוֹנִי תִּגִּיד צְדָקָתְךָ׃ 2 כִּי תִדּוּר
נָדַר לַיהוָה אֶל־תִּשְׁפָּח לְשִׁלְמוֹ׃ 3 יִרְאֵה אֲבִיר מִגִּשָּׁת אֵלָיו׃
4 הִבְטֵנָה הַשְׁמִימָה וְסִפֵּר הַפּוֹכְבִּים׃ 5 וַיִּפֹּל יְהוָה תִּרְדָּמָה
עַל־הָאָדָם וַיִּקַּח אֶחָת מִצִּלְעוֹתָיו וַהֲצִלַּע אֲשֶׁר לָקַח בָּנָה לְאִשָּׁה׃
6 אָמַר הָאָדָם הָאִשָּׁה אֲשֶׁר נָתַת עִמָּדִי הִיא יִנְחָה־לִּי מִן־הָעֵץ׃
7 אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־אַבְרָם הִתְהַלֵּךְ בְּאֶרֶץ לְאֶרְפָּה וּלְרַחֲבָה כִּי לָךְ
אֶתְנָנָה וַיִּפֹּל אַבְרָם עַל פָּנָיו׃ 8 חָלַם יַעֲקֹב וַהֲיֵה סֵלִם מִצָּב
אֶרְצָה וְרִאשׁוֹ מִיַּד הַשְׁמִימָה׃

¹ See § 7 note on *dag. forte conjunct.* p. 19.

² Abram.

Give thou. I will not give my silver and my gold. Tell it not in Gath. Look not (*f.*) after thee lest God smite thee. Deliver me for thou art my salvation. Give ye glory to Jehovah. When

I gave the woman to the man for wife. I will deliver thee and thy tongue shall tell-of my righteousness. The serpent deceived her and she took of the tree and gave to her husband. They feared to draw near lest they should be smitten before the kings. Thou hast caused a deep-sleep to fall upon me. And he brought near the man and he took him in his arms and kissed him (*dat.*).

§ 34. PE GUTTURAL VERBS.

See the rules for Gutturals § 8.

1. By 2nd rule of Gutt. a gutt. requires a *ḥateph* for simple *sh'va* vocal (2 pl. perf., imper., infin. cons., Qal).

2. By 1st rule Rem. *a*, *i* before gutt. becomes *e*, and by 2nd rule the short vowel repeats itself under the gutt. in a *ḥateph* corresponding to itself. Thus:

<i>niph.</i>	נָקַטַל	in gutt.	נְחַטַל	and then	נְחַטַל
<i>hiph. perf.</i>	הִקְטִיל	"	הִחַטִּיל	"	הִחַטִּיל
<i>hiph. inf.</i>	הִקְטִיל	"		"	הִחַטִּיל
<i>hoph.</i>	הִקְטַל	"		"	הִחַטַל
<i>impf. qal.</i>	יִקְטַל	"	יִחַטַל	"	יִחַטַל
	יִקְטַל	"		"	יִחַטַל

3. By 4th rule of Gutt. the gutt. cannot be doubled, but, remaining single, causes the preceding short vowel to become its tone-long (parts connected with impf. Niph.),
הִחַטַל = הִקְטַל.

Rem. *a*. In Active verbs (impf. in *o*) the primary *a* appears with the preformative (Note p. 59), as יַעֲמֹד, and *i* in Stative verbs, as יֹאמַר. With initial *א* the *i* appears even with impf. in *o*, as יֹאמַר; but when rapidly pronounced (as at a distance from the tone) the sounds $\frac{a}{\text{---}} \frac{v}{\text{---}}$ become $\frac{a}{\text{---}}$ in the 1st Gutt. verb, Gen. 27. 41, Numb. 3. 6, Jer. 15. 14.

Rem. *b*. The harder gutturals, while they always depress the vowel (*i*, *u* to *e*, *o*), often keep simple *sh'va* at the end of the syllable, as יִחֲכֹם *he will be wise*. Exceptionally *a* appears in *niph.*, Gen. 31. 27.

Attention should be directed to the half-open syllables in this verb, e. g. in forms ending in *a i u*; e. g. יַעֲמֹד *pl.* יַעֲמֹדוּ = יַעֲמֹדוּ, § 6. 2. *d*, *e*, cf. Note p. 17.

to dream	חלם	to leave	עזב	to stand	עמד	to slay	הרג
to pass	} עבר	to serve	} עבד	to embrace	חבק	to count	חשב
cross		till		to sin	חטא	to be strong	{ חזק אמן
to withdraw	{ רחק	to love	{ אהב	to take	אחז		
refrain		to be wise		חכם	to bind	חבש	to believe

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיַּחַלְמָה חֲלוֹם בְּלֵילָה אֶחָד אֲנִי וְהוּא: 2 וַיַּעֲזֹב כָּל-אִשֶּׁר לוֹ בְּיַד
 יְהוָה: 3 הִנֵּה שְׁנֵי הַמַּלְכִּים לֹא עָמְדוּ לְפָנָיו וְאִיךָ נִעְמַד אֲנַחְנִי:
 4 וַיִּזְכֹּר אֱלֹהִים אֶת-נֹחַ וַיַּעֲבֵר רוּחַ גְּדוּלָּה עַל-הָאָרֶץ: 5 חֲזַק
 וְאַמֵּץ בִּי אֲתָה תִּנְחִיל אֶת-הָעָם הַזֶּה אֶת-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר נִשְׁבַּעְתִּי
 לְאַבְרָהָם לֵאמֹר לְחַת לְהָם: 6 וְאַבְרָם הָאָמִין בַּיהוָה וַיַּחֲשֹׁבָהּ לוֹ
 צָדָקָה: 7 תָּנֶה-לִּנִּי אֶת-הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וְאַל-תַּעֲבִרְנִי אֶת-הַנָּהָר:
 8 שְׁלַחְנִי יְהוָה לְחַבֵּשׁ לְנִשְׁבָּרֵי לֵב:

Abraham saw a ram taken by (in) his horns. And there shall be mourning in all vineyards for I will pass in thy midst saith (*perf.*) Jehovah. Pass not the river lest ye be smitten before your enemies. Jehovah will not permit (give) them (*acc.*) to pass the river. Our land shall not be tilled for our enemies shall stand in the midst-of-her. Let me cross the river that I may make this people inherit the land which Jehovah sware unto their fathers to give them. Bil'am said unto the she-ass, Would-there-were¹ a sword in my hand for now I would slay thee (*perf.*). They said unto him, To bind² thee have we come down, to give thee into the hand of thine enemies. And the people served (*pl.*) Jehovah all the days of Joshua³, and all the days of the elders who prolonged⁴ days after Joshua. And he made to pass his children in the fire.

¹ לוֹ יֵשׁ.² אָסַר.³ יְהוֹשֻׁעַ.⁴ *Hiph.* of אָרַךְ.

§ 35. PE 'ALEPH VERB.

1 *Pe Aleph* verbs are a sub-class of *Pe Gutt.* verbs. They have one peculiarity,—in *impf. Qal Aleph* quiesces in the vowel *ô*; in all other respects they are *Pe Gutt.* This *ô* is for *â*, יֹאמַר = 'אָ = יֹאמַר.

The verbs belonging to this class are *five*: אָבַד *to perish*, אָכַל *to eat*, אָמַר *to say*, אָבָה *to be willing*, אָפָה *to bake*, and sometimes אָחַז *to take*, and others.

Rem. *a*. The impf. is in *a*, but often, especially in pause in *ē*. With retracted accent וַיֹּאמֶר, וַיֵּאמֶר, and he said.

Rem. *b*. In verb *to say* the frequently used form of *infin.* with prep. *to* is contracted (לֵאמֹר = לְאָמֹר) *dicendo saying*. — *translated in the*

Rem. *c*. By § 8. Rem. *b*. initial א when next the tone readily takes *ḥaṭ. ṣ̣eghol*, but if the word be loaded at the end reverts to *ḥaṭ. path*. See *imper.* The imp. and inf. with prep. have oftenest *ḥaṭ. ṣ̣eg.*; *infin.* itself perhaps *ḥaṭ. path*. *as "saying"*

Rem. *d*. In 1st pers. impf. א of the root is omitted after the preformative א, as אֹמַר *I will say*, Gen. 24. 33, cf. 32. 5.

The verb אָחַז *to take* usually follows Pe 'Al., and אָהַב *to love*, occasionally, Hos. 11. 1, 14. 5. The *ō* sometimes appears in *niph.* Num. 32. 30, and in *hiph.* Hos. 11. 4, Jer. 46. 8, 1 Sam. 14. 24.—In general, א is apt to quiesce, Num. 11. 25, or drop out, 2 Sam. 19. 14; 20. 9; Job 32. 11; 35. 11, 1 Sam. 15. 5. (Ez. 28. 16 may be 3 *perf.* Pi.)

2. Nouns from Pe Gutt. verbs.

	First declension.			Second declension.		
<i>sing. abs.</i>	חָכֶם	אֲדָמָה	מֵאֲכָל	עֶבֶד	עֵגֶל	חֹדֶשׁ
<i>cons.</i>	חָכֶם	אֲדָמָת	"	"	"	"
<i>plur. abs.</i>	חֲכָמִים	"	"	עֲבָדִים	עֲגָלִים	חֳדָשִׁים
<i>cons.</i>	חֲכָמִי	"	"	עֲבָדֵי	עֲגָלֵי	חֳדָשֵׁי
	(wise)	(ground)	(food)	(servant)	(calf)	(month)

In *first declens.* Rule 2 of Gutturals (§ 8. 2) applies. The form with *m* prefix (§ 30. 3) is pointed מֵאֲ *maʿ*.—In *second declens.* 2nd class, the gutt. often depresses *i* to *e* (§ 8 Rem. *a*). In 3rd class the loss of *ō* leaves *ḥateph gameç*. In *third declens.* no effects follow.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־הָאָדָם מִפֶּלֶעַץ הָיָן אָכַל תֹּאכֵל: 2 וַתִּקַּח הָאִשָּׁה מִפֶּרִי הָעֵץ וַתֹּאכֵל וַתִּתֵּן גַּם לְאִישָׁהּ וַיֹּאכֵל: 3 וְהָאֲכָלִים אֶת־בָּשָׂר בְּנִיתָהֶם יֶאֱת־בָּשָׂר בְּנִיתָהֶם: 4 קַח־לָהּ מִפֶּלֶם־מֵאֲכָל אֲשֶׁר יֹאכֵל וְהָיָה לָהּ וְלָהֶם לְאֲכָלָה: 5 אֶל־נָא יְהוָה נֹאבְדָה

בִּנְפֶשׁ הָאִישׁ הַזֶּה וְאֶל־תֵּיתֶן עָלֵינוּ דָם נָקִיא: 6 וַיֹּאמֶר הַמֶּלֶךְ:
 אֶל־הָאִשָּׁה מִדֹּלָךְ יִתְּאָמֶר הָאִשָּׁה הִזָּאת אָמְרָה אֵלַי תִּנִּי
 אֶת־בִּנְךָ וְנֹאכְלֶנּוּ הַיּוֹם וְאֶת־בְּנִי נֹאכַל מָחָר: וַנִּבְשֵׁל אֶת־בְּנִי
 וְנֹאכְלָהּ וַאֲמַר אֵלֶיהָ בַּיּוֹם הַזֶּה הָאִחֵר תִּנִּי אֶת־בִּנְךָ וְנֹאכְלֶנּוּ וְנִתְחַבֵּא
 אֶת־בְּנֵהּ:

Ye shall eat of the fruit of your ways. Let us not perish for his soul. And he called the people to eat and they ate. And the children of Israel said, Who will let-us-eat (*hiph.*) flesh? Ye shall not eat any carcase, to the stranger ye shall give it and he shall eat it. And the woman said, The serpent beguiled me and I ate. Give me flesh that I may eat.¹ It shall not be eaten, it shall be burned in the fire. The way of the wicked shall perish (*f.*). And the dogs ate the flesh of my calf. And the man rose-early in the morning and he told all these words in the ears of his servants. And the king made (gave) the silver in Jerusalem² like stones and the cedars he made like the sycamores which are in the plain.

¹ *Vav* with *Cohort.* § 23. ² יְרוּשָׁלַם.

§ 36. 'AYIN GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. 1) By 1st rule of Gutt. the gutt. prefers the *a* sound, hence impf. and imper. Qal, and very often perf. Pi'el, end in *a*; and even other parts may have *a* for *ē*; as יִשְׁחַת.

2) By 2nd rule the gutt. must have a *hateph* as indistinct vowel, hence with the terminations *a i u* the middle gutt. is pointed with *h. pathah*, as שְׁחַתָּה.

3) By 4th rule the gutt. cannot be doubled, hence Pi'el, Pu'al, Hithp. must omit *dag.* from the middle radical. The preceding vowel becomes tone-long always before *Resh*, as בָּרַךְ for בִּרְךָ,—and generally before 'Aleph; with the rest it usually remains (and *i u* are not depressed to *e o* before the virtually doubled gutt.), as שָׁחַת, שְׁחַת.

Rem. *a.* The form of imper. Qal in *i u* is by 3rd rule of Gutt.—The short vowel in *Pi* &c. is rare with *h*; usage fluctuates with *ע*, which, however, takes *ō* in *Pu.*, Ps. 118. 12, Ez. 23. 3.—With *suff.*, impf. יִשְׁחַתְּמִי &c., imper. שְׁחַתְּמִי, § 31. 4. 1.

Rem. *b*. In verbs middle ר, as בָּרַךְ, שָׂרַת, גָּרַשׁ, the second rad. takes hāṭeph instead of simple sheva, as בָּרַכְו. The *Pu.* of בָּרַךְ does not occur in parts illustrating the peculiarity.

2. Nouns from Ayin Gutt. verbs.

	First declension.	Second declension.			Third declension.	
<i>sing. abs.</i>	נָהָר	נָעַר	פָּחַד	פָּעַל	רָחַב	כֹּהֵן
<i>cons.</i>	נָהָר	"	"	"	"	"
<i>voc. suff.</i>	נָהָרִי	נָעָרִי	פָּחָדִי	פָּעָלִי	רָחָבִי	כֹּהֲנִי
<i>cons. suff.</i>	"	נָעָרָה	"	פָּעָלָה	"	"
<i>plur. abs.</i>	נָהָרִים	נָעָרִים	"	פָּעָלִים	"	"
<i>cons.</i>	נָהָרִי	נָעָרִי	"	פָּעָלִי	"	"
	(river)	(lad)	(fear)	(work)	(breadth)	(priest)

In *second declens.* the form נָעַר (i. e. נָעַר) corresponds to the regular מָלָךְ (§ 8. 1); hence there are no *segholates* of 2nd class with middle guttural. The *seghols* appear in two words, לֶחֶם *bread*, and רֶחֶם *womb*. The form נָעָרִי is usual with the weaker gutturals (§ 8. 2), with the harder gutt. simple sh^{va} remains, as פָּחָדִי *my fear* &c.

to be clean טָהַר	to taste טָעַם	to bless בָּרַךְ <i>Pi.</i>	to wash רָחַץ
to slay שָׁחַט	to serve שָׂרַת <i>Pi.</i>	to lean שָׁעַן <i>Ni.</i>	to drive גָּרַשׁ <i>Pi.</i>
to cry { צָעַק	to fight לָחֵם <i>Ni.</i>	to choose בָּחַר	to refresh סָעַד
{ זָעַק	baal בָּעַל	gate שָׁעַר	

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

טָהַרְנִי, טָעַמְו, בָּרַכְו, יִשְׂרַת, זָעַקִי, וַיִּלְחַמוּ, יִטְהַר, אֶרְחֹץ, רָחַצְתִּי, אֶרְחֹצֶה, גְּבַחְדָּה, מִצָּעַק, בָּעָלִי, שָׁעָרָה:
 יִקַּח־נָא מִעֵט מִים וְרַחֲצוּ רַגְלֵיכֶם וְהִשְׁעֲנוּ תַּחַת הָעֵץ: וְאִקְרָח
 פֶּת־לֶחֶם וְסָעְדוּ לְבִבְכֶם אַחֵר תַּעֲבְרוּ: 2 וַיִּגָּרֶשׁ יְהוָה אֶת־הָאָדָם
 וַיִּשְׁלַחְהוּ מִבְּנֵי־עֵדֶן לַעֲבֹד אֶת־הָאֲדָמָה אֲשֶׁר לָקַח מִשָּׁם: 3 בַּיּוֹם
 הַהוּא תֹאמְרִי לִי אִישִׁי וְלֹא תִקְרְאִי־לִי עוֹד בָּעָלִי: 4 וַיְבָרְכוּ
 הַכֹּהֲנִים אֶת־בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל לֵאמֹר יְבָרְכֶךָ יְהוָה וַיִּשְׁמְרֶךָ יִשְׂאֵל יְהוָה
 פָּנָיו אֵלֶיךָ: 5 וַיִּזְעַקוּ בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל אֶל־יְהוָה לֵאמֹר עֲזֹבֵנוּ אֶת־
 אֱלֹהֵינוּ וְנַעֲבֹד אֶת־הַבָּעָלִים:

Beyond the rivers of Kûsh. Our feet shall stand in thy (*f.*) gates O Jerusalem. And the priests cried unto Jehovah saying, We have served the Baal (*pl.*). Thou shalt love Jehovah thy God and him thou shalt serve. Cut off is (*hoph.*) the offering and the drink-offering; the priests, the ministers (*part.*) of Jehovah mourn.¹ And your fathers cried unto me and said, We shall perish from the violence of our enemies. Bless Jehovah my soul and forget not all his mercies. And she said unto her husband, Drive out this maid-servant and her son. And they forgot Jehovah and he sold them into the hand of their enemies and they fought against² them. And they took wives from all whom they chose. And I will bless (*cohort.*) those-that-bless-thee (*part.*).

¹ אָבַל, *perf.* ² כָּ.

§ 37. LAMED GUTTURAL VERBS.

1. The peculiarities of *Lam. Gutt.* arise chiefly from the first law of gutturals,—that all final gutturals must have an *a* sound before them.

1) Long vowels take *path. furtive* between them and the gutt., and the short vowel must be *a* (*path.*), as שָׁלַח.

2) The long vowels *ē* and *ō* in certain cases may become *pathah*, *ō* does so only in the *impf.* and *imper.* *Qal*, but regularly in these parts, as יִשְׁלַח, יִשְׁלַח.

As to *ē* the practice is:—

In parts naturally long,—*infin. abs.*, *participle*,—the *ē* remains with *path. furt.*, as שֶׁלַח.

In parts naturally short,—*imper.*, *jussive*, *infin. cons.*,—it becomes *a*, and generally also in other parts in continuous discourse, as יִשְׁלַח, יִשְׁלַח.

In pause *ē* is resumed.

3) Under the Tone the gutt. retains *sh'va* silent, as שְׁלַחְתִּי; except before another vowelless consonant in 2 *fem. sing.* where a *furt. path.* slips in between the consonants without removing *dag.* from the 2nd, שְׁלַחְתְּ shalāhat.

Rem. Final ל usually has *ō* in *impf.*, except in stative verbs. *Infin. cons.* is usually in *ō*, occasionally in *a*, Num. 20. 3, Is. 58. 9. *Part.* have *a* sometimes in *cons.*, Lev. 11. 7, Is. 42. 5.—With *suff.*, *impf.* יִשְׁלַחְנִי &c., *imper.* יִשְׁלַחְנִי, § 31. 4. 1.

2. Nouns from verbs Lam. Guttural.

	First declension.	Second declension.	Third declension.
<i>sing. abs.</i>	שָׁמַח רָשַׁע	רָמַח שָׁמַע זָרַע	מוֹזֵבֶת
<i>cons.</i>	שָׁמַח רָשַׁע	" " "	מוֹזֵבֶת
<i>cons. suff.</i>	שָׁמַחַד רָשַׁעַד	רָמַחַד שָׁמַעַד זָרַעַד	מוֹזֵבֶתֶד
<i>plur. abs.</i>	שָׁמַחִים רָשָׁעִים	זָרָעִים	מוֹזֵבוֹת
<i>cons.</i>	שָׁמַחִי רָשָׁעִי	זָרָעִי	"
	(wicked) (rejoicing)	(seed) (report) (lance)	(altar)

In *second declension* the final short vowel is *a* (§ 8. 1), and in all the declensions the quasi-vocal *sh'va* before the consonantal suffixes *ka* &c. becomes a *hateph*.

to send	שָׁלַח	to hear	שָׁמַע	to be satisfied	שָׁבַע	to forget	שָׁכַח
to sow	זָרַע	to plant	נָטַע	to take	לָקַח	to halt	צָלַע
to rise (shine)	זָרַח	to make grow	דָּשָׂא	<i>Hiph.</i>		to sprout	צָמַח

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֲשָׁמַע, אֲשָׁמְעָה, בְּהוֹשִׁיעַ, תְּשִׁיעַ, שְׁלַחְךָ, שְׁלַח, שְׁלַחְךָ, אֲשָׁלַחְךָ, יִשְׁפָּחֶהוּ, שְׁכַחְתָּ, נִשְׁכַּחְתָּ:
הִנֵּה אֲנִי שֹׁלַח מַלְאָךְ לְפָנֶיךָ לְשִׁמְרָךְ בְּהָרֶךְ הַשָּׂמַר מִפָּנֶיךָ וְשָׁמַע בְּקוֹלִי: 2 אֲבִיזְנִי צִיּוֹן אֲשָׁבִיעַ לָחֶם וְכִהְיֶינָה אֱלֹבִישׁ יִשְׂעִי:
3 וַיֵּשֶׁע יְהוָה בֶּן בְּעֶרְךָ וַיַּצְמַח מִן־הָאֲדָמָה כֹּל־עֵץ נִחְמָד לְמִרְאֵה וַיֵּטֹב לְמֵאֲכָל: 4 וַיִּקַּח יַעֲקֹב אֶת־נָשָׁיו וְאֶת־יִלְדֵּיו וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶת־מַעֲבָר
²בְּבֹקֶץ: וַיִּקְחֶם וַיַּעֲבִרֶם אֶת־הַנָּחַל וַיַּעֲבֵר אֶת־אִשְׁרָיִם לֹא: וַיֵּאבֶק אִישׁ עִם יַעֲקֹב וַיֹּאמֶר הָאִישׁ שְׁלַחְנִי כִּי עָלָה הַשָּׁחַר וַיֹּאמֶר לֹא אֲשָׁלַחְךָ כִּי אִם בִּרְכָתִנִּי: וַיֹּאמֶר לוֹ הַמַּלְאָךְ לֹא יֹאמַר עוֹד יַעֲקֹב שְׁמֶךָ כִּי אִם יִשְׂרָאֵל וַיְבָרֶךְ אֹתוֹ שָׁם: וַיִּזְרַח לוֹ הַשָּׁמֶשׁ בְּאִשְׁרָיִם
עָבַר אֶת־פְּנוּאֵל וְהוּא צָלַע עַל־יָרְכוֹ:

¹ On double *accus.* see Rule § 38.² Jabbok.³ Penueh.

This song shall not be forgotten. In the day of thy being anointed (*niph.*). And now lest he put forth (send) his hand and take of the tree of life and eat and live¹ for ever. I have heard thy report

¹ תִּי § 42.

O Jehovah. Jehovah will give you in the evening flesh to eat, and bread in the morning to be satisfied (*inf. Qal*). He caused thee to hear his words out of the fire. Let those-loving (*part. cons.*) thy salvation say: Let God be great! Behold I *am* sending my messenger before thee, hearken to his voice. And he sacrificed and was satisfied-with the flesh (*acc.*) of his sacrifices. And he fought against the city all that day and he took the city and the people that *was* in it he slew, and he beat-down¹ the city and sowed it with salt (*acc.*). And my master made-me-swear (*hiph.*) saying, Thou shalt not take a wife to my son from the daughters of the Canaanite² in whose land I *am* dwelling.

¹ נָתַץ.

² כְּנַעֲנִי.

§ 38. LAMED 'ALEPH VERBS.

The irregularities of the remaining classes of verbs (except verbs *Double 'Ayin*) arise from the presence of some of the quiescents ׀ ׀ in the stem. Verbs ל"א, in which ל quiesces in the imperfect only, have been already treated, § 35.

1. *Verbs Lamed 'Aleph.* When ׀ is third stem-letter, it causes the following peculiarities:

1) At the end of a syllable ל is silent after the preceding vowel, which is lengthened (except *e*), § 9. 1. Thus *a* in *impf. Qal*, § 37, *Niph.* &c. becomes *ā*, as לָאָה, לָאָה.

2) In *perf. Qal* of *active* verbs (those in *ā*), the vowel *ā* remains throughout, as לָאָה.

3) In *perf. Qal* of *stative* verbs (those in *ē*), in all the other perfects, and in all imperfects and imperatives the *a* sound has undergone the common deflection into *e*, the vowel being *ē* in the *perff.*, and *e* in the *imperff.* and *imperr.*, as לָאָה, לָאָה, לָאָה.

Rem. *a.* The letter ל, being silent, sometimes falls out in writing, as לָאָה, Num. 11. 11, Jud. 4. 19, Lev. 11. 43, Gen. 20. 6. In 3 *f. s.* old form in *t* is found, e. g. Gen. 33. 11, Ex. 5. 16, Is. 7. 14.

Rem. *b.* This class of verbs has a considerable tendency to adopt the vocalization, and even the consonantal spelling of verbs ל"א (§ 44): 1) vocalization, e. g. 1 Sam. 22. 2, 2 K. 2. 21, Deut. 28. 59,

Jer. 51. 34. 2) spelling, Gen. 23. 6, 1 Sam. 6. 10; 10. 6; 25. 33, 2 Sam. 3. 8. 3) inf. cons. in *t*, Lev. 12. 4, Ex. 31. 15.

Rem. *c*. Only a single example occurs of a perf. pass. inflected in a manner to indicate its vowel, הָבֵאתָ Ezek. 40. 4. The evidence being so limited, it is perhaps better to retain *ē* (*çere*) in the Paradigm.

Rem. *d*. Vav convers. with the perf. does not *usually* throw the tone forward in this class of verbs, as וּמָצֵאתָ Gen. 17. 19; 18. 26.

Rem. *e*. With *suff.*, impf. מִצְאֵנִי &c., imper. קְרָאֵנִי § 31. 4. 1.

2. Nouns from verbs ל"א.

	First declension.		Second declension.		Third declension.
<i>abs.</i>	צָבָא	מִקְרָא	פָּלָא	חֲטָא	יִצְאָ
<i>cons.</i>	צָבָא	מִקְרָא	"	"	יִצְאָתָּ fem.
<i>suff.</i>		מִקְרָאֲכֶם			
<i>pl.</i>	צְבָאוֹת	מִקְרָאִים	פְּלָאִים	חֲטָאִים	יִצְאָיִם
<i>cons.</i>	צְבָאוֹת	מִקְרָאֵי	(פְּלָאֵי)	חֲטָאֵי	יִצְאָוֹת fem.
	(host)	(assembly)	(prison)	(sin)	

The quiescent retains the long vowel before it even in the *cons. sing.*, though the heavy suffix admits the short vowel.

The long vowel often remains before the quiescent even in the *cons. plur.*

In the *fem.* the *a* is apt to surrender its vowel to the preceding cons., as יִצְאָתָּ for יִצְאָתָּ § 21.

to find	מצא	to sin	חטא	to create	ברא	to lift up	נשא
to call	קרא	to be full	מלא	to hate	שנא	to prophecy	נבא
read							Ni., Hith.
to befall	קרא	a wonder	פלא	outgoing	{ מוצא pl. <i>im</i> and <i>ôth</i> .		
meet							
to journey, de-camp		נסע	journeying	נסע	to heal		רפא

The house was full of smoke מלא הבית עשן
 The house was filled with smoke " " נמלא
 He filled the house with smoke מלא הבית עשן

Rule. Stative verbs (i. e. those describing a condition of the subject) subordinate to themselves in the *accus.* the noun that sup-

plements the description. When they become active (in Pi. or Hiph. §§ 26, 27) they take *two* accusatives.

Such verbs are those expressing the idea of *fulness* (*to be full, satisfied, to swarm, flow with, be covered or clothed with &c.*) and *want* (*to want, be bereaved, &c.*).

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

נִבְרָא, תִּחְטֵיא, וְחִטָּאתָם, תִּחְטְאוּ, מִלֵּאתָהּ, קָרָא, וַיִּמְצְאוּהוּ,
יִמְצְאוּנִי, יִרְאוּנִי, אִמְלֵאָה, יִשְׁאַנִּי :
וַיֹּאמֶר יַעֲקֹב אֶל-בָּנָיו הָאֵסְפוּ וְאֶנְיְדָה לָכֶם אֶת-אֲשֶׁר יִקְרָא אֲחֵכֶם
בְּאַחֲרִית הַיָּמִים : 2 וַיֹּאמֶר מֶלֶךְ יִשְׂרָאֵל שְׁנֵאתִיו כִּי לֹא יִחַנְּבֹא
עָלַי טוֹב כִּי אִם רָע : 3 אָמַר הַפֶּהן הַגָּדוֹל סִפֵּר הַתּוֹרָה מִצֵּאתִי
וַיִּתֵּן הַסֵּפֶר אֶל-הַסֹּפֵר וַיִּקְרָאוּהוּ : 4 וּבְנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל שָׂרְצוּ וַיַּעֲצֻמוּ
וַתִּמְלֵא הָאָרֶץ אֲחֵם : 5 כֹּה אָמַר יְהוָה אֲנִי מֵרְעִישׁ אֶת-כָּל-
הַגּוֹיִם וּמִלֵּאתִי אֶת-הַיָּבֵית הַזֶּה כְּבוֹד : 6 נִמְצְאתִי לְאִשֶּׁר לֹא
בִקְשָׁנִי אֲמַרְתִּי הִנֵּנִי הִנֵּנִי אֶל-גּוֹי¹ לֹא קָרָא בְּשִׁמִּי :

¹ The rel. pron. is very often omitted, particularly if the antecedent be indefinite.

Jehovah will hear when thou criest to him. I am full (*perf.*) of the spirit of Jehovah and of judgment to tell to Jacob his transgression and to Israel his sin. And the earth was filled with violence. Hast thou found-me, mine enemy? and he said, I have found-thee. Thou hast filled this house with thy glory. Thou hatest (*perf.*) all workers of iniquity. And the spirit of Jehovah lifted-me-up and cast me to-the-earth. Lift-me-up and cast me into the sea that it may be quiet from-upon you. Thou shalt not hate thine enemy in thy heart. These are the journeyings of the children of Israel who came out of the land of Egypt according-to¹ their hosts, and Moses wrote their outgoings according-to¹ their journeyings. Unless ye had ploughed with my heifer ye would not have found my riddle.

§ 39. PE YOD AND PE VAV VERBS.

The letters *w* and *y* have become a good deal confused in Hebrew, and in consequence of this confusion, roots having *w* as their first, second, or third stem-letter, have not remained distinct from those having *y* in the same places.

Though the two classes פ"י and פ"ו are a good deal mixed up with one another, it is conducive to clearness to treat them separately.

1. *Pe Vav verbs.* 1) When the first radical is initial it always appears as *y*, viz. in Qal (except impf. and related parts), Pi'el, Pu'al, and usually Hithpa'el.

All these parts may be said to use forms from פ"ו; and the perf. Qal having *y*, verbs of both classes have the general name of פ"ו verbs.

2) When the first radical is not initial, and particularly when it is at the end of a syllable, it appears as *w*, viz. in Niph'al, Hoph'al, and usually Hiph'il.

The *w* unites in these parts with the vowel of the preformative, **א** or *u*, and there arises in Niph. and Hiph. the sound *aw*=*ô*; and in Hoph. *uw*=*û*, as הוֹשִׁיב=הוֹשִׁיב (*haw-shîb*=*hô-shîb*), נוֹגֵשׁ=נוֹגֵשׁ (*naw-shab*=*nô-shab*), הוֹשִׁיב=הוֹשִׁיב (*huw-shab*=*hû-shab*).

These parts employ forms of פ"י verbs.

3) The confusion is greatest in the impf. Qal and related parts (infin. and imper.). These parts are formed after two methods:—

a) In some verbs the initial letter falls out of the impf. and related parts entirely. In this case the vowel of the preformative letter of impf. is *ê*, and the final vowel is also *ê* (or *a* beside gutturals); and the infin. cons. strengthens itself by assuming the fem. *t*, as יָשַׁב, יָשַׁב (*yêshêb*, *shêbeth*).

b) In other verbs the impf. and related parts are formed quite regularly, with *y* as first radical, which is retained in all the parts, and merely quiesces after the preformative *i* of impf. The final vowel is *a*. Thus יָרַשׁ &c. The *niph.*, *hiph.* &c. are formed as in class a).

The paradigm shews that the impf. may be formed after this method, while the imper. and infin. may follow 3a).

2. *Pe Yod verbs*. A certain number of verbs have these peculiarities:—

1) In Hiph'il *y* shews itself: the *y* then unites (just as *n* does) with the vowel *a* of the preformative, *ay*=*ê*, as הִינִיק=הִינִיק *to give suck*.

The Niph. and Hoph. are wanting.

2) The impf. Qal is formed after 1. 3 b) (and examples of imper. and infin. cons. do not occur), as יִנֶּק *he will suck*.

These seem examples of real פ"י verbs.

3. *Verbs assimilating the first radical*. The initial *n y* are subject to still another mode of treatment; instead of coalescing with a preceding vowel (as *iy*=*î*, *un*=*û*, *ay*=*ê*, *an*=*ô*), they may be assimilated, like *n*, to the following consonant, which is then doubled, as יָצַק *to pour*, impf. יִצֹק.

4. *Nouns from verbs Pe Yod*. The infin. cons. is inflected with *i*, §§ 29, 31, שָׁבַתִּי *my sitting*. The infin. is occasionally of the form שָׁבָה, and this form has been adopted by the nouns, as (דָּעָה *to know*) עֲדָה *assembly*, עֲצָה *counsel*, שָׁנָה *sleep*. These words, however, inflect after the manner of the first declension, § 18.

The nouns with *m* preformative, § 30, are of the form מוֹלֵד *fem.* מוֹלֶדֶת (§ 29. 2) from פ"ו מִיטָב; פ"י from (i. e. *man* = *mô*, *may*=*mê*, as in Hiph.), and מָצַע when the initial letter is assimilated.

Rem. *a*. In Hithp. the syllable *hith* is so distinct from the root that it is scarcely *felt* to form part of the word. A few forms appear with *w* as הִתְיַדַּע from יָדַע *to know*.

The Hoph. occasionally has *ô* for *û*, as הוֹרַע, Lev. 4. 23.

Rem. *b*. Verbs forming the impf. and related parts by rejection of the first radical do not constitute a numerous class, but are words of very common occurrence. Those most frequently met with are:—יָדַע *to know*, יָלַד *to bear*, יָצָא *to go out*, יָרַד *to go down*, יָשַׁב *to sit*; and הָלַךְ *to go*, which derives the parts in question from הָלַךְ, itself not found. Impf. of יָדַע is יִדַּע, imp. יָדַע, inf. יִדְעַת.¹

¹ The presence of the unchangeable *ê* is not very easily accounted for. It may have arisen from *ay*, although the *y* hardly ever appears in writing (Mic. 1. 8); the *î* may either be primary, i. e. *iy*=*î*, or it may have arisen from *ê* by thinning.

Rem. c. The form 3 b) is the one proper to *stative* verbs; and most verbs of the class are stative, though there are a few actives. Examples are: יָבֵשׁ *to be dry*, יָעֵף *to be weary*, יָרָא *to fear*, יָשָׁן *to sleep*, יָצַץ *to counsel*, יָקַד *to burn* (also 3 a)), יָרַשׁ (also *ya-rēsh*) *to possess, inherit*, יָרָה *to throw*. Inf. of יָרָא is יִרְאֶה.

Examples of infin. and imper. retaining the initial *y* are rather rare, and are chiefly from verbs doubly weak, as the verbs *to fear*, *to throw*. These parts rather follow the forms of 3 a), as יִרְשׁ *to possess*.

The rare infin. cons. יִכָּלֵת *to be able*, יִבָּשֶׁת *to dry*, Gen. 8. 7, is met with in these verbs.

Rem. d. Proper פ"י verbs are: יָנַק *to suck*, יָלַל (Hiph.) *to howl*, יָטַב (impf. and Hiph.) *to be good*, יָמוֹן (Hiph.) *to go to the right*, יָקַץ (impf.) *to awake*, and others.

Rem. e. Verbs assimilating the first radical are: יָצַג (Hiph.) *to place*, יָצַע (Hiph.) *to spread*, יָצַת *to burn*, &c. They mostly have a sibilant as second radical.

The general remark may be made that the various classes of פ"י verbs have become considerably confused, and in the impff. and related parts, and the Hiph. &c., shew a great tendency to borrow forms from one another. The individual facts must be learned by reading or from the Concordance.

to be able יָכַל perf. Qal; impf. יִכָּל (Hoph.?)

to add יָסַף perf. Qal; impf. יִסָּף Hiph.

and she bore again

(lit. "added to bear", or "added and bore")

וַתוֹסֶף לָדֶת
לְלֶדֶת
וַתֵּלֶד

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

רָדָה, לָרָדָת, דַּע, דַּעֲת, גִּלְכָּה, אִינַק, תִּירָא, הַפּוֹרָא, אֲפֹרָשׁ, וַיֹּרֶשׁ,
וַאֲשִׁשָּׁה, תוֹקֵד, בְּהוֹרִידִי, תִרְדְּנָה, וַיִּרְדְּהוּ, הִצַּע, מִצִּיג, וַיִּדְעֶם,
וַיִּרְשׁוּם:

וַיֵּרֶד אַבְרָם מִצִּבְרֵימָה וַיֹּאמֶר אֶל־אֲשֵׁתוֹ אֲמָרִינָא אַחֲתִי אַתְּ
לְמַעַן יִסָּבֵלִי בְּעַבְדֵּיהָ: הִינֵנָה אַתְּהָ הַמִּלְכָּה וְלֹא־אַבְרָם הִיטִיב
בְּעַבְדֵּיהָ: הִנֵּנִפֶע יְהוָה אֲתוֹ¹ נִגְעִים גְּדֹלִים וַיֵּרֶע פִּי אֲשֵׁהוּ הוּא:
2 אָמַר יְהוָה אֶל־אַבְרָם אֲנִי יְהוָה אֲשֶׁר הוֹצֵאתִיךָ² מִמִּצְרַיִם בְּשָׂדִים
לָתֵת לָךְ אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת לְרִשְׁתָּהּ: וַיֹּאמֶר אֲדֹנִי יְהוָה בְּמֵת

¹ The verb very readily subordinates to itself in the *acc.* its own noun. ² Ur of the Chaldees.

אָרע פֿי אירשָׁפָה: 3 וַיֹּאמְרוּ בְנֵי יִצְחָק אֵלָיו¹ שְׂאוֹל שְׂאוֹל הָאִישׁ
לָנוּ וּלְמוֹלֶדְתָּנוּ לֵאמֹר² הֲעוֹד אֲבִיכֶם חַי הָיִשׁ לָכֶם אִם וַנִּפְדֶּה-לוֹ
עַל-שְׂפֵי הַדְּבָרִים הָאֵלֶּה הַיָּדוּשׁ נָדַע פֿי יֹאמֵר הוֹרְדוּ אֶחָד־אֵיכֶם:

¹ Infin. abs.=the man *asked* (why the man asked). The "straitly" of E. V. is false, see § 27. ² הַ particle of interrogation. § 49. ³ פָּה.

And the ark went upon the face of the waters. And we went *through* all that great and terrible wilderness. And they said unto her, Wilt thou go with this man? and she said I will go. And we said, We cannot (*impf.*) go down. And thou shalt remember all the way which Jehovah thy God made-thee-go in the wilderness, to know *that* which is in thy heart. And the man opened the doors of the house and went out to go on (*dat.*) his way. And the women said unto her when she bore her son, Fear not for thou hast borne a son. Behold I have heard that there is corn in Egypt, go down thither and buy us a little food. And the Lord said unto him, Go not down to Egypt, dwell in the land which I shall say unto thee. Let them give to me a place in one of the cities of the country (field) that I may dwell (*cohort.*) there, why should thy servant dwell in the royal city (city of the kingdom)? And he was afraid and said, How terrible is this place! And he said, My son shall not go down with you¹, for his brother is dead and he alone is left, and should mischief befall² him in the way in which ye shall go then shall ye bring down my grey-hairs in sorrow to Sheol.

¹ אִם see § 49. ² Vav with *perf.*

§ 40. 'AYIN VAV AND YOD VERBS.

The principles stated in § 9 should be well understood here.

By § 9. 3, such forms as *perf.* and *part.* *qawam*, *maweth*, *ṭawob*, § 22, become *qâm*, *mêth*, *ṭôb*; so *part.* *qawum*=*qûm*, and *infin.* *qawom*=*qôm*.

Again, by § 9. 2, forms like *infin.* *q^ewum*=*qûm*; *impf.* *yaqwum*=*yâ-qûm*; *Hiph.* *hiqwîm*=*hê-qîm*, *Hoph.* *huqwam*=*hû-qam*.

These general laws explain the following facts:—

1. As in Pe Vav and Yod verbs the *v* and *y* forms have become greatly mixed, those with *v* having very much the

preponderance. Except in impf. Qal and related parts the forms with *w* and *y* completely coincide.

2. The weak middle letter always either falls out or unites in sound with the vowel of the form, hence the stems form monosyllables with the same vowels in most places as are in the regular verb, as perf. קָם, מָת, Hiph. הִקִּים.

The Niph., however, has *ô*, from *wa*, וָקִים=נִקִּים; and in the impf.

Qal and related parts, the fundamental sounds of these verbs, *û* and *î*, always maintain themselves, as יָקִים, יִבִּין.

3. As the stem forms a monosyllable, the preformative letters stand in the open pretone and have tone-long vowels (chiefly *ā*, as impf. Qal יָקִים, perf. Niph. נִקִּים; *ē* from *i* in Hiph. הִקִּים), which, of course, are lost when the tone shifts. Hoph. has *û*.

4. With inflectional affirmatives (except *tem*, *ten*), the compression of the stem retains the tone on the *penult*, as קָמָה *she stood*.

5. The vowels *î û* being so characteristic of these verbs, a great effort is made to give them expression; but as they cannot stand in a shut syllable with two consonants following them, § 5. Rem. *b*, a vowel is inserted between the stem and the consonantal affirmatives, and *î û* remain in the open syllable. The inserted vowel is *ô* in perf., and *é* in impf.

If no vowel be inserted, *î, û* become *ē (a)*, *ō* in the shut syllable.

6. The ordinary form of the intensive is generally avoided. The intensive is usually formed by doubling the final letter, as קָמָם *pass.* קָמָם (*av=ô*). § 26 Rem. *c*.¹

Rem. *a*. In these verbs the *infin. cons.* is assumed as root, because it is the simplest form in which the characteristic *î* or *û* is found.

Rem. *b*. In Hiph. וָקִים and וָקִים coincide; in the other parts, e.g. Niph., Pô'el (and Hoph.?), the forms employed are exclusively those of וָקִים. Only in impf. Qal and related parts is there any divergence.²

¹ The supposition made above, that these verbs are trilateral roots, with a weak middle letter, which sometimes falls out, and sometimes melts into the vowels beside it, offers to appearance the simplest explanation of their forms. It is not necessary, however, to suppose any historical period of the language, during which the words existed, even under inflection, in the unabridged trilateral form.

² Several things, such as the analogy of other Shemitic dialects, the

Rem. c. Pretonic *ā* is the ordinary preformative vowel in impf. and Niph. The intrans. *i* (= *ē* in pretone), appears only in יָבוֹשׁ (i. e. יָבוֹשׁ); יָאֵר 2 Sam. 2. 32 is probably *niph.*, so Gen. 34. 15.

In Hiph. and Hoph. *higgîm*, *huggam* occasionally appear for *hē-qîm* &c., as הִקְמִית from הִקְמִית, to set, place, הִקְמִית Is. 36. 18, Jer. 38. 22.

Rem. d. The vowel *ô* is inserted in perf. Niph.; and generally in perf. Hiph. *Hiph.* sometimes follows reg. verb, הִנֵּפֶתָ Ex. 20. 25, Deut. 14. 28; particularly *hiph.* of מוֹת, Numb. 14. 15, Is. 14. 30, Hos. 2. 5, Ex. 1. 16. The form הִקְמִית with *ē* for *î* also occurs, Ex. 19. 23, Num. 31. 28, Ex. 26. 30. The vowel *ê* is generally inserted in impf. Qal, and occasionally in impf. Hiph.

In Niph. the stem *ô* becomes *û* immediately before the tone, but *ô* sometimes remains, Ez. 11. 17; 20. 43 &c.

The origin of the inserted *ô* and *ê* is obscure. Probably these vowels arose out of the *a* and *e* sounds in which the perf. and impf. originally terminated. § 31.

Rem. e. The *juss.* in Kal is יָקָם, in hiph. יָקָם; with vav וַיָּקָם and וַיָּקָם. Final gutt. take *a*, וַיָּנֶע Is. 7. 2, וַיָּסַר Gen. 8. 13.—Inf. cons. is sometimes קוֹם, Is. 7. 2.

appearance of such words as אִבַּי to be hostile to, עָנִי to be weary, in which *y* is moveable, and the existence of numerous primary nouns with *y* as middle letter (§ 41), make the existence of the class of "ע" stems certain. The class, however, shews a great tendency to pass over into "ע", and very few verbs can now be held with certainty to belong to it. In addition to the two verbs just mentioned and some denominatives from nouns "ע", the following words may be considered examples: יָרַע to see the, צִיץ to glance, שִׁיב to grow gray, שִׁיר to plaster—besides others.

There is another class of verbs which, though sometimes reckoned "ע" words, are more probably verbs "ע" with certain abnormal forms. The general peculiarity of the class is that they have a set of forms in Qal and a set in Hiph., and the two sets are used without difference of signification. Perhaps the simplest explanation is given by assuming *Hiph.* to be the primary form. The initial ה may easily fall off, and the stem then falls back into the Qal, and, not unnaturally, develops new Qal forms. Thus הָבִין becomes בִּין, and a new perf. and part. בָּן are then developed in addition, and even new impf. of the form יִבֵּן. In this way the peculiar perf. inflection בִּינֹת, which two or three verbs exhibit, may be readily explained—it is a *Hiph.* without the preformative letter. See Ewald, *Lehrb.* § 127. A different explanation is suggested by Böttcher, *Ausführl. Lehrb.* § 1141 foll.

The principal verbs belonging to this class are the following, which should be seen in the Concordance: בִּין understand, דִּין judge, לִין lodge (the night), מִישׁ depart, רִיב contend, שִׁיר sing, שָׁם lay, שֵׁת set (also גִּיל, חִיל, שִׁישׁ be glad, שִׁיחַ think).

Rem. *f*. Very rarely the regular intensive is formed; in one or two cases the middle letter becomes *y*, קַיִם. Sometimes the whole stem is doubled. § 26 Rem. *c*.

Rem. *g*. In the perf. *vav conv.* projects the tone even in 3 f. s., and 3 c. pl., as קַמָּה וְקַמָּה and *she will stand*. The rule stated above in 4 as to the place of Tone does not apply to the Participles, קָמָה, קָמָה. The emphatic imper. is קוֹמָה, but in close connection with a following word beginning with a *gutt.* קוֹמָה יְהוָה, e.g. before יְהוָה (pron. 'adhnai) Ps. 3. 8, cf. Jud. 4. 18, Ps. 57. 9. See Ex. 5. 22, Is. 11. 2, Gen. 26. 10.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to arise	קָם	to return	שָׁב	to flee	נוּס
establish	Hiph. } נִחַם	restore	Hiph. } רָם	to hunt	צָוָד
to rest	נִחַם	to be high	רָם	to melt	מוֹג
to place	Hiph. } מָוָה	to be ashamed	בוֹשׁ	to shine	אוֹר
to die	מוֹת	to come	בּוֹא	to contend	רִיב
to run	רוּץ	to establish	בּוֹן	Hiph. Pol.	
set	שָׂם	to depart	סוּר		

EXERCISE: PARSE AND TRANSLATE.

נָס, סָרָה, שָׁבָה, וּבָאָה, וְסָרָה, אָרוּם, תְּשׁוּבָה, תְּשׁוּבָה, יָרָם, אֲמִיתָה, וְיָמָה, לְצוּר, תַּכּוֹן, הִרְמֹתָ, וְהִשְׁבַּחְתָּ, יָאִיר, וְיָרָם. אֶל-תֵּשֶׁב, הַבְּיָאָה, נְשִׁימָה, יְכוּנָה, מוֹבָא, תַּמְלִיחַ:
בִּזְעַת אֶפְרָיִם תֹּאכַל לֶחֶם עַד שׁוּבָה אֶל-הָאָדָמָה כִּי עָפָר אֶתָּה וְאֶל-עָפָר תֵּשׁוּב: 2 וְאֲנִי הִנְנִי מֵבִיא אֶת-הַמִּבּוּל מִן הַיָּם עַל-הָאָרֶץ לְשַׁחַת כָּל-בָּשָׂר מִתַּחַת הַשָּׁמַיִם: 3 וַיֹּאמֶר הַנְּחֵשׁ אֶל-הָאִשָּׁה לֹא-מוֹת תָּמּוּת: 4 וְלֹא מִצָּאָה הָיִוְנָה מִנוּחַ לְכַף רַגְלָהּ וְהָשֵׁב אֶל-נֶחֱלָה אֶל-הַתֵּבָה וַיִּשְׁלַח יְדוֹ וַיִּקְרָהּ וַיָּבֵא אֶתָּה אֵלָיו וְהָשֵׁב אֶל-הַתֵּבָה: 5 וַיְהִי כִּתְרִימִי קוֹלִי וְאֶקְרָא וַיַּעֲזֹב³ בְּגָדוֹ אֶצְלִי וַיָּנֶס וַיֵּצֵא חֲחוּצָה: וְתַנַּח בְּגָדוֹ אֶצְלָה עַד בּוֹא⁴ אֲדָנָיו:

¹ The order here is uncommon; nothing usually precedes the infin. abs. when used in this way, § 27; the present order arises from the expression being a quotation. The Serpent puts לא before what God affirms.

² "And it came to pass". See § 45. ³ On this word see note p. 17.

⁴ This word takes suff. of the plur. noun, exclusively in all persons except 1st and optionally in 1st.

And they fled the way of the wilderness. Depart not from-after Jehovah, but (and) ye shall serve him with all your heart. And Noah went in, and his sons and his wife and his sons' wives unto the ark. And he took not from his hand *that* which he had brought. I will surely-return (*inf. abs.*) unto thee (*f.*). And he said, Jehovah my God let the soul of this boy return. And he arose in the morning and saddled his ass and went with the princes of Mô'āb. And he called the man (*dat.*) and said unto him, How have I sinned against thee (*dat.*) that thou hast brought upon me and upon my kingdom a great sin? And his wife said to him, If Jehovah had wished¹ to kill us he would not have taken¹ from our hand a burnt offering. And the woman went out to meet the captain of the king's host and she said, Turn in² my lord, turn in unto me, fear not; and he turned in unto her to the tent. And Jehovah said unto his servant, Take all the heads of the people and hang them up for Jehovah before³ the sun that the fierceness of the anger of Jehovah may turn from Israel. And it shall be if thou shalt at-all-forget⁴ Jehovah thy God and go after other gods and serve them, I testify¹ against thee this day that ye shall surely-perish.⁴

¹ Perfect. ² סור. ³ נָגַד. ⁴ Infin. abs.

§ 41. NOUNS FROM 'AYIN VAV AND YOD.

First declension. See § 18.

1	קָם (<i>qawam</i>)	<i>plur.</i>	קָמִים	<i>cons.</i>	קָמִי; <i>fem.</i>	קָמָה
2	מָת (<i>maweth</i>)	"	מָתִים	"	מָתִי	&c.
3	טוֹב (<i>tawob</i>)	"	טוֹבִים	"	טוֹבִי	&c.
4	סוֹר (<i>sawur</i>)	"	&c.	"	&c.	
5	שָׁיִם (<i>sayim</i>)	"	&c.	"	&c.	
8	מָקוֹם (<i>maqum</i>)	"	מָקוֹמוֹת	&c.		
	(מָגוֹר ")	"	מָגוֹרִים	&c.		
	מְנוּחָה	<i>fem.</i>	מְנוּחָה (מְנוּחָה)	מְדִינָה ('ayin yod).		

Second declension. See § 29.

	A class.			I class.	U class.	
<i>abs.</i>	אֹזַר	שׁוֹזַר	מָוֶת	none	סוֹם	שׁוֹק (שׁוֹק)
<i>cons.</i>	אֹזַר	"	מוֹת (i. e. מוֹת)	"	סוֹם	"
<i>suff.</i>	אֹזְרִי	"	מוֹתִי	"	סוֹמִי	"
<i>plur.</i>	אֹזְרִים	שׁוֹזְרִים	מוֹתִים	"	סוֹמִים	שׁוֹקִים
<i>cons.</i>	אֹזְרִי	שׁוֹזְרִי	מוֹתִי	"	סוֹמִי	שׁוֹקִי
	(light)	(ox)	(death)	"	(horse) (street)	

	A class.			I class.	U class.
<i>abs.</i>	אֵיד	זֵית	חֵיל	גֵּיל	none
<i>cons.</i>	אֵיד	זֵית (i. e. זֵית)	חֵיל	&c.	"
<i>suff.</i>	אֵידִי	זֵיתִי	חֵילִי	"	"
<i>plur.</i>	&c.	זֵיתִים	חֵילִים	"	"
<i>cons.</i>		זֵיתִי	חֵילִי	"	"
	(calamity)	(olive)	(force)	(joy)	

1. *First declension.* The forms 1—5 being contracted, § 9, have unchangeable vowels. The form 8, with *m* preformative, has usually *ô* in the last syllable (or *i* from 'Ayin Yod), which, with inflectional additions, may remain or change to *û*. This change is usual in fem. Comp. perf. Niph.

2. *Second declension.* In some words the monosyllabic form has been retained, the diphthongal sounds *aw ay* becoming *ô ê*, § 9. 1 Rem. *b*, as אֹזַר (אֹזַר), אֵיד (אֵיד). This shorter form appears in all the constructs; and is, of course, *regular* with suffixes. § 29.

The monosyllabic form is the common one even in the *abs. plur.*; but occasionally the plural assumes the pretonic *ā* as in ordinary *segholates*.

In other words of 1st class the dissyllabic form of the *segholate* has been reached; and in 'Ayin Vav forms, the influence of the *w* broadens the primary vowel to *ā*, as מָנוּחַ; while in 'Ayin Yod forms the *y* makes the furtive vowel *i*, as זֵיתִי.

Naturally, § 9, there are no 2nd class forms with *w* nor 3rd class forms with *y*.

3. *Third declension.* In this class of stems the later participial development *qôṭēl*, § 30, has not yet been reached.

The participles remain of the forms cited above under first declens. A few cases occur which seem to shew the beginnings of a transition to the newer forms, e. g. קים 2 Kings 16. 7; בום Zech. 10. 5; comp. Is. 25. 7; Ps. 22. 10; Ps. 71. 6.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

death	מָוֶת	and so: midst	תָּוֶךְ, evil	אָוֶן.
light	אֹר	„	thorn קוֹץ, voice קוֹל	ôth, pit בּוֹר ôth,
			generation דּוֹר	îm and ôth, bird, עוֹף.
			Like שׁוֹר,—thorn חוֹם.	
horse	סוּם	„	whelp גּוֹר, spirit רוּחַ	ôth, street חוּץ ôth.
			Like שׁוֹק,—pot דּוֹד.	
olive	זַיִת	„	ram אֵיל, wine יַיִן	no אֵין.
force	חֵיל	„	eye עֵין	ôth, colt עֵיר, buck תֵּישׁ.
calamity	אֵיד	„	egg בֵּיץ	pl., bosom חֵיק, smell רֵיחַ.
joy	גִּיל	„	vanity רִיק, judgment דֵּין	song שִׁיר.

Many words have some irregularity:—

house בֵּית *pl.* בָּתִּים probably *bâtîm*.

eye עֵין *du.* עֵינַיִם *pl.* עֵינֹת *wells.*

night לַיִל more usually לַיְלָה, where *ah* is acc. termination; *cons.* לַיִל *pl.* לַיִלוֹת.

day יוֹם *pl.* יוֹמִים (= יָמִים), § 9. This word is very irregular in treating its *â* as merely tone-long.

(The word ראש *head* probably = ראש *i. e.* ראש, *plur.* ראשִׁים.)

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

And they heard the voice of Jehovah walking in the midst of the trees (*sing.*) of the garden and the man and his wife hid-themselves. Behold I am old I know not the day of my death. In those days there-was-not a king in Israel, *every* man did¹ the *thing* upright in his *own* eyes. Ye shall not die for God knoweth (*part.*) that, in the day of your eating of the tree, then (*vav conv. perf.*) your eyes shall be opened. And Noah awoke from his wine and knew what his younger (little) son had done to him. And the prophet said unto her, And thou, arise, go to thy house, when thy feet come to-the-city, then (*vav conv.*) the boy shall die. And he

¹ יַעֲשֶׂה *impf.* § 46.

offered the ram of the burnt-offering and the priests, the sons of Aaron,¹ leant their hands upon the head of the ram. And the men feared to return to their houses. Arise (*f.*), shine, for thy light is come and the glory of the Lord is risen upon thee; for the abundance of the sea shall be converted² unto thee and the forces (*sing.*) of the gentiles shall come unto thee.

¹ אֶהְרֶן. ² Niph. הִפָּךְ.

§ 42. DOUBLE 'AYIN VERBS.

Verbs *Double 'Ayin* so entirely resemble in their inflection verbs *'Ayin Vav*, that it is best to treat them immediately after this class:—

1) As in verbs *'Ayin Vav* the stems are monosyllabic, except where an unchangeably long vowel or double letter in the form requires the presence of a third stem-letter, e. g. participles and infin. abs. Qal, Pī'ēl, Pô'ēl &c., as קָבוֹב, סֹבֵב, סָבַב.

The vowels are those of the regular verb except that in Hiph. the vowel has not risen to *i* but remains *ē* (or *a*); see § 27 Rem. *a*; e. g. Niph. נָסַב, Hiph. הִסָּב.

2) Again, the stems being monosyllabic, the preformative letters stand in open pretone and have tone-long vowels, precisely as in *'Ayin Vav*, as impf. Qal יָסַב.

3) The double letter shews itself with all inflectional affirmatives; and the tone (except in participles) is on the penult,¹ as נָסַבָּה *f.* נָסַבָּה.

4) Before the affirmatives beginning with a consonant a vowel is inserted, viz. in the perfects *ô*, and in the impff. and related parts, *é*, as קָבוֹתָ.

5) The tone-long *ē* *ô*, which under the tone maintained themselves before the double letter, when they lose the tone become the sharp *i* *u*, (See Table § 6. 3.), as 2 pl. fem. imper. קָבֵינָה.

6) The regular Intensive is quite common. Other forms

¹ There are exceptions to this law about the place of tone, particularly in parts with vocalic terminations.

of the Intensive are *Pô'el*, and *Pilpêl*, which are also much in use. See § 26. Rem. *c*.¹

Rem. *a*. *Stative verbs*. The stative *ê* of perf. Qal is always sharpened to *a* (see § 22 Rem. *b*); a very few perf. appear with *ô*, Gen. 49. 23, Job 24. 24. In impf. final *a* and preformative *i* (i. e. *ê* in open pre-tone), are regular, as *יָקַל*, or with first rad. doubled *יִמַּל*, Gen. 16. 4; 47. 19, Deut. 19. 6, Is. 7. 4, Gen. 21. 11.

Rem. *b*. In Niph'al *â* is the ordinary preformative vowel, but *i* (*ê* when prolonged) also appears. Ez. 25. 3, Mal. 2. 5, Is. 57. 5. The final *ê* of Niph. is usually sharpened to *a*; but *ê* is found, and even extends itself to the perf. and part, Is. 49. 6, 1 Sam. 15. 9, Ps. 68. 3.

By imitation of verbs *'Ayin Vav* the Niph. has occasionally *ô* throughout; and it may be remarked in general that the two classes *'Ayin Vav* and *Double 'Ayin* shew an inclination to adopt forms from one another. 1) In impf. *û* appears, Is. 42. 4, Prov. 29. 6. 2) In *niph. o*, Is. 34. 4, Am. 3. 11, Ez. 29. 7. 3) In *hiph. î*, Ps. 33. 10, Jud. 3. 24.—The perf. *hiph.* is often in *a*, Is. 8. 23, 2 K. 23. 15; so with gutt. Deut. 28. 52.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to plunder	בו	to roll	גל	to be light	קל <i>st.</i>
to be hot	חם <i>st.</i>	to curse	אר	to measure	מד
to pity	חן	to hold a feast	חג	to be bitter	מר <i>st.</i>
to be evil	רע <i>st.</i>	to destroy	שם (1)	to begin	חל <i>Hiph.</i>
to turn	סב (1)	to be soft	רך <i>st.</i>	to be silent	דם 1
to be ended	תם 1	to curse	קב 1	to tingle	צל <i>st.</i>
to be trodden	רר <i>st.</i>	to waste away	מק <i>Niph.</i>		

Note. Verbs marked 1 double the *first* radical.

¹ As in *'Ayin Vav* verbs the question may be raised whether these verbs be properly biliteral stems shewing an impulse towards trilateralism which gratifies itself in the duplication or repetition of the second stem letter, or whether they be real trilaterals now undergoing a process of contraction. If the second hypothesis be adopted, the contractions may be explained by considering the *second* radical a weak letter and applying to it the laws 2, 3 of § 9.

Several considerations, however, are in favour of the other hypothesis, which is more natural in itself: 1) Sometimes the duplication of the 2nd radical does not appear, even under inflection, as, perf. תָּמַנּוּ for תָּמַנּוּ, impf. יִמְנוּ for יִמְנוּ. And 2) on the other hand the impulse towards strengthening the stem by trilateralism often finds satisfaction in dupli-

EXERCISE: PARSE THESE WORDS.

בְּזוֹנוֹ, קָלוּ, וְחַגְתֶּם, אָאָר, וַיִּחַן, גָּל, יָרַע, בָּזוּ, לָקַב, וַיִּנְקַל,
 וַיִּמְקַחְתֶּם, יָמַד, הַשְׁמֹות, הִתְמָו, תָּדַם, אָקַב, וַיִּתְמָו, תָּתַם;
 אָנִי אֶעֱבִיר כָּל־טוֹבִי עַל־פְּנֵיהֶּ וְחַנְתִּי אֶחָ־אֲשֶׁר אֲחִי וְרַחֲמָתִי
 אֶחָ־אֲשֶׁר אֶרְחַם: 2 הֵחֵל הָאָדָם לָרֵב בָּאָרֶץ וּבְנוֹת יִלְדוּ לָהֶם;
 3 וַיֹּרֶד אֶת־הָעָם אֶל־הַמַּיִם וַיֹּאמֶר יְהוָה אֶל־גִּדְעוֹן כֹּל אֲשֶׁר־
 יֵלֶק בְּלִשְׁוֹנוֹ מִן־הַמַּיִם בְּאֲשֶׁר יֵלֶק הַכֶּלֶב תִּצְיֵג אוֹתוֹ לְבָד וְכֹל
 אֲשֶׁר־יִכְרַע עַל־בְּרָכָיו¹ לְשִׁתּוֹת: וַיְהִי מִסְפַּר הַמְּלַקְקִים בְּיָדָם
 אֶל־²פִּיָּהֶם שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת גִּישׁ וְכֹל יָתֵר הָעָם פָּרְעוּ עַל־בְּרִכְיָהֶם
 לְשִׁתּוֹת מַיִם: 4 וַתֹּאמֶר אֱלִידֶן אֶל־תִּקְרָאנָה לִּי נַעֲמִי³ קְרָאן
 לִי מָרָא כִּי הֵמֶר שָׁדִי לִי מָאָר: אָנִי מִלְּאָה הִלְכֹתִי וַיִּרְקַם
 הַשֶּׁבֶי יְהוָה לָמָּה תִקְרָאנָה לִּי נַעֲמִי⁵ וַיַּהֲרֶה עָנָה בִּי וְשָׁדִי
 יָרַע לִּי:

¹ Inf. Cons. שָׁתָה to drink § 44.² See פָּה Table of Irreg. Nouns.³ No'ōmi.⁴ Defective spelling.⁵ Circumstantial Clause,—in which the order is: *vav*, then *subject*, and last *predicate*. *Vav* would be translated here "when".

§ 43. NOUNS FROM DOUBLE 'AYIN VERBS.

These lines from Table § 6. 3 may be repeated:—

Vowels in final accented shut syll.	<i>ā</i> (<i>a</i>)	<i>ē</i>	<i>ō</i>
" unaccented "	<i>a</i>	<i>e</i>	<i>o</i>
" non-final sharp (before double letter)	<i>a</i>	<i>i</i>	<i>u</i>

First declension.

<i>sing. mas.</i>	קָל	תָּם	רַע	מִסָּב	מָסָד
<i>fem.</i>	קָלָה	תָּמָה	רָעָה		
<i>plur. mas.</i>	קָלִים	"	"	מִסָּבִים	מָסָד c.
<i>fem.</i>	קָלוֹת	"	"	מִסָּבוֹת	&c.
	(light)	(perfect)	(evil)	(circle)	(curtain)

cation of the *first* stem-letter, as, impf. יָסַב, impf. Hiph. יִסֵּב. This method of giving strength to these short stems is the ordinary one in Aramean. See the Paradigm. On either hypothesis the occurrence of full trilateral forms like those of the regular verb may be looked for.

Second declension.

	A class.		I class.	U class.	
<i>abs., cons.</i> (accented)	עַם	הָר	סָף	צֶל	חֵק
(unaccented	עַם־			צֶל-	חֵק-
<i>suff. &c.</i>	עַמִּי	הָרִי	סָפִי	צִלִּי	חֵקִי
<i>plur.</i>	עַמִּים	"	"	צִלִּים	חֵקִים
	(עַמִּמִּים)	(הָרִי) (c.)	"	(צִלִּים) (c.)	(חֵקִי) (c.)
	(people)	(mountain)	(threshold)	(shadow)	(statute)

1. The Tone affects the vowels as shewn in the Table. In final accented syllable \bar{e} \bar{o} are invariable, but the sharp a is more common than \bar{a} .

2. There are few words of the *first declension*, and, with one or two exceptions, as מַח *marrowy*, the unaugmented words are all of the form a — a , § 18. Such words, however, as *people*, *mountain*, &c. may perhaps with as much propriety be classed with the first as with the second declens.

The vowel under m preformative is sometimes lost, and sometimes preserved.

3. As in the verb the words develop the double letter under inflection; but the place of the tone is regular.

4. In the *second declension* the plur. abs. is generally of the same form as other inflected parts, but sometimes the pretonic \bar{a} appears, as in ordinary *segholates*.

The letter is very rarely written twice in the sing., נָלַל from נָל Job 20. 7. Comp. 40. 22, Gen. 14. 6.

Rem. *a*. The effects of gutturals are seen in the words *evil* and *mountain*.

Before the double letter \aleph may be thinned to i . In some cases, e.g. נָפַף, it may remain doubtful whether the i be due to this cause, or whether the \aleph of the abs. be not due to the Tone, § 10. 5 Rem., the word being of the second class.

Rem. *b*. This class of words can best be distinguished from other classes by a knowledge of derivation; but it may be observed that:—
a) words of this class ending in \aleph sound have usually short a , while the words of other classes which they resemble, as נָד *hand*, § 18, נָם *standing*, § 41, have \bar{a} ; b) words of this class ending in e sound are distinguished from *segholates* of *'Ayin Yod* like נָיִד, § 41, by wanting *yod*. They quite agree in form with words like נָמַת, § 41, which,

however, are not a numerous class; c) words of this class ending in *o* sound are distinguished from adj. and segholates of 'Ayin Vav like מִזְבֵּחַ and קוֹל, § 41, by wanting *vav*.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

light	קָל	and so:	weak	דָּל, fine	דָּק, bitter	מָר, living	חַי
				cold	קָר, hot	חָם.	
people	עָם	„	hill	הָר, garden	גֶּן, prince	שָׂר, ox	פָּר, palm
				(hand)	בֶּרֶךְ.		
shadow	צֵל	„	heart	לֵב, mother	אִם, end	קֵץ, arrow	חֵץ,
				with (prep.)	אֵת.	עָם.	
statute	חֹק	„	bear	דָּב, tambourine	תֶּבֶל, all	כָּל, yoke	עַל,
				strength	עֹז, heat	חֶם, cold	קָר, statute
					חֹקָה.		

they called his name Sheth	{	קָרְאוּ אֶת־שְׁמוֹ שֶׁת
		„ קָרָא
		„ נִקְרָא

Rule. The indeterminate subject (Engl. *they*) may be expressed: a) by the third pers. plur.; or b) by the third sing.; or c) by the passive voice,—in the last case the Pass., used impersonally, still retains the government of the Act.

bless me, even me	בְּרַכְנִי גַם אֲנִי ¹
thy blood, even thine	דָּמְךָ גַם־אַתָּה
to Sheth, even him	לִשְׁת גַם־הוּא

Rule. When the Personal Pronoun is repeated for the sake of emphasis, it is repeated in the separate or simple form.

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

And her mistress was despised (light) in her eyes. God thou shalt not despise (*pi'el*) and a prince among (in) thy people thou shalt not curse. And thou shalt put the whole upon the palms of the priest and upon the palms of his sons. Comfort ye my people, speak to (upon) their heart, and cry unto them that their warfare is fulfilled (full). Our end draws near (*perf.*), our days are full. Plead with your mother, plead, for she is not my wife,

¹ When the accent falls on the third radical of בְּרַךְ the ר is pronounced with *Ĥat pathah*.

and I am not her husband. Thou shalt fall upon the mountains of Israel, thou and all the peoples that are with thee. A child has been born (*pu'al*) to us, a son has been given to us, and they have called (*sing.*) his name With-us-God.¹ And the captain of the host sent messengers to the king saying: Make thy covenant with me, and behold my hand *shall be* with thee to turn-round² unto thee all Israel. And he came into his house displeased and he lay down on his bed and turned away² his face and did not eat bread. Arise, go down to meet the king of Israel and thou shalt speak unto him saying, Thus saith the Lord, In the place where the dogs licked the blood of Nabôth shall the dogs lick thy blood, even thine.

¹ אֵל. ² Hiph. סַבּ.

§ 44. LAMED HE (LAMED VAV AND YOD) VERBS.

The *He* in this class of verbs is not a radical, but a mere vowel sign.

The stems are properly לִי and לְי, though forms with *yod* have acquired such a preponderance that only a few traces of stems with *vav* now appear.

1. When the third radical is final it unites with the characteristic vowel, and forms a sound which in all cases is represented by the letter ה, except in the pass. part. Qal, in which *yod* is written after *û*:—

- a) This sound is in all perf. *ā*, *qameç*. § 28. 1.
- b) in impff. and participles the broad *é*, *ş'ghol* (from *áy*);
- c) in imperr. the closer *ē*, *çere* (from lighter *áy*);
- d) in infin. abss. the ordinary vowel of the regular verb;
- e) while in infin. conss. the fem. *t* has been added, making the termination *ôth*.

2. When the third radical is not final but stands under inflection:—

1) After a vowelless consonant it surrenders its vowel to the consonant and disappears, § 9. 2, לִי=לְי (or, it may be held to lose itself in the following vowel).

2) At the end of a syllable it is silent after the preceding vowel, § 9. 1. Now this vowel being in all cases *a*, the diphthongal *ay* arises:—

- a) This *ay* most naturally becomes *ê*, which prevails exclusively in perff. pass., as *Pu.* גָּלִיתָ;
 b) but *ê* in parts much used may be thinned to *î*, which in perf. Qal is found exclusively, and in other perff. alternatively with *ê*, as *Qal* גָּלִיתָ;
 c) in the accented syll. before *nāh* of imperf. and imper. *ay* becomes *é* (ş^oghol), as גָּלִינָה.

Rem. *a.* For traces of forms לָ' the Lexicon or Concordance may be consulted on the roots שָׁלוּ and שָׁלַח, עָנָה, נָאָה, שָׁחָה &c. and their derivatives.¹

Rem. *b.* The 3 s. f. is sometimes גָּלַת, but usually it assumes the second fem. termination, as in Parad., Lev. 25. 21; 26. 34, Jer. 13. 19.

The infin. abs. is occasionally spelled גָּלֹץ, Gen. 26. 28.

The infin. cons. sometimes wants the fem. termination, as גָּלָה, rarely spelled גָּלֹץ, Gen. 48. 11; 50. 20; 31. 28. The termination *ôth* may also be explained as from *wath*, or *yath*.

Rem. *c.* The thinning of *ê* to *î* is said to be universal before *nû* of 1 pl., and almost universal before *tem* of 2 pl. The third rad. *yod* occasionally remains consonantal, esp. in pause and before term. וַיִּן, as חָסִיוֹ Deut. 32. 37; 8. 13, cf. Ps. 57. 2, Is. 17. 12; 21. 12; 41. 5.

The verb שָׁחָה (שָׁחוּ) to bow down forms a very common hithpa'lel, הִשְׁתַּחֲוָה, יִשְׁתַּחֲוֶה, *vav conv.* וַיִּשְׁתַּחֲוֶה Gen. 18. 2, plur. 42. 6 &c. cf. Gen. 21. 16.

Rem. *d.* In perff. with *vav conv.* the accent is not usually thrown forward.

On suffixes see next § and the Paradigm.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

to be	הָיָה	to build	בָּנָה	to reval, open	גָּלָה
to do	עָשָׂה	to cover	כָּסָה <i>Pi.</i>	to see	רָאָה
to acquire	קָנָה	to increase	רָבָה	to be fruitful	פָּרָה
to count	מָנָה	to drink	שָׁתָה	to command	צִוָּה <i>Pi.</i>
to weep	בָּכָה	to conceive	הָרָה	to rule	רָדָה
to blot out	מָחָה	to go up	עָלָה	to smite	נָכָה <i>Hiph.</i>

he commanded the man to eat צִוָּה אֶת-הָאִישׁ לֶאֱכֹל

" " " not to eat לִבְלֹתִי אֲכֹל " "

¹ The forms of this class of words are perhaps to appearance most easily explained on the assumption that the stems are trilateral with a weak letter *w* or *y* as third radical. The explanation will not differ materially if the stems be considered biliteral with a vocalic termination, *û î*. On

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

אֵלֶּה חֻלְדוֹת הַשָּׁמַיִם וְהָאָרֶץ בְּהִבָּרֵאם בְּיוֹם עֲשׂוֹת יְהוָה אֶרֶץ
וְשָׁמַיִם: 2 וְהִיְיָ נָע וְנָד בָּאָרֶץ וְהָיָה כָּל-מִצְאֵי יַתְרֹגְגִי:
3 לֹא אָסַת עוֹד לְהַפּוֹת אֶת-כָּל-חַי בָּאָשֶׁר עָשִׂיתִי: 4 פָּרוּ וּרְבוּ
וּמָלְאוּ אֶת-הָאָרֶץ: 5 וְהָיָה¹ בְּעֵינַי עָנָן עַל-הָאָרֶץ וּנְרָאֶתָהּ
וְהִקְשִׁית בָּעָנָן: וְהָיָתָה הַקֶּשֶׁת בְּעָנָן וּנְרָאִיתִיָּה לְזָכָר בְּרִיתִי:
6 מָא נָא עֵינֶיךָ וּנְרָאֶתָה בִּי אֶת-כָּל-הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אָתָּה רֹאֶה לָּךְ
אֶתְנַנָּה: וְשִׁמְתִּי אֶת-זִרְעָךָ בַּעֲפַר הָאָרֶץ אֲשֶׁר אִם יוֹכַל אִישׁ
לְמָנוֹת עֲפַר הָאָרֶץ גַּם זִרְעָךָ וּמָנָה: 7 וַיֹּאמֶר פְּרָעָה לָּךְ מַעֲלִי
הַשָּׁמַיִם לָךְ אֶל-תֹּסֶת רְאוֹת פָּנַי בִּי בְּיוֹם רְאוֹתָךְ פָּנַי תָּמוּנוֹת:

Behold I rain (*part.*) upon the earth and I will blot out all that I have made from-upon the face of the ground. Behold thy maid is in thy (*f.*) hand, do to her the *thing* good in thine eyes. And they left off building the city. And his sons took a (the) garment and covered the nakedness of their father, and the nakedness of their father they did not see. I am not able to do *anything* until thou come thither. And the waters increased very *much* and the ark went upon the face of the waters, and the heads of the mountains were covered. I have commanded thee not to eat of the tree which is in the midst of the garden lest thou die. For thou Lord of hosts, God of Israel, hast opened the ear of thy servant saying, A house will I build for thee. And he sent forth a (the) dove to see whether¹ the waters were lightened² from-upon the face of the ground. And it came to pass when he saw her that³ he rent his clothes and said, Alas my daughter thou hast-

¹ הָ particle § 49.² Perf. קל.³ Vav conv.

this latter hypothesis, *ai* has to be substituted for *ay* in the above rules; and forms like גָּלְיִי for גָּלִי and others, in which *y* is mobile, must be considered secondary, while on the first hypothesis they are remains of the primary formations. The same thing may be said here as was said in *note* regarding verbs וְעָ, § 40.

¹ When a letter is written twice and the first of the two has *sheva vocal* it is written in the best Edd. with *Hat. path.* as above. The word הִנְנִי § 49 is excepted from this law.

indeed-brought-me-low,¹ for I have opened² my mouth unto the Lord and I cannot go-back. And he said unto the children of Israel, *At-evening*³ (*acc.*) then (*vav conv.*) shall ye know that Jehovah hath brought you out from the land of Egypt, and *in-the-morning* (*acc.*) then shall ye see the glory of the Lord.

¹ Hiph. and *inf. abs.* ² פָּנָה. ³ The *modal accus.* embracing all definitions of *time, place, measure*, and in general all expressions defining the *mode* of the verbal action.

§ 45. APOCOPATED FORMS AND NOUNS OF VERBS LAM. HE.

1. The *Jussive* or shortened impf. and the imper. in verbs *Lam. He* is formed by loss of the final vocalic syllable (*He* and vowel sign); and hence is often called the *Apocopated* impf. &c. The contraction occasions some alterations within the word. Thus:—

<i>impf. qal</i>	יָגֵל	<i>apoc.</i>	(יָגֵל=) יָגֵל or יָגֵל=יָגֵל or יָגֵל. § 29.
<i>impf. hiph.</i>	יָגֵלָה	"	(יָגֵל=) יָגֵל=יָגֵל. § 29. § 5. Rem. <i>d.</i>
<i>imper. hiph.</i>	הָגֵלָה	"	(הָגֵל=) הָגֵל.
<i>impf. niph.</i>	יָגֵלָה	"	יָגֵל.
<i>impf. pi.</i>	יָגֵלָה	"	יָגֵל. § 5. Rem. <i>d.</i>
<i>imper. pi.</i>	גֵּלָה	"	גֵּל. "
<i>impf. qal, hiph.</i>	יַעֲלֶה	"	יַעַל, יַשַּׁע &c.
<i>impf. qal</i>	יָרָא	"	יָרָא &c. With <i>vav conv.</i> 3 s. m. alone וַיָּרָא; 3 f. וַיֵּרָא, 1 c. וַאֲרָא.

Rem. These contracted forms are used with *vav conv.*, though full forms with *vav* are not uncommon. The forms וַיִּשָּׁב, וַיִּבְרַךְ, וַיִּשָּׂא &c. with no helping vowel are possible only when last letter is a mute (§ 5 Rem. *d.*, end), otherwise the forms יָגֵל or יָגֵל must be used.

2. The common verb הָיָה *to be*, has some irregularities,—which may be given:—

- 1) The gutt. when initial takes ḥaṭ. š^eghol, as imper. הָיֵה.
- 2) With *any* prefixed letter the gutt., when without a vowel, takes simple sh^eva, and the prefix *hireq*, as impf. יִהְיֶה.
- 3) Apocopated impf. is (יָהִי=) יָהִי, וַיְהִי, וַיֵּהִי &c. See nouns of 2nd declens.

The verb *חַיָּה* *to live*, has mostly the same peculiarities.

Rem. *Vav* before the imp. sing. takes - , as *חַיֵּה*, and of course *Metheg* in 1st sing. impf., *אֶחְיֶה*. The preform. letter always takes *Metheg*.

3. Nouns from verbs ל"ה.

First and third declensions.

abs.	מִקְנֶה	קֹנֶה	עֵלֶה	שָׂדֵי	יָפֶה	fem. יָפָה
cons.	מִקְנֶה	קֹנֶה	עֵלֶה	שָׂדֵי	יָפֶה	יָפָה
suff.	מִקְנִי		עָלִי			
3 m.	מִקְנֵהוּ		עֲלֵהוּ			
3 f.	מִקְנֶהָ		עֲלֶהָ—לָהּ			
pl.	מִקְנֵי		עֲלֵי		יָפִים	יָפוֹת
cons.	מִקְנִי		עָלִי		יָפִי	יָפוֹת
	(possession)	(possessor)	(leaf)	(field)	(fair)	(fair)

Second declension.

	A class.	I class.		U class.	
<i>abs. sing.</i>	אֲרִי (קֶצֶו)	גִּדִּי פֵרִי פִתִּי		חֲצִי חֲלִי	תֵּהוּ
<i>pause</i>	"	גִּדִּי פֵרִי	&c.	חֲצִי	חֲלִי
<i>afform.</i>	אֲרִיָּה מִקְצֹוָה	פִּרְיוֹ		חֲצִיו	חֲלִיו
<i>plur.</i>	אֲרִיִּים	גִּדִּיִּים	פִּתָּאִים		חֲלִיִּים
<i>cons.</i>	קֶצֶוִי קֶצֶוֹת	גִּדִּי			
	(lion) (end)	(kid) (fruit)	(simple) (half)	(sickness)	(waste)

First and third declensions. 1) The vocalic sound at the end of these words is the broad *ṣeghol*, which becomes the closer *çere* in the construct. Comp. the relation of the impf. and imper. in the verb.

2) The vocalic termination is absorbed in the vowel of the affirmative.

3) The final *e* sound naturally admits the suffixes *hu*, *ha* &c. of 3 pers. In 3 m. s. *éhu* is found exclusively; in 3 f. besides *éha* there may be *āh*.

Rem. Sometimes the vocalic termination is written with *yod*, in which case the cons. and suffixal forms of sing. and plur. noun coincide in spelling, as *מִקְנֵיךְ* *thy cattle* sing., *שְׂדֵינוּ* *our field*; compare Gen. 1. 21 (a sing. defectively written).

Second declension. 1) In these *ṣegholates* the fundamental vowels sounds generally appear, *i* taking the tone, which *u*,

however, is unable to bear. The regular form, as בָּכָה *weeping*, is rare.

2) When any affirmative is appended the vowel *a* in other segholates removes to the first syllable.

3) In the plur. *yod* is sometimes softened into 'aleph before another *yod*; and in the *cons.* the pretonic *ā* many times remains.

Rem. *a*. On account of the thinning of *a* to *i*, which was to be expected in these weak words, it is hardly possible to say whether such words as *fruit* &c. belong to the first or to the second class. See Add. Notes.

Rem. *b*. The short words *hand*, *blood* &c. which follow in their inflection the *first* declension, and the words *son*, *name* &c. which follow the *third*, appear to be contractions of forms derived from stems ל"ה. The words אָב *father*; אָח *brother, fem.* אָחוֹת *sister*; חָם *father in law*, &c., are also shortened forms belonging to this class of stems; in which, however, the rejected letter generally appears under inflection. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

WORDS FOR PRACTICE.

work מַעֲשֶׂה	appearance מַרְאֶה	cattle מִקְנֶה	cheek לֶחִי
beauty יָפִי	captivity שְׁבִי	affliction עָנִי	shepherd רֹעֶה
friend רֵעָה	butler מִשְׁקֶה	covering מִכְסֶה	butlership מִשְׁקָה
and they spake to one another		וַיְדַבְּרוּ אִישׁ אֶל-רֵעֵהוּ	
		אֶל-אֶחָיו	
and they smote one another		וַיִּכּוּ אִישׁ אֶת-אֶחָיו	
and they (f.) clave to one another		וַתִּדְבַּקְנָה אִשָּׁה בְּאֶחֻתָּהּ	
		בְּרַעֲיוֹתָהּ	

EXERCISE. TRANSLATE.

וַיָּבֹא אַבְרָם אֶל-הָעֵר וַתֵּדָר וַתֵּרָא בִּי הָרָחָה וַתִּקַּל בְּבִרְתָּהּ
בְּעֵינֶיהָ: 2 אָמַר יְהוָה לְאַבְרָם הִתְחַלֵּךְ לְפָנַי² וְהָיְתָה תְּמִים
וְהִקְמַלְתִּי אֶת-דְּבָרִי לְהוֹת לְךָ³ לְאֵלֵהֶם: 3 וַיָּסֶר נָח אֶת-מִכְסֵּה

¹ Hagar. ² Imper. here expresses the consequence=and (so) thou shalt be. ³ This contraction takes place with the three prepp. *b*, *k*, *l* and conj. *v*. The contraction does not take place when the noun is in the *sing*.

וַיַּחֲבֹה בַּיּוֹם וַתֵּהֶה חֲרָבָה פָּנֵי הָאֲדָמָה: 4 וַיִּשְׁטַע לֹחַ פָּרָם וַיִּשְׁתָּה
 מִן־הַנִּינִן וַיִּשְׁפֹּר וַיִּתְּגַל בְּחוּף: 5 וַיִּפֹּת אֱלֹהִים: 6 וַיִּשְׁכֹּן בְּאֶהֱלֵי שָׁם: 7 וַיְהִי
 רִיב בֵּין רֵעִי מִקְנֵה אֲבָרָם וּבֵין רֵעִי מִקְנֵה לוֹט וַיֹּאמְרוּ אִישׁ
 אֶל־הָעֵהוּ אֶל־נָא תְּהִי מְרִיבָה בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶךָ: 8 וַיֵּרָא יְהוָה אֶל־
 אֲבָרָם וַיֹּאמֶר לְזִרְעֶךָ אַתָּן אֶת־הָאָרֶץ הַזֹּאת וַיִּבְנוּ שָׁם מִזְבֵּחַ
 לַיהוָה הַמִּרְאֵה אֵלָיו:

¹ For this suffix see § 2. 3. 3), § 19. ² Japhet; Shem.

And I saw in my dream and behold seven good cows and they stood upon the bank of the river. And the man of God stretched out his hand and brought up the frogs as the Lord had commanded him; and Pharaoh saw the plagues and he feared *with a great* fear. And Adam knew his wife and she conceived and bare Qayin; and she conceived again and bare his brother Hebel, and Hebel was a shepherd of flocks; and it came to pass when they were in the field that Qayin rose up against (unto) his brother and slew him. And his daughters spake one to another saying, Let us make our father drink wine; and he drank and was drunken. Walk thou before me and be perfect. And God opened her eyes and she saw a well of water, and she went and filled the bottle with-water¹ and made the boy drink. And the captain of the host said, Who *ever* shall smite Qiryath Sēpher and take it, then (*vav conv.*) I will give him my daughter to wife. And the watchmen saw a man coming out of the city and they said unto him, Shew-us the entrance of the city and we will deal mercifully with thee;² and he shewed-them the entrance of the city, and they smote the city with the edge of sword but the man they let go; and he went into the land of the Hittîm and built a city and called its name Lûz.

¹ Acc. ² עָשָׂה חֶסֶד עִם.

Note on doubly weak and defective verbs.

1. Many verbs have more than one weak letter. They are mostly ל"א or ל"ה with some other peculiarity. Some common verbs are these:—

1) לָשָׂא and פָּרַץ. לָשָׂא *to lift*, impf. יִשָּׂא, pl. יִשְׂאוּ (§ 7 note 1); imp. שֶׂא, suff. שְׂאוּנִי, שְׂאוּהוּ; inf. c. שְׂאֵת, שְׂאֵת &c., but לְשִׂאֵת, rarely נִשָּׂא.

2) **פ"ו** and **ל"א**. **יָצָא** *go out*, impf. **יֵצֵא**, imp. **צֵא**, inf. c. **צֵאת**, **יֵצְאָת**. Hiph. **הוֹצִיָא**, **הוֹצִיָאת** &c.

3) **ע"ו** and **ל"א**. **בָּוא** *to come*, perf. **בָּא**, **בָּאת** &c., impf. **יָבוּא**, inf., imp. **בּוֹא**, part. **בָּא**. Hiph. **הִבְיָא**, **הִבְיָאת** &c., but usually **הִבְיָאת** &c. before suff.

4) **פ"ן** and **ל"ה**. **נָטַח** *to stretch*, impf. **יִטַּח**, apoc. **יָט**, **יָטַח**. Hiph. **נָכַח** *to smite*, **הִכָּה**, impf. **יִכָּה**, apoc. **יָךְ**, **יָכַח**, imp. **הִךְ**, inf. **הִכּוֹת**, part. **מִכָּה**.

5) **פ"א** and **ל"ה**. **אָבַח** *be willing*, impf. **יֹאבַח**, apoc. **אֶל-תִּבָּא**, Pr. 1. 10. **אָלַח** *to swear*, apoc. **וַיֵּאָל**, 1 S 14. 24 (**יֵאָלַח**=**אָלַח**). Poet. **אָתַח** *to come*, impf. **יֹאתַח**, **יֵאָתַח**, apoc. **וַיֵּאָת** Is. 41. 25, cf. Deut. 33. 21.

6) **פ"י** and **ל"ה**. **יָרָה** *to cast, shoot*, impf. suff. **וַיִּרֶם** Nu. 21. 30, from **יָרַה**, imp. **יָרַח**, inf. **יִרּוֹת**. Hiph. **הוֹרָה**, impf. **יֹוֶרַח**, apoc. **וַיִּוֶר**, 2 K. 18. 17. **יָפָה** *be beautiful*, impf. **יִיפָה**, apoc. **וַיִּיף** Ez. 31. 7, cf. 16. 13.

2. Stems composed of two strong radicals and any of the three weak letters **י**, **ו**, **ן**, are often allied in meaning. Thus **יַעֲזִין**, **יַעֲזֵן** *to advise*, **יָגַר**, **גָּוַר** *to fear*, **נָצַב**, **נָצַב** *to place*, **נָפַח**, **פָּוַח** *to blow*, **עָטַח**, **יַעֲטֵן** *to cover*. Hence one root supplements itself often from another. In many verbs also the forms in Qal have fallen into disuse, and the Qal supplements itself out of the other conjugations.

1) **בּוֹשׁ** *be ashamed*, see Parad. § 40. Hiph. **הִבְיֵשׁ** reg., and also **יִבְשׁ** from **הוֹבִישׁ**.

2) **טוֹב** *be good*, perf., part., inf. **טוֹב**; but impf. **יִיטַב** and hiph. **יִטַּב** from **יִטַּב**.

3) **הָלַךְ** *to go*, perf., inf. abs. **הָלַךְ**, part. **הוֹלֵךְ**; impf. **יִלְךְ**, inf. c. **לָכַת**, suff. **לָכַתִּי**, imp. **לֵךְ**, hiph. **הוֹלִיךְ**, from **יָלַךְ**. Later style forms impfs and inf. cons. from **הָלַךְ**.

4) **יָגַר** *to fear*, perf., part. **יָגַר**; impf. **יִגְוֹר**, imp. **גָּוַר** Job. 19. 29, from **גָּוַר**.

5) **יָכַל** *be able*, inf. abs. **יָכַל**, inf. cons. **יִכָּלַת**, impf. **יֹוִכַל** (hoph.).

6) **יָסַף** *to add*, perf., part., in Qal; hiph. **הוֹסִיף** in perf., impf., and inf. An imp. **סָפַי** Is. 29. 1, Jer. 7. 21 (from **סָפַה**? cf. Is. 30. 1).

7) **יָקַץ** *to awake*, only impf. **יִיקַץ** in Qal; hiph. **הִקִּיץ** perf., impf., imp., infin., from **קוֹץ**.

8) **כָּשַׁל** *to fall*, perf., inf. abs., part., in Qal; impf., inf. cons. from Niph.

9) **נָגַשׁ** *to draw near*, impf., imp., inf. cons. in Qal, but perf. and part. borrowed from Niph., which has only these two parts.

10) **נָתַח** *to lead*, perf., imper. in Qal; impf. and inf. cons. in Hiph., which has also perf. twice.

11) **נָקַע** *be alienated*, perf. 3. f. **נִקְעָה** Ez. 23. 18, impf. 3. f. **תִּקַּע** Jer. 6. 8, from **יָקַע**.

12) **נָתַךְ** *to pour* (intr.), only impf. **יִתַּךְ** in Qal; in Niph. **נִתַּךְ** perf. and part.

13) **שָׁתַה** *to drink*, in Qal, but Hiph. **הִשְׁקָה** *to give to drink*, from **שָׁקַה**.

§ 46. THE TWO VERBAL FORMS, PERFECT AND IMPERFECT.

In § 20 only so much was said regarding the Tenses of the Verb as seemed absolutely necessary for understanding the Exercises. A full discussion of the subject belongs to the syntax; but the sections on the Verb can hardly be closed without some additional notes on the simple verbal forms.

I. *The Perfect.* The Perfect expresses a completed action. 1. Now in reference to *time* such an action may be:—1) one just completed from the point of view of the present (the preter definite); as, Against thee only *have I sinned* חָטָאתִי; exx. Gen. 3. 11 *eaten*, 4. 1 *have gotten*, Ex. 5. 14 *have ye not fulfilled?* Or 2) one completed in the indefinite past (the preter indefinite); as, In the beginning God *created* בָּרָא; exx. Gen. 4. 1 *knew*, Job 1. 1. Or 3) one already completed from the point of view of another past act (pluperfect); as, And God saw every thing that *he had made* עָשָׂה; exx. Gen. 2. 2, 3; 3. 1; 19. 27. Or finally, on the opposite side, 4) one completed from the point of view of another action yet future (the future perfect); as, I will draw for thy camels also until *they have done* drinking בָּלוּ לְשִׁתּוֹת; exx. Gen. 48. 6; Mic. 5. 2.

It will make no difference in the usage of the perf. if the completed actions, instead of being expressed absolutely, as in the above sentences, should be conceived and expressed conditionally, or if they should have no existence except in conception: as, (1) O Jehovah my God *if I have done this* אִם עָשִׂיתִי Ps. 7. 4; (3) *If ye had not ploughed* with my heifer חָרְשָׁתֶם Jud. 14. 18; *Would God that we had died* לוֹ מָתוּ Numb. 14. 2, exx. Judg. 6. 3; Is. 1. 9; (4) *If Jehovah shall wash away* רָחַץ the filth of the daughter of Zion, Is. 4. 4; exx. Gen. 43. 9 &c.

2. The perf. never expresses any action but one conceived as completed, but a difference in the manner of conceiving actions makes the perf. used in several cases where the present is rather employed in English:—1) In the case of

actions of frequent occurrence—actions which *have been* often experienced or observed (perf. of experience); as, The sparrow *findeth* a house מֵצֵאָה (E. V. hath found), Ps. 84. 4; exx. Ps. 10. 3; 33. 13; Prov. 11. 2, 8. This usage is naturally particularly common in comparisons, Job 7. 9; and when general truths are expressed *negatively*, Ps. 15. 3 foll. 2) In the case of the actions or conditions expressed by *stative* verbs, § 22 Rem. *a*. What the language seizes upon in this case is not the fact that the condition expressed by the verb is one that *continues*, but rather the fact that it is a condition that has come into *complete existence* and realization, and hence the perf. is made use of to express it; as, I *know* יָדַעְתִּי that thou wilt be king, 1 Sam. 24. 21; I *hate* שָׂנְאֵתִי all workers of iniquity, § 38 Exer.; so, I *remember*, זָכַרְתִּי § 16 Exer. &c.; exx. Gen. 6. 13; 18. 13; 27. 14; 32. 10 (E. V.); Numb. 11. 5; Deut. 12. 31. To this class belongs the verb *to be*, when *am* &c. is expressed. 3) A lively imagination is very apt to conceive things which are really future, especially if their occurrence be certain, as already done, and to describe them in the perf. This happens often in making promises or threats, and in the language of contracts, as, The field *give* I thee נָתַתִּי Gen. 23. 11; And if not, I *will take it* לָקַחְתִּי 1 Sam. 2. 16, exx. Gen. 4. 23; 9. 13; 17. 20; Deut. 15. 6; Ruth 4. 3. This usage is very common in the elevated language of the Prophets, before whom the future lay so clear and certain as to be made the basis of new exhortation (prophetic perf.); Is. 9. 5 foll., 10. 28 foll.

Rem. As the language has no perfect or aorist participle, the perf. itself is used in subordinate clauses which serve for adjectival or participial descriptions. Such clauses should be translated by the participle in English.

The use of the perf. to express momentary actions, and for expressing the sudden, sharp, occurrence of any action, seems a variety of its use in 2. 3), 1 Sam. 2. 16.

II. *The Imperfect*. The impf. expresses an action conceived as *entering upon*, or *going on towards*, accomplishment. 1. Such an action may be:—1) A single action, going on and unfinished in the present (present); as, Whence *come*

ye תִּבְּאוּ Josh. 9. 8; exx. Ex. 5. 15; Jud. 17. 9; Ps. 2. 4. Or 2) A single action going on in the past, the two being conceived as contemporaneous (*presens preteriti*),—in Prose chiefly when the section of time with which the action coincides and to which it is parallel and present, is prominently defined by a *particle*; as, Then *sings* Moses אָז יָשִׁיר Ex. 15. 1; exx. Deut. 4. 41; Josh. 8. 30; 1 Kings 16. 21.

2. The kind of progression or imperfection and unfinished condition of the action may consist in its frequent *repetition*:—1) Either in the present; as, It *is said* to this day, יֵאָמֵר Gen. 22. 14; Take of all food which *is eaten*, § 35 Exerc. This usage is very common in comparisons and in the statement of general truths founded in the nature of things; as, A wise son *maketh a glad* father יִשְׂמַח Prov. 10. 1; exx. Numb. 11. 12; Deut. 1. 31; Jud. 10. 4; 2 Sam. 5. 8; Ps. 1. 2 foll. Prov. *pass.* Or 2) In the past; as, Thus *did* Job continually יַעֲשֶׂה Job. 1. 5. This usage is of very frequent occurrence, exx. Gen. 2. 6 *went up*; 6. 4 *used to come in*; Numb. 11. 5 *used to eat*; 1 Sam. 1. 7; 2. 19; Ps. 95. 10.

3. The imperf. is used for the expression of the *future*—that which is conceived as entering upon accomplishment:—1) This may be a future from the point of view of the real present; as, A prophet *will* the Lord *raise up* unto you יָקִים Deut. 18. 18, see § 21 Exerc. Or 2) It may be a future from any other point of view assumed; as, He took his eldest son that *was to reign* יִמְלֹךְ in his stead, 2 Kings 3. 27.

4. The usage in 3. 2) may be taken as the transition to a common use of the impff. in which it serves for the expression of that class of dependent actions and those shades of relation among acts and thoughts, for which we rather use the conditional moods (esp. the potential). Such actions are strictly *future* in reference to the assumed point of relation, and the simple impf. sufficiently expresses them. For ex., Of every tree of the garden thou *mayest eat* תֹּאכַל § 35 Exerc.; *Could we* (were we to) *know* הֵנָּדַע, that he *would say*, Bring down your brother, § 39 Exerc.; Six days

shalt thou (must thou) *labour*, Ex. 20. 9; How *shall* (should) we *sing*? Ps. 137. 4.

5. On the same ground the impf. follows particles expressing *transition*, *purpose*, *result*, and the like, as, *לְעֵן* in order that, *כִּי* lest, *כִּי* that &c. The actions introduced by such particles are strictly consequent and future to something just stated.

When, however, there is a strong feeling of *purpose*, or when it is meant to be strongly marked, then, of course, the moods are employed, § 23; just as they are employed to express that class of future actions which we express in the *Optative* &c.

Rem. *a*. As is the case with the perf., the impf. is very much used in subordinate clauses, which give adjectival or participial descriptions of the subject of the main clause. The *participle* itself is very little used for this purpose.

Rem. *b*. It must be assumed that the perf. and impf. are entirely distinct in meaning, and that the one is never used *for* the other or to express the same conception of an act with the other. But it may readily happen that two distinct conceptions may be entertained of an action, which may thus be expressed either in the perf. or impf. Thus any *general truth* for ex. may be conceived on the one side as a thing completed, having been many times realized, and this conception of it would be expressed in the *perf.*, 2. 1); or it may be conceived on the other side as a thing unfinished, ever repeating itself, and to express this view of it, the *impf.* would be used, 2. 1).

III. The *consecutive forms* have the same variety of use as the simple forms, the consec. impf. corresponding to the simple perf.; and the consec. perf. to the simple impf.

§ 47. THE ADJECTIVE. COMPARISON.

1. *Comparative Degree*. The adjective undergoes no change of termination or vocalization in comparison. The comparative degree is expressed by the positive followed by the prep. *מִן*, as, *Better than wine* מִיַּיִן מְאֹד, lit. *good away from*, or in distinction from *wine*.

2. *Superlative Degree*. The superlative is also expressed by the positive raised into a position of isolation, as for

ex. by having the *Art.* prefixed, or by being distinguished by a suffix, or by being in the Gen. relation, as *He is the greatest*, הַגָּדוֹל הוּא lit. *the great one* (among those referred to), קָטַן בְּנָיו *the youngest of his sons*, גָּדוֹלם *the greatest of them*.

Absolute superlativeness is expressed variously, as by the word מְאֹד, *very*, or בְּמְאֹד &c.; or by the repetition of the word expressing the quality, קֹדֶשׁ קִדְשִׁים *holy of holies* = *most holy*, עֶבֶר עֲבָדִים *the most abject slave*.

<i>I am taller than he</i>	גְּבוּהָ אֲנֹכִי מִמֶּנּוּ
<i>he is taller than his wife</i>	הוּא מְאֻשָּׁתוּ "
<i>too little to be—</i>	קָטַן מִהְיֹת
<i>his eldest son</i>	בְּנוֹ הַגָּדוֹל
<i>his youngest girl</i>	בִּתּוֹ הַקָּטָנָה

EXERCISE.

And to Qīsh was a son, and his name *was* Shā'ūl, and there-was-no man of the sons of Israel better than he; from his shoulder and upward loftier than all the people. And the serpent was more cunning than all the beasts (*sing.*) of the field which God had made. He has slain men more righteous than he. Thou art wiser than Dān'ēl. A name is better than good ointment. And that man was greater than all the children of (the) East. And-Yisrā'el loved Yoseph more than all his sons for a son of old age *was* he to him. And he lifted up his eyes and saw Binyāmīn, his brother, the son of his mother, and he said, Is this your youngest brother, whom ye mentioned (*said*) to me? And Lābān had two daughters, the name of the eldest *was* Le'āh, and the name of the youngest Rāhēl. O (*art.*) fairest among (in the) women. The greatest *men* of the city. There was not left to him except the youngest of his sons. What is sweeter than honey and what stronger than a lion? And their gain was too much for dwelling together, and the land was not able to bear them.

§ 48. THE NUMERALS.

1. *The Cardinal Numbers.* 1) The numeral *one* is an adj. agreeing in gender with its noun and standing like other adj. *after* it, as אִישׁ אֶחָד *one man*.

2) The number *two* is a noun, and agrees in gender with the word which it enumerates, as שְׁנֵי אַנְשִׁים *two men*; שְׁתֵּי נָשִׁים *two women*.

3) The other numerals are nouns and *disagree* in gender with the words which they enumerate, the formal fem. going with the real mas. noun and *vice versa*, as שְׁלֹשֶׁת בָּנִים *three sons*; שְׁלֹשׁ בָּנוֹת *three daughters*.

4) The *tens* are the plurals of the units except *twenty* which is the plur. of *ten*, there being a distinct word for *hundred*.

5) The numerals 2—10 which are nouns stand most commonly in the *cons. state* before the word which they enumerate, see above 2), 3); they may be used *in apposition* with their word, and then they stand either before or, chiefly in later style, after it. The other numerals viz. those from 11 to 19 and the tens are used only in apposition with their word, and stand chiefly before, though sometimes, after it.

6) The units require the noun enumerated in the plural; the tens usually take the noun in the singular when they stand before it, always in the plur. when after it (Gen. 32. 15, 16). The numbers 11 to 19 usually take the plur. except with a few common nouns like *day, man, year* &c., and collectives.

7) In Numbers composed of tens and units such as 23 the order may be *three and twenty*, שְׁתַּיִם וְשָׁנָה *sixty two years*, Gen. 5. 20, but also *twenty and three*, עָשָׂרִים וְשָׁלֹשׁ שָׁנָה, Jud. 10. 2, and sometimes the noun is repeated with both, as *three years and twenty year* (by 6), as, חֲמֵשׁ שָׁנִים וְשִׁבְעִים שָׁנָה, Gen. 12. 4; or again *twenty seven years*, Gen. 23. 1.

With the Masculine.			With the Feminine.	
	Absol.	Constr.	Absol.	Constr.
1	אֶחָד	אֶחָד	אַחַת	אַחַת
2	שְׁנַיִם	שְׁנֵי	שְׁתֵּי	שְׁתֵּי
3	שְׁלֹשָׁה	שְׁלֹשֶׁת	שְׁלוֹשׁ	שְׁלוֹשׁ
4	אַרְבָּעָה	אַרְבַּעַת	אַרְבַּע	אַרְבַּע
5	חֲמִשָּׁה	חֲמִשֶּׁת	חֲמִשׁ	חֲמִשׁ
6	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשֶׁת	שֵׁשׁ	שֵׁשׁ
7	שִׁבְעָה	שִׁבְעַת	שִׁבַּע	שִׁבַּע
8	שְׁמֹנֶה	שְׁמֹנֶת	שְׁמוֹנֶה	שְׁמוֹנֶה
9	תְּשֻׁעָה	תְּשֻׁעַת	תְּשֻׁעַ	תְּשֻׁעַ
10	עֶשְׂרֵה	עֶשְׂרֶת	עֶשֶׂר	עֶשֶׂר
11	{ אֶחָד עֶשְׂרִי עֶשְׂרֵי עֶשְׂרִי שְׁנַיִם עֶשְׂרִי	{	אַחַת עֶשְׂרֵה	
			עֶשְׂרֵי עֶשְׂרֵה	
12			שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה	
	שְׁתֵּי עֶשְׂרֵה			
13	שְׁלֹשָׁה עֶשְׂרִי		שְׁלוֹשׁ עֶשְׂרֵה	
	&c.		&c.	
	20	עֶשְׂרִים	60	שִׁשִּׁים
	30	שְׁלֹשִׁים	70	שִׁבְעִים
	40	אַרְבָּעִים	80	שְׁמוֹנִים
	50	חֲמִשִּׁים	90	תְּשַׁעִים
100	מֵאָה <i>fem., constr.</i> מֵאוֹת, <i>plur.</i> מֵאוֹת <i>hundreds.</i>			
200	מֵאוֹתַיִם <i>dual</i> (for מֵאוֹתַיִם).			
300	שְׁלֹשׁ מֵאוֹת, 400 אַרְבַּע מֵאוֹת, &c.			
1000	אַלְפָּה <i>masc.</i>			
2000	אַלְפַּיִם <i>dual.</i>			
3000	שְׁלֹשַׁת אַלְפִים, 4000 אַרְבַּעַת אַלְפִים, &c.			
10000	{ רִבְבֵּה <i>pl. regular.</i>			
	{ רִבּוֹא <i>pl.</i> רִבּוֹאוֹת and רִבּוֹת			
	{ רִבּוֹ			
20000	רִבּוֹתַיִם <i>dual.</i>			

Rem. *a.* The units after *two* are abstract nouns in the fem. gender, and the *mas.* being the ordinary gender of nouns, the union of the two causes the apparent disagreement of gender. The rarer *mas.* of the numeral was joined with the rarer *fem.* in the noun.

Rem. *b.* The word *hundred* may be used either in the *cons.* or *abs.* in the *sing.*; in *du.* and *plur.* only in *absol.* The word *thousand* is used in the *cons.* also even in the *plur.*

Rem. *c.* The form רַבָּבָה *myriad* does not occur with a numeral before it; the other forms are used either in *sing.* or *plur.*, *four myriad* or *myriads*.

Rem. *d.* The *du. fem.* of the num. is used to express repetition, שִׁבְעָתִים *seven times*, Gen. 4. 24. A few take suffixes שְׁנֵינוּ *we two*, שְׁלֹשָׁתָם *they three* &c.

2. *The Ordinal Numbers.* The ordinal numbers from 1 to 10 are adjectives and construed in the ordinary way. Beyond 10 the Cardinal numbers are used also as Ordinals. The Ordinals are these:—

First	ראשון	fem.	ראשונה	sixth	שֵׁשִׁי
second	שֵׁנִי	"	שְׁנִית	seventh	שִׁבְעִי
third	שְׁלִישִׁי	"	שְׁלִישִׁית, יָה	eighth	שְׁמִינִי
fourth	רְבִיעִי	"	&c.	ninth	תְּשִׁיעִי
fifth	חֲמִישִׁי or חֲמִשִּׁי	"	"	tenth	עֲשָׂרִי

§ 49. PARTICLES. THEIR SUFFIXES.

1. The particles are mostly nouns, either entire or oftener disintegrated, though some are proper interjectional or demonstrative expressions.

Being nouns they must be considered, when in relation to be in the *construct* state, and the word following them; (or as we say, governed by them) in the Genitive. The *case* in which, being nouns, they must also stand, will vary according to many circumstances; but as the language does not mark the case endings, this is of less consequence at first.

2. Some particles are so much worn down and feeble that they cannot stand in the sentence alone, but require the support of a noun or pronoun, to which they prefix themselves; while again others as the precativ particle נָא are inseparable affixes.

The punctuation of the important prepositional fragments ב, כ, ל, מן, and of the conjunction ו, has already been given, §§ 14—15. Another important inseparable prefix is the interrogative particle ה, the pointing of which varies:—

- a) Its usual pointing is ה, as הַזֶּה *is this?*
- b) Before simple sh'va it is ה, as הַמְעַט *is it little?* frequently followed by *Dag. dirimens*, in which case it is not to be distinguished from the *Art.*, as Gen. 17. 17; otherwise it is not unfrequently marked by *Metheg*; see last Rem. § 6 on p. 17.
- c) Before Gutturals it is also pointed ה, often marked by *Metheg*, as הֵאָלֵךְ *shall I go?*
- d) Before Gutt. with *gameç* it is ה, as הֲחֻזֶּק *whether it be strong?*

3. *Suffixes to Particles.* The following Table will be useful for reference:—

TABLE OF PARTICLES WITH SUFFIXES.

[illegible]

1. Many words take the suffixes of nouns without presenting any peculiarity.

2. In small words is to be observed the fondness for the \bar{a} vowel in the tone, as, 2 *fem. s.* and 1 *pl. c.*; and in the pretone.

3. After ל is inflected ב *in*, but 3 *pl. m.* is בָּם. The form לָמוֹ is probably *sing.* as well as *plur.* The suff. of 3 *pl. f.* is always לָהֶן (*e*), but בָּהֶן and בָּהֶן, the latter broader sound in *pause*; a similar distinction perhaps obtains in מֶן. Comp. the suff. of ב.

4. A number of words take the suffixes of *plur.* nouns. These are to be divided, however, into two classes:—1) Words that are really *plur.*, as אַחֲרֵי *after (hinder parts)*, with which agrees תַּחַת and others; and 2) words like אֵל which are derivatives of ה"ל roots and resume their lost *yod* before suffixes. To this class belong also עַד *unto*, and עַל *upon*.

5. Certain particles contain something of the notion of a verb in them, as הֵנָּה *ecce*, אֵין *there is not*, יֵשׁ *there is* &c., and hence not unnaturally take suff. denoting the *accus.* (verbal), and shew a particular tendency to strengthen themselves by means of the demonstrative *n*, § 31. 5.

The word *as, like*, uses the base כִּמוֹ for *light* suffixes, with which the accent is on the penult, with pretonic \bar{a} ; and the base כֹּ for *heavy* suff., with which the accent is on the last syll., with pretonic \bar{a} . The plenary spelling כִּמוֹנִי is usual, but the defective form כְּמוֹנִי also appears.

It does not belong to an Elementary Treatise to enumerate every variation in form; such variations may be found in any good Lexicon.

VOCABULARY.

ENGLISH AND HEBREW.

A.

able be, יָכַל; *impf.* יִכַּל § 39.
 abundance הַמֶּזֶן ¹.
 according to, כְּ prep.
 acquire to, קָנָה.
 add to, יָסַף *perf.* and *part.* in
Qal; other parts in *Hiph.* See
 § 39.
 adversary, צַר 2. § 43.
 advise, (See counsel).
 afflict to, עָנָה *Pi.*; affliction עָנִי 2.
 § 45.
 after, behind, אַחֲרֵי; אַחֲרֵי; אַחֲרֵי
 after me &c. See § 49.
 afterwards, אַחֲרֵיכֶן, אַחֲרֵי.
 again, עוֹד; and she *again* bore
 וַתֵּלֶד &c. See § 39; (still).
 aged, v. and adj. זָקֵן; old age
 זָקְנִים.
 alas! אֲהָהּ.
 all, כָּל 2. § 43.
 allow to, נָתַן, *acc.* and *inf.*

alone, לְבַד 2. § 43. See בַּד in
 Lex. *I alone* אֲנִי לְבַדִּי &c.
 also, גַּם; both...and also, גַּם...גַּם.
 altar, (sacrifice).
 among, amongst, (midst).
 and, וְ, § 15; both... and, וְ...וְ
 (also).
 angel, messenger, מַלְאָךְ 1.
 angry be, קָצַף; חָרָה, used im-
 pers.: he was angry לוֹ חָרָה.
 anger, אָף 2 (אֲנָף).
 anoint to, מָשַׁח; Messiah מָשִׁיחַ 1.
 another, אֲחֵר; one another...אִישׁ
 אֲחֵיו. See § 45.
 any, (all); not any, none, לֹא...כָּל.
 appear to, *Niph.* of see.
 appearance, מֵרָאָה, § 45.
 approach to, (draw near).
 arise to, קָוַם, § 40.
 ark, תֵּבָה, (*e* firm).
 ark (of covenant), אֲרוֹן 1.
 arm, זְרוּעַ *f.* (generally); pl. *im*, *ôth*.
 army, חֵיל § 41, (force).

¹ The figures 1, 2, 3 after nouns indicate the Declensions.

arrow, חץ 2. § 43.
 as, בְּאִשֶּׁר, בּ.
 ascend to, (go up).
 ashamed be בּוֹשׁ, § 40.
 ashes, דָּשָׁן 2. *i*.
 aside turn to, סוּר, § 40.
 ask to, שָׁאַל, § 36.
 ass, he-ass חֲמֹר; she-ass אֲתֹן 1.
 assemble, קהל *Hiph.*; (gather).
 assembly, עֵדָה 1., מִקְרָא.
 atone to, כָּפַר *Pi.* (perf. in *e*);
 pass. *Pu.*; for עָל.
 avenge to, נָקַם; *Niph.* be avenged,
 avenge oneself.
 awake to, יָקִץ perf. unus.; *impf.*
 קִיץ; perf. הִקִּץ *Hiph.* of קִיץ.

B.

bad, רַע 1. § 43.
 bank, שִׁפְהָ 1. (lip).
 bark to, נָבַח.
 Baal, בָּעַל 2.
 be to, הָיָה, § 45.
 bear to, carry, נָשָׂא; (lift up).
 bear to, bring forth, יָלַד; § 39.
 be born, *Niph.*; beget, *Hiph.*;
 a boy יָלַד 2., girl יָלְדָה 2.;
 native land מוֹלָדָת, § 29. 2.
 bear a, דָּב 2. § 43.
 beast, חֵיָה (cattle).
 beauty, יָפִי 2. § 45 (fair).
 bed, מִטָּה (stretch); מִשְׁכָּב 1. (lie).
 befall to, קָרָה; קָרָא.
 before, (face).
 beget to, (bear).
 begin to, חָלַל *Hiph.* (הִחָל); pass.
 תִּחְלֶה *Hoph.*; beginning תְּחִלָּה.
 beguile to, נָשָׂא *Hiph.*

behind, (after).
 behold, הִנֵּה, הֵן 2. § 43; *behold*
 I (me) הִנֵּנִי; behold we (us) הִנֵּנוּ.
 See § 49. Very often followed
 by the *participle*.
 believe to, אָמַן *Hiph.*; לְ of pers.
 belly, גִּחְוֹן 1.; בֶּטֶן 2. *i.* (womb).
 beneath, instead of, תַּחַת 2.; plur.
 suff. תַּחְתִּי &c., rarely sing. ex-
 cept תַּחְתָּם.
 bereaved be, שָׁכַל *st.*
 beside, אָצֵל, — *me* אֶצְלִי, § 35. 2.
 between, בֵּין 2., § 41; *between me*
 and thee וּבֵינָךְ; *between me*
 and you וּבֵינֵיכֶם —.
 beware to, *Niph.* of keep.
 beyond, עֲבֵר.
 bind to, saddle, חָבַשׁ; אָסַר.
 bird, fowl, עוֹף 2.; צִפּוֹר, pl. צִפּוֹרִים.
 bitter, to be, מָר *st.*, יָמַר § 42.
 bitter, מָר 1., § 43.
 bless to, בָּרַךְ *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.* § 36;
 blessed, בָּרוּךְ; blessing בְּרָכָה 1.
 blind, עוֹר 3.
 blood, דָּם 1.; *pl.* blood shed; with
 heavy suff. דָּמָכֶם.
 blot out to, destroy, מָחָה; pass.
 Niph.
 boil to, cook, בָּשַׁל *Pi.*
 bone, עֶצֶם 2. *f.*; *pl.* *im* and *ôth*.
 book, סֵפֶר 2.
 bosom, חֵיק 2., § 41.
 both, שְׁנַיִם (two); with Suff. *both*
 of us, we שְׁנֵינוּ &c.
 bottle, חֶמֶת 2.
 bow a, קָשַׁת 2. *f.*
 bow down to, כָּרַע; trans. *Hiph.*
 boy, (bear).

bread, לֶחֶם 2.

broad be, רָחַב *st.*; broad רָחַב 1.;
breadth רָחַב 2.

break to, שָׁבַר; *pass. Niph.*;
broken נִשְׁבַּר.

break down to, פָּרַץ.

break to (of day), עָלָה, day break
נָעַח 2.

breath, נְשָׁמָה 1.

brightness, נֹגֶה 2.

bring to, *Hiph.* of *come*.

bring down to, *Hiph.* of *go*
down &c.

bring out to, *Hiph.* of *go out*.

bring up to, rear, גָּדַל *Pi.*; (go up).

brook, נָחַל 2.

brother, אָח. See Table of Irreg.
Nouns.

buck, he, צֹאן 2., § 41.

build to, בָּנָה, § 44.

burn to, שָׂרַף; *pass. Niph.*; *with*
fire, בָּאֵשׁ.

burnt offering עֹלָה.

bury to, קָבַר; *pass. Niph.*; *grave*
קָבַר 2. *i.* קְבוּרָה *b.* place.

but, כִּי; אֵם § 21 Ex.

butler, מִשְׁקֶה § 45; butlership
same (drink).

buy to, acquire, קָנָה, (possess).

buy corn to, שָׁבַר.

by, (of cause), מִן, § 14.

by (beside) עַל § 49.

C.

calamity, אֵיד 2., § 41.

calf, עֵגֶל 2.; *f.* עֵגְלָה, § 35.

call to, cry, קָרָא *dat.*; *he called him*
Adam קָרָא לוֹ אָדָם; *he called his*

name Adam קָרָא אֶת־שְׁמוֹ אָדָם;
he was called Adam אָדָם נִקְרָא לוֹ.

captain, שָׂר (prince).

to capture (a city), לָבַד.

carcase (corpse).

care take to, *Niph.* of *keep*.

cast to, throw, שָׁלַךְ *Hiph.*; *pass.*
Hoph.

cast lots to, (fall).

cattle, בְּהֵמָה 1.; *cons. s.* בָּהֶּ;
c. pl. בָּהִים.

cave, מְעָרָה 1., *â* (*ô*) firm.

cease to, חָדַל, *st.*; *he ceased speak-*
ing חָדַל לְדַבֵּר.

cedar, אֶרְזוֹ 2.

chamber, חֲדָר 2 *m.*

change to, חָלַף *Pi.*

cheek, לֶחִי 2., § 45.

cherub, כְּרוּב.

child, יֶלֶד 2.; עוֹלָל 1.; עוֹלָל 3.;
children of Israel בְּנֵי יִשְׂרָאֵל
(son).

choose to, בָּחַר; *acc.*, בָּ.

city, עִיר 2. *f.*; *pl.* עָרִים.

clean be to, טָהַר *st.*; clean טָהוֹר 1.

cleave to, דָּבַק *st.*; *to* ב.

clothe oneself to, put on, wear,
לָבַשׁ *st.*, *acc.*; *clothe* (another)
with—, *Hiph.*, *two accus.*

cloud, עָנָן 1.

cold, *adj.* קָר 1. § 43; *noun* קָר 2.

colt, עֵיר 2. § 41.

come to, come in, enter, go in,
בּוֹא; bring *Hiph.*; *pass. Hoph.*;
entrance מְבוֹא 1.

comfort to, נָחַם *Pi.*; *pass Pu.*

command to, צִוָּה *Pi.*; *pass. Pu.*;
a command מִצְוָה 1.

commit to, entrust (oversee).
 compassion, to have, רַחַם *Pi.*,
 (pity).
 conceal to, (hide).
 conceive הָרָה; *impf.* יִהְרֶה; *vav*
 cons. וַיֵּהָר. *Niph.*
 confide to, trust, בָּטַח; *in* ב.
 contend to, רִיב, § 40.
 continually, תָּמִיד.
 corn, דָּגָן 1.
 corpse, carcase, נִבְלָה 1.
 corrupt to, שָׁחַת *Hiph.* (*Pi.*); *pass.*
Niph.
 counsel to, advise, יָעֵץ, *impf.*
 יַעֲצֵן; deliberate *Niph.*, *Hithp.*;
 counsel עֲצָה 1., § 39.
 count to, number, סָפַר; מָנָה, § 44.
 count to, impute, reckon, חָשַׁב.
 country the (field).
 court a, הֵצֵר 1. *c.*, pl. *îm* and *ôth*.
 covenant a, בְּרִית *f.*; to make a
 covenant—כָּרַת (cut); establish,
 fulfil a—, הִקִּים (arise).
 cover to, כָּסָה *Pi.*; *pass.* *Pu.*; a
 covering מִכְסָּה, § 45.
 cow, פָּרָה (ox).
 create to, בָּרָא; *pass.* *Niph.*
 creep to, רָמַשׁ, *impf.* in *o*; creep-
 ing things, רָמַשׁ 2., *coll.*
 cross to, pass over, by, עָבַר;
Hiph., bring over, make go
 through &c.; a crossing, ford
 מַעְבָּר 1.
 cry to, (call).
 cry out to, צָעַק, יָצַק; a cry
 צִעָקָה 1.
 cultivate to, (serve).
 cunning, עָרוֹם 1.

curse to, אָרַר; קָלַל *Pi.*
 curse a, ban, חָרַם 2.
 cut down to, cut, כָּרַת; *pass.* *Niph.*

D.

darkness, חָשֶׁךְ 2.
 dash in pieces, רָטַשׁ *Pi.*; *pass.* *Pu.*
 daughter, בַּת 2. *i.*; *my d.* בָּתִּי &c.
 plur. בָּנוֹת 1. Irreg. nouns.
 day, יוֹם 2., § 41; pl. יָמִים, יְמֵי.
 dawn, day break, שָׁחַר 2.
 death, מָוֶת § 41 (die).
 deceive to, (beguile).
 declare to, (tell); (hear); (count).
 deep be, עָמַק *st.*; deep adj. עָמֹק 1.
 Add. Note 5 First Decl.
 deliberate to, (counsel).
 delight in to, חָפֵץ *st.*; *impf.*
 יִחְפֹּץ, in pause יִחְפֵּץ.
 delight, pleasure, חָפֵץ 2., § 35;
 delighting in, adj. חָפֵץ 1.
 deliver to, נָצַל *Hiph.*; *pass.* *Niph.*
 depart to, סוּר § 4C.
 descend to, יָרַד § 39.
 desert, wilderness, pasture, מִדְבָּר 1.
 desire to, חָמַד; *impf.* יִחְמַד (once
 יִחְמַד) *pass.* *Niph.*; חָפֵץ *st.*
 desolation, חֲרָבָה 2.
 despise to, קָלַל; to be despised
 קָל (Qal).
 destroy to, שָׁחַת *Hiph.* (*Pi.*); *pass.*
Niph.; שָׁמַד *Hiph.* *pass.* *Hoph.*;
 (blot out).
 die to, מוֹת; to kill, *Hiph.*, *Pôl.*;
pass. *Hoph.*; dead מָת *part.*;
 death מָוֶת 2., § 41.
 disease, sickness, חָלִי 2., § 45.
 displeased, זָעַף 1.

divide to, בָּדַל *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*

do to, (make).

dog, כָּלֵב 2.

door, דֶּלֶת 2 *f.*

dove, יוֹנָה *f. pl. im.*

draw near to, approach, קָרַב;

Hiph. bring near, offer, present; נָגַשׁ *perf.* used in *Niph.*,

Hiph. bring near; near קָרוֹב 1.

dream to, חָלַם; *impf.* יִחְלֹם; a dream חֲלוֹם, plur. *ôth*.

drink to, שָׁתָה, to give to drink,

water, שָׁקָה *Hiph.*; feast מִשְׁתֶּה, § 45; a butler, cupbearer, מִשְׁשָׁקָה, § 45; cupbearer's office. *same*.

drunk be, שָׁכַר *st.*; strong drink שֹׁכַר 1.

drive out to, גָּרַשׁ *Pi.*, pass. *Niph.*

dry be, יָבַשׁ *st.*, § 39; הָרַב; dry-land יַבְשָׁה 1.

dumb, אָלֵם 3.

dust, עָפָר 1.

dwell to, יָשַׁב § 39; שָׁכַן *impf.* in *o*; *Hiph.*, to place; tabernacle מִשְׁכָּן, *pl. ôth (im)*.

E.

eagle, נָשָׂר 2. *i.*

ear, אָזֶן 2. *f., du.*; give ear, hearken, הִאָזִין *Hiph.*, denom.; (hear).

earth, land, אֲרֶץ 2 *f.*

earthquake, רָעַשׁ (shake).

east, קֶדֶם; on the east of — מִקְדָּמָה לְ

eat to, אָכַל, § 35; give to eat,

Hiph.; meat, food, (אָכַל 2.),

מֵאֲכָלָה 2., מֵאֲכָלָה 1.

edge, פֶּה, with the edge of the

sword לָפִי הָרַב. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

eggs, בִּיצִים 2., *pl. f.*, § 41.

Egypt, מִצְרַיִם *f.*, § 16. 1; Egyptian מִצְרִי, fem. מִצְרִיָּה.

elder, זָקֵן 1., (aged); elder, comp. = greater, (great).

embrace to, חָבַק *Pi.*

empty, רִיקָם.

end, קֵץ 2., § 43; latter end אַחֲרִית *f.*

end, be ended, תָּמָה *st.* § 42; *Hiph.*, to finish, complete; perfect, תָּמָה 1., תָּמִים 1.

enemy, אֹיֵב 3.; enmity אִיבָה 2.

enter to, בָּוֵא, אָלָה.

entrance, מְבוֹא 1.

escape to, מָלַט *Niph.*; rescue *Pi.*

establish to, *Hiph.* of קוּם *arise*.

eternity, (ever).

evening, עָרַב 2 *c.*

ever, eternity, עוֹלָם 1., עָד; *for ever* הָרִי ע' *eternal hills*; never לֹא...לֵעַ.

every, כָּל, every day כָּל-יּוֹם, (all); they went *every man* to his house הֵלְכוּ אִישׁ לְבֵיתוֹ.

evil, adj. רָע 1., § 43; evil, *n.* רָע, רָעָה 2., § 43; אָוֶן 2., § 41.

except, בְּיָאֵם.

extinguished be, נִדְעָה *st.*

eye, עֵין 2. *f.* § 41. *du; pl.* עֵינֹת fountains.

F.

face, faces, פָּנִים 1. *pl.*; before, formerly לִפְנֵי; before me לִפְנֵי &c.; used both of *time* and *place*.

- fair, beautiful, יָפָה 1., § 45; beauty, fairness יָפִי 2.
 fall to, נָפַל, *impf.* in *o*, § 33; let fall, drop, cast (lots), *Hiph.*
 famine, (hungry).
 far to be, רָחַק *st.*; far, adj. רָחוֹק 1.
 fat פָּרִיא 1.
 father, אָב *irreg.* See Table of *Irreg. Nouns.*
 fear to, יָרָא *st.*, § 39, *impf.* יִירָא; *inf.* יִרְאֶה; pass. *Niph.*; terrible מוֹרָא; fear יָרָא 2., מוֹרָא 1., § 38; fear פָּחַד 2.
 feast, (drink).
 feast, to hold a (religious), חָגַג, § 42, a (religious) feast חָג 2., § 43.
 feed to, רָעָה; shepherd רָעָה.
 field, שָׂדֶה 1., § 45, pl. *ôth* (im).
 fierceness, (heat), חָרוֹן.
 fight to, לָחַם *Niph.*; with, against ב; for ל; battle, war מִלְחָמָה, מִלְחָמָה, § 29. 2.
 fill to, (be full).
 find to, מָצָא; pass. *Niph.*
 fine, דָּק 1., § 43.
 finish to, כָּלָה *Pi.*; pass. *Pu.* (be ended).
 fire, אֵשׁ 2. *f.*, § 43.
 firmament, expanse, רָקִיעַ 1.
 first, former, רִאשׁוֹן; at first בְּרִאשׁוֹנָה.
 fish, דָּג, דָּגָה 1., § 18. 3.
 flame, לָהֶבֶת 1.
 flee to, בָּרַח; נִוּם; to put to flight, הִנִּיחַ (*Hiph.*); a refuge מִנוֹם 1., § 41.
 flesh, בָּשָׂר 1.
 fling to, (cast).
 flock, צֹאן 2.; עֶדְרָה 2.
 flood (of Noah), מַבּוּל.
 foe, אֹיֵב (enemy).
 food, אֹכֶלָה (eat).
 fool, נָבָל 1.; אֲוִיל; folly אֲוִלָּה 2.
 foot, רֶגֶל 2. *f.*
 for, conj. כִּי.
 force, forces, army, חֵיל 2., § 41; also, wealth, valour.
 ford to, (to cross).
 ford a, מַעְבָּר.
 forget to, שָׁכַח; pass. *Niph.*
 fork, מִזְלָג 3.; pl. מִזְלָגוֹת.
 form to, יָצַר, § 39; *impf.* יִיצַר.
 forsake to, עָזַב (leave).
 four, § 48; fourth, *ib.*
 fowl, (bird).
 friend, רֵעָה, § 45.
 frog, צִפְרָדֵּי 3., § 30.
 from, out of, prep. מִן, § 49.
 fruit, to bear, be fruitful, פָּרָה; fruit פְּרִי 2., § 45.
 full be, מָלָא *st.*; of, acc.; be filled with, *Niph.*, acc.; to fill (a thing with) *Pi.*, two acc., § 38; full, fulness, מָלָא; full, adj. מָלֵא.

G.

- gain to (property), רָכַשׁ; gain, property רְכוּשׁ.
 garden, גֶּן 2., § 43.
 garment, בְּגָד 2. *i.* See note p. 17;
 שְׂמָלָה 2.
 gate, שַׁעַר 2.
 gather to, אָסַף, § 34; assemble,

gather themselves, and pass.

Niph.; קָבַץ *Pi.*

gazelle, (beauty), צִבִּי 2. *i.*, § 45.

generation, דּוֹר 2., § 41, pl. *îm*,
ôth.

genealogies, history, תּוֹלְדוֹת pl. *f.*
(bear).

Gentiles, גּוֹיִם. גּוֹי nation.

girl, (bear), (lad).

give to, נָתַן, § 33; *dat.*; gift
מָתָן 1.

glad be, (joyful).

glorify to, כָּבֵד *Pi.* (be heavy);
glory כְּבוֹד 1.

go to, הָלַךְ, § 39; walk, *Hithp.*

go down, יָרַד, § 39; *Hiph.* bring
down; pass. *Hoph.*

go in, בּוֹא, § 40; bring in, *Hiph.*,
pass. *Hoph.*; followed by ב, *אל*,
acc.

go out, יָצָא, § 38, 39; bring out,
Hiph.; pass. *Hoph.*; of מֵן, out-
going, exit מוֹצֵא 1., § 38.

go up, אָלָה; bring up, *Hiph.*; an
ascent מַעֲלָה, § 45.

let go to, שָׁלַח *Pi.*

God, אֱלֹהִים pl. (sing. in poetry
(אֱלֹהִי); with inseparable preposition 'לָא'
&c., but מֵא'.

gold, זָהָב 1.

good be, pleasing, agreeable, טוֹב
perf.; *impf.* יֵיטֵב; do good to,
do right, *Hiph.*; well, very
הֵיטִיב *inf. abs.* § 39.

good, adj. טוֹב; good, goodness,
the best טוֹב 2., מֵיטֵב 1.

govern to, rule, *over*, מָשַׁל, ב, *מֶלֶךְ*
(king).

grass, דָּשָׁא 2.; עֵשֶׂב 2.; to sprout
grass (young) הִרְשִׁיא *Hiph.*
denom.

grave, (bury).

great be, grow, גָּדַל *st.*; bring up
(a child) *Pi.*; magnify, *Hiph.*
(*Pi.*); — oneself, *Hithp.*; great
גָּדוֹל 1.; greatness גְּדֻלָּה 2.; great
רַב 1., § 43, pl. many.

greyhairs, שֵׁיבָה.

groan to, אָנַח *Niph.* § 34.

ground, אֲרָמָה 1.

grow up, (be great).

grow, of grass, (grass); (sprout).

guilty be, אָשַׁם *st.*; suffer, be
punished (as guilty) *Niph.*,
guilty, *part.*; guilt אָשָׁם 1.,
עוֹן 1.

H.

Hades (She'ol).

half, חֲצִי 2., § 45.

halt to, be lame, צִלַּע.

hand, יָד 1. *f.*, § 18; *your* —

יָדְכֶם.

hang up to, יָקַע *Hiph.*, הוֹקִיעַ.

happen to, to, (befall).

hard be, קָשָׁה; harden, *Hiph.*;
hard, severe קָשָׁה 1.; (heavy).

hate to, שָׂנֵא, § 38; hatred
שִׂנְאָה 2.

head, רֹאשׁ, § 41. pl. רִאשִׁים.

heal, רָפָא; pass. *Niph.*

hear, hearken, obey, שָׁמַע; make
be heard, declare, *Hiph.*; (ear);
rumour, report שִׁמַּע 2.

heart, לֵבָב 1., לֵב 2., § 43 (pl.
ôth in both).

heaven, heavens, שָׁמַיִם 1. pl.
 heavy be, כָּבֵד *st.*; make heavy,
 harden; (honour, glorify) *Pi.*;
 heavy, כָּבֵד 1.
 Hebrew, עִבְרִי, fem. יְהִי— &c.
 heifer, עֵגְלָה 2.
 help to, עֲזַר; help עֲזַר 2., § 35.
 hero, mighty man, גִּבּוֹר.
 hide to, סָתַר *pass.*, reflex. *Niph.*;
 act. *Hiph.*; חָבַא *pass.*, reflex.
 Niph., *Hithp.*; act. *Hiph.*
 high be, רוּם; lift up, *Hiph.*; high,
 lofty רָם 1. *part.*
 hill, mountain, הָר 2., § 43.
 history, (genealogies).
 hither, here, adv. הֵלָּא.
 ho! הוּי.
 holy be, קָדַשׁ *st.*; sanctify *Pi.*;—
 oneself *Hithp.*; holy, saint
 קָדוֹשׁ 1.; holiness קָדַשׁ 2.; holy
 place, sanctuary קָדַשׁ, מִקְדָּשׁ 1.
 honey, דְּבַשׁ.
 horn, קָרְן 2. f.
 horse, סוּס 2.; mare, cavalry, *f.*
 host, army, time of service צָבָא
 1. pl. *ôth*.
 hot be, חָם *st.*; hot חָם 1., § 43;
 heat חָם 2.
 house, בַּיִת 2., § 41.; home בֵּיתָה;
 pl. בָּתִּים.
 how! מָה; אֵיךְ.
 howl to, יָלַל *Hiph.*, § 39.
 hungry be, רָעַב *st.*; hungry, רָעַב;
 hunger, famine רָעַב 1.
 hunt to, צוּד; venison צִיד.
 husband, (man).

I.

if, אִם.
 ill, (evil).
 image, צֶלֶם 2.
 imagination, יָצַר 2. (form).
 impute to, reckon, חָשַׁב.
 in, prep. ב, § 14; into, אֶל ב.
 increase to, רָבָה.
 inhabit to, יָשַׁב § 39; inhabitant,
 יֹשֵׁב.
 inherit to, נָרַשׁ § 39, dispossess
 Hiph.; נָחַל, give to inherit,
 Hiph.
 iniquity, אָוֹן 2., § 41; (evil, guilt).
 innocent, נָקִי 1., נְקִיאָה.
 inside, midst, heart, קֶרֶב 2. *i.*;
 within the city הָעִיר בִּקְרֵב — *me*
 בִּקְרֵבִי (midst).
 instead of, תַּחַת (beneath).
 Israel יִשְׂרָאֵל.

J.

Jehovah, יְהוָה; perhaps יְהוֹנָה;
 usually read אֲדֹנָי.
 Jerusalem, יְרוּשָׁלַם.
 journey to, נָסַע; journey מָסַע 1.
 joyful be, rejoice &c., שִׂמְחָה *st.*;
 glad, joyful, *part.*; gladness,
 joy שִׂמְחָה 2., also, גִּיל verb
 and noun, § 40—41.
 Judah, יְהוּדָה.
 judge to, שָׁפַט; to litigate, im-
 plead one another *Niph.*; a
 judge, *part.*; judgment מִשְׁפָּט 1.
 just be, righteous &c. צָדִיק *st.*;
 justify *Hiph.*;—oneself, *Hithp.*;
 just, righteous צָדִיק; righte-
 ousness צָדִיק 2. *i.*, צִדְקָה 1.

K.

keep to, watch, שָׁמַר; keep one-
self, take care, beware, *Niph.*;
watchman, *part.*; watch מִשְׁמָר
1.; watch, charge, מִשְׁמָרָה,
מָרַת— § 29.

key, מַפְתֵּחַ 3 (open).

kid, גִּדִּי, § 45.

kill to, הָרַג; *Hiph.* of *die* (הָמִית).

kindle to, *Hiph.* of יָצַת; יָקַד,
§ 39.

king be, rule מָלַךְ, *over* עַל ב;
make one king *Hiph.*; *pass.*
Hoph.; a king מָלִיךְ 2.; queen
מַלְכָּה 2.; kingdom מַמְלָכָה &c.,
§ 29. 2.

kiss to, נָשַׁק, *impf.* in *a*, (also *o*);
dat.; a kiss נִשְׁקָה.

kneel to, כָּרַךְ *st.*; to make (a
beast) kneel, *Hiph.* The other
parts in sense of “bless”;
(bless); knee כָּרַךְ 2. *i.*, *f. du.*

know to, יָדַע, § 39; *impf.* יָדַע,
imp. יָדַע, *inf. cons.* יִדְעַת; *pass.*
Niph.; inform, make known,
Hiph.; *pass. Hoph.*; knowledge,
יָדַעַת 2.

L.

lad, נָעַר 2.; girl, damsel, *f.* נַעֲרָה 2.

ladder, סֻלָּם.

lady, mistress, נִבְרָתָה 2. *i.* See
§ 29. 2.

lance, רֵמַח 2.

land, (earth).

last, אַחֲרוֹן, (after).

law, instruction, תּוֹרָה, (teach).

leaf, עֵלֶה 1., § 45.

lean to, rest, press, act. סָמַךְ; one-
self, *Niph.*; שָׁעַן *Niph.*; upon עַל.

learn to, לָמַד *st.*; make learn,
teach, *Pi.*, *two acc.*

leave to, abandon, עָזַב; *pass. Niph.*

leave off to, stop, (cease).

left (over) be, remain, שָׁאַר; to
leave over, let remain, *Hiph.*;
pass. Niph.

left (hand), שְׂמָאוֹל.

length, (long).

leopard, נִמֵּר 1.

lest, conj. פֶּן, joined with *impf.*

lick to, לָקַק.

lie down to, lie, שָׁכַב *st.*; a bed
מִשְׁכָּב 1.; to lie down (of
beasts) רָבִיץ *st.*; a stall, rest-
ing place מְרִיץ 3., § 30.

lie to (speak falsely), כָּזַב *Pi.*;
a lie כָּזַב 1.

life, (live).

lift up to, bear, נָשָׂא (high).

light be, shine, אָזַר, *perf.* in *o*;
give light, *Hiph.*, § 40; light
מְאֹר 2.; luminary, light מְאֹר
1., *pl. ôth* (*îm*).

light be, swift, קָל *st.*, § 42; to
curse, *Pi.*; lighten, *Hiph.*; light,
swift קָל 1., § 43.

like, prep. כִּי. § 14.

lion, אַרִּי 2., § 45; young lion
בִּפְרִי.

lip, edge, shore, שִׁפָּה 1. *du.*

listen to (hear), שָׁלַק, כִּי.

little be, קָטַן *st.*, § 22; little
קָטַן 1., קָטַן 1. — the first form
is not inflected (*once* in *cons.*),

- the second is inflected קטנה &c. See Add. Notes.
- little a, some, a few מעט; *a little water, food* &c. מ' מים, אבל; *a few people* מ' מתי &c.
- live to, חיה, § 45; living חי (from root *doub.* 'Ay.); life חי chiefly pl. חיים; living creature, beast חיה.
- lofty be גבה *st.*; lofty, high גבה 1; loftiness, height גבה 2.
- long be, ארך *st.*; to prolong *Hiph.*; long *part.* only in cons. ארך (see Add. Notes to first decl.), ארך 1. infl. ארפה (see Add. Notes); length ארך 2.
- look to, נבט *Hiph.*
- lord, ארון 1.; takes pl. suff., except in 1st pers. s. where it admits sing. also (and rarely in 1 p. pl.); Lord יהוה.
- lot, גורל 1., pl. *δth.*
- loud, גדול (great).
- love to, אהב *st.*, § 34; love אהבה *inf. cons.*
- low be, שפל *st.*; low שפל; to bring low *Hiph.* of שפל or כרע.
- M.**
- maid, שפחה 2.; אמה 1., pl. irreg. אמהות, see Table of Irr. Nouns.
- magnify to, (be great).
- make to, do, עשה; *pass. Niph.*; *to make one thing into another, two accus.*; work, deed מעשה, § 45; פועל *poet.*; a work פועל 2.
- male, זכר 1.
- man, husband, איש; man, mankind אדם.
- manner, מושפט 2., דרך 1.
- mantle, מעיל; אדרת, § 29. 2.
- many be, increase, רבה; increase to, act. *Hiph.*; many רב 1., § 43.
- mare, (horse).
- matter, (word).
- measure to, מדר, § 42.
- meat, (eat).
- meet to, קרא; *infin. cons.* קראה, *to meet him* לקראתו &c.
- melt to, מוג, and *Niph.*
- memory, זכר 2.
- mention to, *Hiph.* of remember.
- merciful to be, רחם *Pi., acc.* חנן; mercy, loving kindness חסד.
- messenger, (angel).
- midst, מִתּוֹךְ 2., § 41; *within the house*—בְּתוֹךְ; (inside).
- mighty man, (hero).
- minister to, שרת *Pi.* (serve).
- mischievous, אסון.
- missile (send).
- mistress, (lady).
- month, חֹדֶשׁ 2., (new).
- moon, ירח.
- more, (still), עוד.
- morning, בקר 2.
- morsel, fragment, פת 2. *i. f.* § 43.
- mother, אם 2., § 43.
- mountain, (hill).
- mourn to, ספד; אבל *st.*; mourning מספד 3.
- mouth, edge, פה. Table of Irreg. Nouns.
- much, רב 1., § 43; (many).

H.

naked, עירום pl. עירומים, Add.

Notes; nakedness, ערוה 2.

name, שם 3.; pl. שמות.

narrate to, ספר *Pi.*

nation, גוי (people).

native land, מולדת 2. (bear).

near, קרוב 1., (draw near).

neck, צוואר 1. *sing* and *pl.*

new, חדש 1.

night, ליל 2., § 41, usually לילה 2.

no, not, לא direct; אל subjective;

no, none אין 2.

not to, לבלתי *inf.*

north, צפון 1.

now, עתה.

number to, מנה; (count).

nurse, מינקת 2. *i.* § 29.

O.

oath, שבועה (swear).

offer to, *Hiph.* of קרב draw near.

offering, קרבן; meat—(i. e. bloodless) מנחה; drink — נסך 2 *i.*;
burnt—עלה.

ointment, שמן 2.

old, (elder, aged).

olive, זית 2., § 41.

on, upon, על §§ 14. 49.

one, § 48; one—another, § 45
(friend), (brother).

only, אך, רק.

open to, פתח; pass. *Niph.*; door

פתח 2. *i.*; key מפתח 3.; to

open (of eyes) פקח; pass. *Niph.*

oppress to, לחץ, *Pi.*

or, או; אם, ואם in interrogative

or indirectly interr. sentences,

—shall we go or shall we for-
bear? אִם נִתְּדַל (וְאִם) הִנָּלֶךְ;
or no, or not לא אם.

other, אחר, pl. אחרים.

out, out of, מן.

out at, in at, בְּעֵד (properly “in-
terval” “distance”).

outside, חוץ; to the outside הַחוּצָה;
on, at, the outside of the house
מחוץ לבית.

over, upon, על.

overflow to, overwhelm, שָׁטַף.

oversee to, visit, פָּקַד; commit,
entrust, *Hiph.*; an overseer
פָּקִיד 1.

ox, פָּר 2., § 43; cow, *fem.*; שׁוֹר
§ 41.

P.

pain, חָלִי 2., § 45; מְכָאֵב.

palace, הַיְכָל 1. pl. *im* (ôth).

palm, (hand), כַּף 2., § 43.

pass by, עָבַר (cross).

passover, פֶּסַח 2.

pasture, מִדְבָּר (desert).

path, נְתִיב 1.

pay to, שָׁלַם *Pi.*

people, עַם 2., § 43.

perfect, תָּמַם 1., § 43; תָּמִים 1. (be
ended).

perish to, אָבַד, § 35; destroy,
Pi., *Hiph.*

permit to, נָתַן *acc.*

pit, prison, בּוֹר 2., § 41, pl. ôth.

pity to, חָנַן, § 42.

place to, שָׁיַת, שָׁיַת; (set), (dwell),
(rest).

place a, מָקוֹם 1., pl. ôth; (arise).

plague, נִגַּע 2.; מַכָּה.

plain, שְׂפֵלָה.

plant to, נָטַע; a plant נִטֵּעַ 2 i.

play to, sing &c., זָמַר *Pi*.

plead with to, רִיב, בָּ, עִם, § 40.

plough to, חָרַשׁ.

plunder to, בָּזַז, (spoil); (take).

poor, אֲבִיּוֹן, דָּל 1., § 43.

possess to, יָרַשׁ, קָנָה; possessor

קָנָה; possession מִקְנָה, § 45.

pot, כִּיר, pl. *ôth*.

pour out, שָׁפַךְ (spill).

powerful, עָצוּם 1.

prayer, תַּפִּלָּה.

precept, פְּקוּד, (oversee).

prey, מַלְקוּחַ (take).

presence, in of, לִפְנֵי (face).

priest, כֹּהֵן 3.

prince, שָׂר 2., § 43.

prolong to, *Hiph.* of אָרַךְ *be long*.

promise to, אָמַר; *infin.*

prophecy to, נִבְאָ *Niph.*, (*Hithp.*);

concerning, ל, עַל; prophet

נְבִיא 1.

prove to (try), צָרַךְ, בָּחַן.

proverb, מִשְׁל 1.

punished be, *Qal*, *Niph.* of אָשַׁם

be guilty.

pursue to, רָדַף.

put on, wear, לָבַשׁ *acc.*; to clothe,

dress with, *Hiph.*, *two acc.*, § 38.

put out to, (the hand), שָׁלַח.

put to, place, set, נָתַן.

Q.

queen מַלְכָּה 2.

quiet, שָׁקֵט.

quiet become, שָׁתַק, *impf. o.*

R.

rain to, מָטַר *Hiph.*; rain מָטָר 1.

ram, אֵיל 2.

ransom, כָּפַר 2., (atone).

read to, קָרָא.

rebel, revolt to, פָּשַׁע; *against* ב.

receive to, לָקַח, § 33.

redeem to, גָּאֵל, פָּדָה; redemption

גְּאֻלָּה; redeemer גֹּאֵל.

refrain to, רָחַק *st.* (far).

refresh to, סָעַד.

refuge, (flee), (trust).

regard to, שָׁעָה, אָל, (look).

reign to, (king).

rejoice to, (joyful be).

remember to, זָכַר; *pass. Niph.*;

call to remembrance, mention,

Hiph.; memory זִכָּר 2.

remove to, סוּר *intrans.*; *Hiph.*

trans.

rend to, קָרַע.

repent to, נָחַם *Niph.* נָחַם.

report, שָׁמוּעָה (hear).

rescue to, (escape); (deliver).

rest to, שָׁבַת; make cease, *Hiph.*;

נוּחַ; give rest, *Hiph.* הִנִּיחַ *dat.*;

place, set, *Hiph.* הִנִּיחַ; resting-

place מְנוּחָה, § 41;

sabbath שַׁבָּת 1.

restore to, (return).

return to, שׁוּב; restore *Hiph.*,

Pôl.; return תְּשׁוּבָה.

reveal to, גָּלָה.

review to, פָּקַד, (oversee).

rib, side, צָלַע *f.* 1.; pl. *ôth* (im).

riches, חֵיל 2 (force); rich עָשִׂיר.

ride to, רָכַב *st.*; to make ride,

set on a horse &c., *Hiph.*;
 chariot רָכַב 2. *i.*, מִרְכָּבָה.
 riddle, חִידָה.
 righteous be, (just).
 rise to, קָוָם.
 rise early to, *Hiph.* שָׁכַם.
 rise to (of star &c.), וָרָח; rising,
 shining וָרָח 2.
 river, נָהָר 1. pl. *ôth* and *îm*;
 יָאֵר (mainly of Nile and its
 branches).
 roll to, גָּלַל *Qal*, *Hiph.*; pass.
Niph.
 rule over to, (govern).
 rumour, (report).
 run to, רוּץ; make run, bring
 hastily, *Hiph.*; runner, post,
 רֵץ 1.

S.

sabbath, (rest).
 sacrifice to, זָבַח; sacrifice זָבַח
 2. *i.*; altar מִזְבֵּחַ 3., pl. *ôth*
 (offer, offering).
 saddle to, (bind).
 saint, (holy).
 sake of, for, בַּעֲבוּר פֿ, — *of me*
 גָּלַל, עָבַר; see בַּעֲבוּרִי
 in Lex.
 salt, מָלַח 2.
 salvation, (save).
 sanctify to, (holy).
 sanctuary, (holy).
 sand, חוֹל 2., § 41.
 satisfied be, שָׂבַע *st.*, *with*, *acc.*;
 to satisfy with, *Hiph.*, *two acc.*,
 § 38; satisfied, שָׂבַע 1.; fulness
 שָׂבַע 2, שָׂבַע 1.

save to, יָשַׁע *Hiph.*, הוֹשִׁיעַ; pass.
Niph.; salvation, safety יָשַׁע
 2.; יְשׁוּעָה.
 say to, promise, אָמַר, § 35.
 scattered be, פוּץ (*impf.*); to
 scatter, *Hiph.*; pass. *Niph.*
 sceptre, tribe, rod, שֵׁבֶט 2.
 scribe, סֹפֵר 3. (count).
 sea, יָם 2., § 43, *cons.* יָם-יָם, and
 יָם (only in יָם-יָם).
 see to, רָאָה, § 44—45; pass.
Niph.; shew, let see, *Hiph.*, *two*
acc.; seer, רָאָה; sight, aspect,
 face מִרְאָה.
 seed, זָרַע 2., (sow).
 seek to, enquire at, דָּרַשׁ; pass.
Niph.
 seek to, בָּקַשׁ *Pi.*
 sell to, מָכַר; pass. *Niph.*
 send to, שָׁלַח; send away, loose,
Pi.; a missile שָׁלַח 2. *i.*
 serpent, נָחָשׁ 1.
 serve to, till, עָבַד; pass. *Niph.*;
 enslave, *Hiph.*; servant עֶבֶד 2.;
 service עֲבָדָה; to serve = min-
 ister (mainly in sacred things)
 שָׁרַת *Pi.*
 set to, נָתַן, שָׂם, שָׂת; *Hiph.*,
Pôl.; pass. *Niph.*, (place).
 seven, seventh, § 48.
 shadow, צֶל 2., § 43.
 shake to, רָעַשׁ; trans. *Hiph.*; an
 earthquake רָעַשׁ 2.
 shave to, גָּלַח *Pi.*; *Hithp.*
 shed to, (spill).
 Sheol, hades, שְׂאוֹל.
 shepherd, herdsman, רָעָה (feed).
 shine to, אָזַר.

shore, (lip).

short, קָצֵר 1.

shoulder, שֵׁכָם 2. *i*.

shut to, סָגַר; pass. *Niph*.

sick be to, חָלָה; sickness חָלִי.

side, end, יָרְכָה (? יִרְכָה), *du*.

(once *sing.*); in *cons.* kaph has

Dag.

silent be, דָּם *st.* (*impf.* also in *o*).

silver, כֶּסֶף 2.

simple one a, פָּתִי 2., § 45.

sin to, חָטָא; sin חָטָא 2., חָטָאת;

sinner (*sing.*) חָטָא *part.*, חָטָא

(used in *plur.*).

sing to, שָׁיר; a song שִׁיר and *fem.*

sister, אָחוֹת 1. Irreg. nouns.

sit to, dwell, יָשַׁב, § 39; make to sit, place, *Hiph.*; pass.

Hoph.; a seat מוֹשֵׁב 1.

slay to, הָרַג (die).

slaughter to, שָׁחַט.

sleep to, יָשַׁן *st.*; sleep, slumber

נָדָם; sleep heavily רָדָם *Niph.*;

sleep שָׁנָה 1., תְּנוּמָה; heavy

(ecstatic) sleep תְּרִדְמָה, *e* firm.

smell to, רִיחַ *Hiph.*; smell רִיחַ 2.

smite to, נָגַף; pass. *Niph.*; נָכָה

Hiph. הִכָּה, pass. *Hoph.*; נָגַע;

stroke, defeat מִגֵּפָה, מָכָה,

נָגַע 2. *i*. (The word מָכָה is

of general use, the other

two very commonly of divine

plagues.)

smoke עָשַׁן 1.

snare, פֶּחַ 2., § 43.

sole (of foot), palm, כַּף 2 *f.*.

§ 43.

some, (a little); מֵן partitive.

son, בֵּן 3. Irreg. nouns.

sore, רָע (bad).

sorrow, heaviness, יָגוֹן 1.

soul, נַפֶּשׁ 2. *f*.

south, נָגֵב 2.

sow to, זָרַע; bear seed, *Hiph.*;

seed זָרַע 2.

speak to, דָּבַר *Pi.* (*perf.* in *e*); a

word, thing דְּבָר 1.; *everything*

לֹא—כָּל דָּבָר, *nothing* כָּל דָּבָר,

or לֹא—דָּר.

spill to, שָׁפַךְ; pass. *Niph.*

spirit, wind, רוּחַ *f*. 2.

spoil to, plunder, שָׁלַל; spoil

שָׁלַל 1.

spread to, spread out (hands),

פָּרַשׁ יָצַע *Hiph.*, § 39. 3.

sprout to, צָמַח; make to sprout,

Hiph.; sprout, branch צָמַח 2.

i.; (grass).

staff, מַקֵּל 3., *pl.* *ôth*.

stall, lair, מְרִבֵּץ 3., (lie down).

stand to, עָמַד; set up, *Hiph.*;

קוּם.

steal to, גָּנַב *Qal* and *Pi.*; pass.

Pu., *Niph.*; thief, גָּנֵב, *â*.

star, כּוֹכֵב 1.

still, yet, more, עוֹד; *suff.* as אֵין,

עוֹד חַי 49; *still alive* חַי;

(again).

statute (command); חֻק 2., § 43,

fem. חֻקָּה; (precept).

stone, אֶבֶן 2.

stranger, sojourner, גֵּר 1., § 41;

strange, foreign נִכְרִי (*nokhrî*).

street, חוּץ 2.; *pl.* *ôth*; שׁוּק 2.;

רחֵב, *f.* *pl.* *ôth*.

strength, (strong).
 stretch to, נָטַה, also *Hiph.*; (put out); a bed מִטָּה.
 strip to, פָּשַׁט *Hiph.*
 strong be, חֹק *st.*; אָמִין *st.*; strengthen *Pi.*; עָצַם *st.*; strong חֹק, עָז, עָצוּם; strength, חֹק and *fem.*; עָז 2., § 43; כָּח 2., § 43.
 strive to, plead, רִיב, § 40, strife, plea רִיב 2., מְרִיבָה.
 suck to, יָנַק § 39; suckle, give suck, *Hiph.*; nurse, *part. Hiph.*, see § 29.
 suffer to, punishment, (be guilty): to suffer pain בָּאָב *st.* (pain).
 sun, שָׁמֶשׁ 2.
 swarm to, שָׂרַץ; *with acc.*; a swarm שָׂרַץ 2.
 swear to, שָׁבוּעָה *Niph.*; oath שָׁבוּעָה.
 sweat, יָצָה *e* firm.
 sweet be, מְתוֹק *st.*; sweet מְתוֹק 1., inflect. מְתוֹקָה.
 sword, חֶרֶב 2., *f.*
 sycamores, שִׁקְמִים.

T.

tabernacle, מִשְׁכָּן (dwell).
 take to, לָקַח; *pass. Niph.*, *Pu.*, § 33; prey, plunder מִלְקוֹחַ; take (capture in war &c.) לָכַד; *pass. Niph.*
 tall, גָּבִהַ (great). *Cons.* גָּבִהָ.
 tambourine, תֹּף 2., § 43.
 taste to, טָעַם; taste, sense טָעַם 2.

teach to, (learn), יָרָה *Hiph.*, הוֹרָה; law, instruction תוֹרָה.
 tell to, נָגַד *Hiph.*; *pass. Hoph.*; (count), (say), (speak).
 temple, הֵיכָל (palace).
 tent, אֹהֶל 2; pl. אֹהֳלִים.
 terrible, נוֹרָא (fear).
 testify to, עִיד *Hiph.*; witness עִיד.
 that, conj. כִּי; in order that לְמַעַן, with *infin. cons.*, or *imperf.*; that is very often expressed by *vav consecut.*
 then, of time, אָז; then of transition in thought, ו simple and *consecut.*
 thence, (there).
 there, שָׁם; thither שָׁמָּה; thence מִשָּׁם; where, whence &c. (who).
 there is (was), יָשׁ; — water יָשׁ מִים; I have יֵשׁ לִי &c.; there is (was) not, אֵין, there is no water — אֵין; *suff.*, see § 49.
 therefore, עַל־כֵּן.
 thief (steal).
 thigh, יָרֵךְ 1.; *cons.* יָרֵךְ. See Add. Notes to first declens.
 thing, (speak).
 thither, (there).
 thorn, קוֹץ 2.
 thought, מַחְשָׁבָה, § 29. 2 (count), *cons. pl.* מַחֲ.
 thresh, דָּוַשׁ; threshing-floor גֶּרֶן 2., pl. *ôth*.
 threshold, סף 2. *i.*, § 43 Rem.
 throne, seat, כִּסֵּא 3., pl. *ôth*.
 thus, כֹּה.
 tidings, to bring, preach בִּשַׁר *Pi.*

till, cultivate, (serve).

till, until, prep. עַד; conj. עַד

אֲשֶׁר with *perf.* or *impf.* according to sense. *Suff.* § 49.

time, עַת 2., § 43; time (*fois, mal*) פַּעַם 2. gen. *fem.*, plur.

îm, (prop. *step.*); twice פַּעַמַּיִם, three times שְׁלֹשׁ פַּעַמַּיִם.

tingle to, צַל, § 42.

together, יַחַד, יוֹדוּ.

to-morrow, מָחָר.

tongue, לָשׁוֹן 1. gen. *fem.*, pl. *ôth.*

touch to, נָגַע; ב.

tower, מִגְדָּל 1. pl. *îm* and *ôth.*

transgress, פָּשַׁע; against, ב; transgression פָּשַׁע 2. *i.*

tread to, רָמַס.

tree, עֵץ 1.; wood, *pl.* and עֵצָה.

tremble to, רָגַז *st.*

tribe, (sceptre).

trust to, to flee for refuge to, חָסָה; ב; a place of refuge מַחְסֶה; (confide), (flee).

to try (as silver), צָרַף; בָּחַן; to try, prove, tempt נִסָּה *Pi.*

turn to, overturn, turn into, הִפְךָ; pass. *Niph.*; (return).

turn aside to, סוּר.

twins, תְּאֵמִים.

two, § 48; they two, both of them, שְׁנֵיהֶם &c.; the second time, שְׁנִית

U.

under, (beneath).

until, עַד, עָרִי &c.; (till). § 49.

unto, אֶל, אֵלֵי &c., § 49.

upright, יָשָׁר 1.

upon, עַל; *suff.* § 49.

upwards, מֵעֵלָה, see עלה in Lex.

V.

valley, בִּקְעָה 2., גֵּיא 2., נַחַל 2.

valour, חַיִּל 2 (force), § 41.

vain, empty, רִיק, רִיק; vanity שְׁוֵא, רִיק.

vengeance, נִקְמָה 1. (avenge).

venison, צִיד 2., § 41.

very, מְאֹד (prop. a noun).

vine, גֶּפֶן 2.

vineyard, כֶּתֶם 2.; vinedresser כֶּרֶם 3.

violence, wrong, חָמָס 1.

virgin, בְּתוּלָה.

vision, מְרָאָה (see).

visit to, (review), (oversee).

voice, קוֹל 2.

vow to, נָדָר; a vow נֶדֶר 2.

W.

walk to, *Hithp.* of go.

wall, חוֹמָה.

wander to, wave, tremble, נוּע; a wanderer, נָע *part.*

war, (fight).

wash to, רָחַץ; — clothes כָּבַס *Pi.* (*perf.* in *e*).

waste away to, מָק *Niph.*

waste to, lay waste, שָׁמַם *Hiph.*

watch to, (keep).

water, waters, מַיִם pl.

water to, הִשְׁקָה (drink).

way, manner, דֶּרֶךְ 2. c.

weak, דָּל 1., § 43.

wealth, חֵיל 2 (force).

wean to, גָּמַל; pass. *Niph.*

weapon, כֶּלִי, pl. כְּלִים, c. כְּלִי.

wear to, (put on).

weary be, יָעַף st. § 39; weary, יָעַף 1.

weep to, בָּכָה, § 44—45.

weigh to, שָׁקַל, pass. *Niph.*

well, בָּאָר 2. f.

west, יָם, § 43.

whelp, גֹּר (lion).

when, בְּ, כִּי with inf. cons.; בְּאִשָּׁר, כִּי with Finite forms.

when? how long? עַד מָה, מִתְּנִי.

where, whither &c., (who).

whether?, הֲ, § 49; אִם (or).

who, which, אֲשֶׁר, § 13. When

אֲשֶׁר is not used in the sense of *he who, that which* (i. e. is not a substantive), its use appears to be that of a mere particle indicating relation, as it is both uninflected and ungoverned. Hence relative sentences are made as if they were direct, except that this word stands at the head of them: —

The man *who*

is with me הָאִישׁ אֲ הוּא אִתִּי

the man *whom*

I struck אֶתְּ הִכִּיתִי אֹתוֹ „ „

the man *whose*

horse — הָאִישׁ אֲ סוּסוֹ

the place *where* —

הַמָּקוֹם אֲ שָׁם

The pronoun or particle in the sentence may very readily be omitted if no ambiguity would arise; the Rel. is also often omitted, particularly if the rel. clause be an adjectival description of an *indefinite* subject, but also otherwise; and sometimes both may be omitted.

who? interrog. § 13.

whole, (all).

why? wherefore? לָמָּה.

wicked, רָשָׁע 1.; wickedness רָשָׁעָה 2.

wife, (woman).

wilderness, (desert).

willing to be, אָבָה, § 35.

wind, (spirit).

wine, יַיִן 2., § 41.

wing, border, extremity, כַּנֶּף 1. f. *du.* (pl. *ôth*).

wise be, חָכַם st., impf. יִחְכַּם; wise חָכַם 1.; wisdom חִכְמָה 2.

wish to, חָפֵץ st.

with, prep. עִם 2.; אֵת 2., § 43.

See *suff.* § 49; with of *instrument* ב.

withdraw to, (be far).

within, (inside), (midst).

witness עֵד 1., § 41, (testify).

wolf, זֶבֶד 2., e firm.

woman, אִשָּׁה. Table of Irreg.

Nouns.

womb, בֶּטֶן 2. *i. f.*; רֶחֶם 2. *c.*

wood, timber, (tree).

word, thing, matter, דָּבָר 1.

work to, (make).

wrestle to, אבק *Niph.*

write to, פָּתַב; pass. *Niph.*;
(count).

Y.

year, שָׁנָה 1., pl. *îm* (*ôth* poet.);

a yearling שָׁנָה; 20 years

old = son of 20 years.

yoke, עַל 2., § 43.

yonder, See § 13.

young, younger, (little), § 47.

youth, young man, נָעַר, *f.* נַעֲרָה;

time of youth, נַעֲרִים.

VOCABULARY.

HEBREW AND ENGLISH.

א

אב *a father*; Cons., אבי. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

אבד *to perish*, (א"פ § 35).—Impf.

יאבד—Hiph. הִאָבִיד *to destroy*.

אָבָה *to be willing* (א"פ § 35).—

Impf. יאָבָה.

אָבִיוֹן *m. poor*.

אָבֶן 2 *f., a stone*.

אבק Qal unus.—Niph. נִאָבַק *to wrestle*, Ex. 37.

אָדָם 1 *m., man*.

אָדָמָה 1 *f., the ground*.

אָדוֹן 1 *m., lord*.—Takes suff. of plur. noun. See Note 4, Ex. 40.

With prefix לְאֹדֹנִי &c.

אָדָרֶת 2 *f., a mantle*, § 29. 2.

אהב *to love* (Pe. Gutt.).—Impf.

יֵאָהֵב (and other forms).

אָהֶל 2 *m., a tent*, Pl. irreg. אֹהֳלִים and seldomer אֶהְלִים.

אָוָן 2 *m., vanity, wickedness*, § 41.

אור *to be light, shine*, (ע"ו) Perf.

אור. Hiph. הִאָוִיר *to give light*.

§ 40

אור 2 *m., light*. § 41.

מָאוֹר 1 *m., a light, luminary*; Pl. *im and ôth*.

אָז adv. *then*.

אָזֶן 2 *f., the ear*.

אָח *m., a brother*. See Table of Irr. Nouns.

אָחֵד *m., אחת f., one* § 48.

אָחֵר adv. *afterward*; prep. *after, behind*; oftener אַחֲרִי.—אַחֲרַי *after me* &c.

אָחֵר adj., *another*; pl. אַחֲרִים.

אֲחֵרִית *f., end, latter end*.

אֹיֵב 3 *m., an enemy*, § 30.

אִיד 2 *m., calamity*, § 41.

אִיךָ adv. *how? how!*

אֵין 2 (*nothing*), *there is not*; cons.

אֵין. Suff. § 49.

אִישׁ *m., a man*. Table of Irreg. Nouns.

אִשָּׁה *f., a woman*. See Irreg. Nouns.

אָכַל *to eat* (א"פ § 35).—Hiph.

הִאָאָכִיל *to give to eat*.

אָכַל 2 *m., food*; אָכְלָה 2 *f., id*.

מֵאָכַל 1 *m., id*.

אֵל adv. *no, not*, with *Juss.*
אֵל prep., *unto*. Suff. § 49.
אֱלֹהִים *pl. m., God*.—(Sing. **אֱלֹהִי** used in poetry). With prefix.
מֵאֱלֹהִים &c., but **מֵאֵל**.
אֱלִיל *m., an idol*.
אִלִּם 3 adj., *dumb*.
אִם adv. *if*; **כִּי אִם** *except*.
אִם 2 *f., mother*, § 43.
אָמֵן *to be firm*.—Hiph. **הִאָּמִין** *to believe*, **ב**, **ל**.
אֱמֶת 2 *i. f., truth* (**אֱמֶנֶת**).
אָמִץ *to be strong* (st. § 23).—Pi. *to make strong*.
אָמַר *to say, to promise, intend* (**פֶּאֱמַר** § 35).
אָנִי pron., *I*, § 12.
אָסַף *to gather* (Pe. Gutt.).—Impf. **יֵאָסֶף**.—Niph. *to assemble, be assembled*, Ex. 38.
אָן 2 *m., the nose, anger*.—Du. **אֲנָפִים** *the nostrils, face*. (**אָנַף** *to breathe*).
אֶצֶל 2 used as prep. *beside; beside me* **אֶצְלִי** § 35. 2.
אַרְבַּע *four*, § 48.
אַרְזִי 2 *m., cedar*.
אַרְיִי 2 *m., a lion*, § 45.
אַרְדֵּי 2 *m., length*.
אַרְצִי 2 *f., earth, land*; pl. *ôth*.
אַרַּר *to curse* (Ayin Doub.).—Impf. **יֵאָרַר** § 42.
אֵשׁ 2 *f., fire*, § 43.
אֲשֶׁר rel. pron. *who, which*, § 13.
אֲשֶׁרָה *f., Asherah, (the goddess or her symbol)*.
אֵת a particle placed before the definite acc. Suff. § 49.

אֵת prep. *with*. Suff. § 49.
אַתָּה pron. *thou*, § 12.
אֵתָּן 1 *f., a she-ass*.

ב

בִּי prep. *in, on, among; by* of instrument. § 14. Suff. § 49.
בְּאֵר 2 *f., a well*; pl. *ôth*.
בִּגְדִי 2 *i. m., a garment, covering*.—Suff. **בִּגְדִי**, Note p. 17.
בֵּד 2 *m. (separation)*, **לְבַד** *apart, alone*; **אֲנִי לְבַדִּי** § 43.
בָּרַל Qal unus.—Hiph. *to separate, divide*.—Niph. *pass*.
בְּהֶמָּה 1 *f., cattle, tame beasts*; cons. **בְּהֶמֹת**, cons. pl. **בְּהֶמֹת**.
בֹּא *to come, go, go in* (**ל"א, ע"ו**).—Impf. **יָבֹא**.—Hiph. **הִבִּיא** *to bring*. Hoph. *pass*. § 38, 40.
בּוֹר 2 *m., a pit*; pl. *ôth*, § 41.
בוֹשׁ *to be ashamed* (**ע"ו** § 40).—Impf. **יָבוֹשׁ**.
בָּזַז *to plunder, spoil* (Doub. 'Ayin § 42).—Impf. **יָבֹז**.
בָּחַר *to choose* ('Ayin Gutt. § 36); acc., **ב**.
בָּטַח *to trust* (Lam. Gutt. § 37); in, **ב**.
בֶּטֶן 2 *i. f., the womb, heart*.
בֵּין 2 (*interval*) prep. *between, among*. Repeated before the second word and usually takes the numb. of its suff.—*between me and you* **בֵּינִי וּבֵינֶכֶם**.—For **בֵּין... בֵּין** also **ל... בֵּין** Ex. 27.
בַּיִת 2 *m., a house*. See Irr. Nouns.
בְּכֶרֶה, *birthright*.

בֵּן 3 *m.*, a son. See Irr. Nouns.
בָּנָה to build, apoc. impf. בִּנְיָן.

בַּת 2 *f.*, a daughter. See Irr. Nouns.

בְּעַד 2 prep. behind, in at, out at,
ב' הַחלון in at, out at the window;
ב' הַחוֹמָה over the wall.—Suff.
בְּעָדִי § 36. 2.

בָּעַל to marry, ('Ay. Gutt.); part.
pass. *f.* בְּעֻלָּה married.

בָּעַל 2 *m.*, lord, husband, Baal.
Suff. § 36. 2.

בֹּקֶר 2 *m.*, morning.

בָּקַשׁ Qal unus. Pi. בִּקְשׁ to seek.

בָּרָא to cut, fashion, to create (ל"א
§ 38).—Niph. pass.

בָּרִיא 1 adj., fat.

בְּרִית *f.*, a covenant; ב' כָּרַת to
make a covenant; ב' הַקִּים to
establish a covenant.

בָּרַךְ to kneel.—Pi. בִּרְךְ to bless;
Pu. pass. (§ 36);—blessed בְּרוּךְ
1 part. Qal.

בִּרְךְ 2 *i. f.* the knee, *du.*

בְּרָכָה 1 *f.*, a blessing.

בָּשָׂר 1 *m.*, flesh.

בָּשַׁל to boil.—Pi. to boil, seethe.

ג

גָּאַל to redeem ('Ay. Gutt. § 36).

גָּבַר to be strong, prevail (st. § 22).

גִּבּוֹר *m.*, a hero, mighty man.

גְּבִירָה 2 *i. f.*, lady, mistress,
§ 29. 2.

גִּדִּי 2 *m.*, a kid, § 45.

גָּדַל to be great, to grow (st.
§ 22).—Pi. to magnify, bring

up (a child).—Hith. to magnify
oneself.

גָּדוֹל 1 adj. great, elder.

גּוֹי *m.*, a nation. Pl. גּוֹיִם, cons.
גּוֹיִ the gentiles.

גָּוַע to die, expire (Lam. Gutt.
§ 37).

גּוֹרֵל 1 *m.*, lot; pl. *ôth*.

גִּיל 2 *m.*, joy, § 41.

גָּלָה to uncover, reveal (ל"ה § 44).—
Niph. pass.—Hith. to uncover
oneself.

גָּלַל to roll (Doub. 'Ay.).—Impf.

יָגַל.—Hiph. הִגִּיל to roll. Niph.

יָגַל to be rolled.

גַּם adv. also; גַּם . . . גַּם both . . .
and.

גָּמַל to wean. Niph. pass.

גֶּן 2 *c.*, garden, § 43.

גָּנַב to steal.—Pi. *id.* Pu. pass.

גֵּר 1 *m.*, a stranger, § 41.

גָּרַשׁ to drive out ('Ay. Gutt. § 36);
oftener Pi.—Niph. pass.

ד

דָּב 2 *c.*, a bear, § 43.

דָּבַק to cleave (st. § 22); to ב.

דָּבַר Qal unus. except Act. part.

דָּבַר speaking.—Pi. דִּבֶּר to speak.
—Pu. pass.

דָּבַר 1 *m.*, a word, thing.

דְּבַשׁ honey.

דָּג 1 *m.*, a fish; *f.* דִּגָּה.

דּוֹר 2 *m.*, generation; pl. *îm* and
ôth, § 41.

דֶּלֶת 2 *f.*, a door (door-leaf); *du.*
דִּלְתִּים.

דָּם 1 *m.*, blood; your blood דָּמְכֶם.

—דָּמִים blood spilt. § 18. 3.

דָּמָם to be silent (*Doub. Ay.*). Impf.

יָדָם. § 42.

יָדַע see יָדַע.

דָּרַךְ 2 *c.*, a way.

דָּרַשׁ to seek; unto אֶל.

דָּשָׁא 2 *m.*, (young) grass.

דָּשָׁא Qal unus.—Hiph. to produce grass (*denom.*).

ה

ה (הֵל) Art., *the*. § 11.

ה particle of interrogation. § 49.

הֲלֹא not?

הָדָר 1 *m.*, honour, majesty.

הוּא pron. § 12.

הוֹד *m.*, glory, splendour.

הָיָה to be (ל"ה and *Lam. Gutt.*

§ 45. 2).—Impf. יִהְיֶה, apoc.

יְהִי.—Inf. Cons. לְהִיט, הִיט, &c.

הַיְכָל 1 *m.*, palace, temple.

הַכּוֹת. See נִכְה.

הֵלֹם adv. *hither*.

הֵלֵךְ to go.—Impf. יֵלֵךְ.—Hiph.

הוֹלִיד (See § 39. Rem. *b.*).—

Hithp. הִתְהַלֵּךְ to walk, go about.

הֵן adv. *behold, lo!* Suff.

§ 49.—Followed chiefly by the

Part. הִנְנִי מְבִיא behold I (do, will) bring.

הִפָּךְ to turn, to change into (*Pe*

Gutt. § 34).—Niph. נִהְפָּךְ *pass.*

הַר 2 *m.*, hill, mountain, § 43.

הָרַג to kill, slay (*Pe Gutt.* § 34).

—Niph. *pass.*

הָרָה to conceive (ל"ה § 44 &c.).

—Impf. תִּהְרֶה, apoc. וַתֵּהָר.

ו

ו Conj. and. § 15.

ז

זָאב 2 *m.*, a wolf (*ē* remains).

זָבַח to sacrifice, slaughter (*Lam.*

Gutt. § 37).

זָבַח 2 *i. m.*, a sacrifice.

זָבַח 3 *m.*, an altar. Pl. *ôth.*

§ 30.

זֶה dem. pron. *this*. § 13.

זָהָב 1 *m.*, gold.

זַיִת 2 *m.*, an olive. § 41.

זָכַר to remember.—Niph. *pass.*—

Hiph. to mention, commemorate.

זָכָר 2 *m.*, memory, memorial.

זָכָר 1 *m.*, a male.

זָעָה 2 *f.*, sweat (*ē* firm).

זָעַק to cry out (*Ay. Gutt.* § 36).

זָקֵן to be old (*st.* § 22).—Inf.

וּזְקָנָה.

זָקֵן 1 adj. *old*; noun *elder*. § 18.

זָקָנִים *m.*, old age.

זָרַע *f.*, the arm; pl. *îm, ôth.*

זָרַח to shine, rise (of star), § 37.

זָרַע to sow (§ 37).—Hiph. הוֹרִיעַ

to yield seed.

זָרַע 2 *m.*, seed; cons. *reg.* and זָרַע.

ח

חָבֵא Qal unus.—Hiph. הִתְחַבֵּא to

hide.—Niph. נִחְבֵּא to hide one-

self; Hithp. *id.*

חָבַשׁ to bind, bind up, saddle,

(§ 34).

חַג to keep ■ feast (§ 42 ע"ע).—
Impf. יִחַג.

חַג 2 m., a feast (hajj) § 43.

חָלַל to cease, leave off (st. § 22).

חָדָשׁ 1 adj. new.

חֹדֶשׁ 2 m., new moon, month, § 35.

חֹל 2 m., sand. § 41.

חוֹמָה f., a wall.

חוּץ 2 m., outside, street, field; pl.

ôth.—הַחוּצָה to the outside.—

לְ מַחוּץ on the outside of—

חָזַק to be strong (st. §§ 22, 34).

חָזָק 1 adj. strong.

חָטָא to sin (§ 34).—Hiph. הִחָטִיא
to condemn as sinful.

חָטֵא 3 (part.) a sinner, used in
sing., but חָטֵא adj. used in pl.

חַטָּא 2 m., sin, § 38. 2.

חָיָה to live (ל"ה § 45. 2).

חַי to live (ע"ע § 42).

חַי 1 adj. living, f. חַיָּה, § 43.

חַי 2 m., life; cons. חַי; mostly
used in pl. חַיִּים life.

חַיָּה f., a living creature, beast.

חֵיל 2 m., force, valour, power.
§ 41.

חֵיס 2 m., bosom. § 41.

חָכָם 1 adj., wise. § 35.

חָכְמָה 2 f., wisdom. § 29.

חָלִי 2 m., disease, sickness. § 45.

חָלַל—Hiph. הִחָל to begin (§ 42).—

Hoph. הִיחָל pass.

חָלַם to dream (§ 34).

חֲלוֹם m., a dream; pl. ôth.

חָמַד to desire (st. § 22).—Impf.

יִחָמַד, (יִחְמַד).—Niph. נִחְמַד pass.

חֲמֹר m., an ass.

חָמָס 1 m., violence, injury. § 35.

חָנַן to pity (ע"ע § 42).—Impf.

יִחַן יִחַנֶּה=יִחַנֶּה Gen. 43. 29.

חֶסֶד 2 m., mercy, kindness.

חָפֵץ to desire, wish (st. § 22,
§ 34).—Impf. יִחָפֵץ, יִחְפֹּץ.

חָפֵץ 1 adj., desiring, § 35. Add.

Note 4 to First Decl.

חֵץ 2 m., arrow. § 43.

חֲצָר 1 c., enclosure, court, village;
pl. îm, ôth. § 35.

חֹק 2 m., statute. § 43.

חָרַב to dry up, be waste (st. § 22).

חֶרֶב 2 f., sword.

חָרָה to be hot, angry.—Imp. apoc.

יִחַר.

חֲרָפָה 2 f., a reproach.

חָשַׁב to think, reckon (§ 34).—

Impf. יִחָשַׁב.

חֹשֶׁךְ 2 m., darkness.



טָהַר to be clean (st. § 22, § 36).—

Pi. טָהַר to cleanse.

טָהוֹר 1 adj., clean.

טוֹב to be good (ו"ע § 40).—Perf.

טוֹב. Other parts from יָטַב.—

Impf. יִיטַב.—Hiph. הִיטִיב.

§ 39.

טוֹב 1 adj., good. § 41.

טוֹב 2 m., the good, best. § 41.

טָעַם to taste (§ 36).

טַעַם 2 m., taste, sense. § 36. 2.



יָאֵר m., stream (esp. Nile).

יָבֵשׁ to be dry (st. § 22, § 39).

יִבְשָׁה 1 f., dry land.

יָד 1 *f.*, *hand*. Your hand יָדְכֶם;
pl. יָדוֹת *hands fig. (handles)*.

יָדַע *to know* (י"פ § 39).—Impf.

יָדַע.—Inf. Cons. יִדְעֵת —Niph.

נוֹדַע *pass.*—Hiph. *to make known*.

יְהוָה *Jehovah, the Lord*. The vowels are those of אֲדֹנִי *lord*. Scholars are mainly agreed on the pointing יְהוָה. With prefix לִיהוָה (i. e. לְאֲדֹנִי).

יְהוּדָה *Judah*.

יוֹם 2 *m.*, *a day*. Table of Irr. Nouns.

יוֹנָה *f.*, *a dove*; pl. *im*.

יָטַב *see טוב*.

יַיִן 2 *m.*, *wine*. § 41.

יָכַל *to be able* (§ 39).—Impf. יֹכֵל.

יָלַד *to bear* (י"פ § 39).—Impf.

יֹלֵד.—Hiph. *to beget*.—Pu. *to be born*.

יָלֵד 2 *m.*, *a boy*. § 29.

יְלֵדָה 2 *f.*, *a girl*.

מִוְלַדְתָּ 2 *f.*, *native land*. § 29. 2.

יָם 2 *m.*, *sea*; cons. יָם except in יַם־סוּף *Red sea*. § 43.

יָנַק *to suck* (י"פ § 39).—Hiph.

מִינִיקָה *to give suck*; hence מִינִיקָה 2 *f.*, *a nurse*. § 29. 2.

יָסַף *to add* (י"ו § 39).—Other parts in Hiph. הוֹסִיף.

יָעַף *to be weary*.—Impf. יִיעֵף.

יָעֵף 1 *adj.*, *weary*.

יָעַץ *to advise, counsel* (§ 39).—

Impf. יִיעֵץ.—Niph. יִעֹץ.

עֲצָה 1 *f.*, *counsel*.

יָפָה 1 *adj.*, *fair*. § 45.

יָצָא *to go out* (י"פ § 39).—Impf.

יֹצֵא; inf. cons. יֵצֵא (for יֵצֵאת).

—Hiph. *to bring out*.

מוֹצֵא 1 *m.*, *an outgoing*. § 39. 38.

יָצַג Hiph. הִצִּיג *to set, place*. (§ 39. 3).

יָצַע Hiph. הִצִּיעַ *to spread* (§ 39. 3).

יָצַר *to form* (§ 39).

יָצָר 2 *m.*, *form, imagination*.

יָקַד *to burn*.—Impf. יֹקֵד, יִקְדֹּ—Hoph. *pass*.

יָקַץ Qal unus. except Impf. יִיקֹץ *to awake* (§ 39).—Perf. &c. in Hiph. הִקִּיץ.

יָרָא *to fear* (§ 39).—Impf. יִירָא.

Inf. Cons. יִירָאָה.—Niph. יִוֹרָא;
part. *id.* *terrible*. Followed by פֶּן, מִפְּנֵי, מִן.

יָרָא 1 *adj.* *fearing*.

יָרַד *to go down* (§ 39).—Impf.

יֹרֵד &c.—Hiph. הוֹרִיד *to bring down*.—Hoph. *pass*.

יְרוּשָׁלַם *Jerusalem*.

יָרֵחַ 1 *m.*, *the moon*.

יָרֵךְ 1 *f.*, *the thigh, side*; Cons. יָרֵךְ. See Add. Note 3 First Decl.

יָרֵכָה 2 *f.*, *side, end*.—Du. יִרְכָתִים, cons. יִרְכָתִי.

יָרַשׁ *to inherit* (§ 39. Par.)—Hiph. הוֹרִישׁ *to dispossess, destroy*. Niph. *Pass*.

יָשׁ there is—There is water יָשׁ.
יָשַׁב *to sit, dwell, inhabit* (§ 39).—Impf. יֹשֵׁב.

יֹשֵׁב 3 *part.* *inhabitant*.

מוֹשֵׁב 1 *m.*, *a seat*.

יָשָׁן *to sleep* (§ 39).—Impf. יִישָׁן.

ישע Qal unus.—Hiph. הושיע to save.—Niph. pass.

ישע 2 m., salvation.

ישועה f., id.

תשועה f., id.

ישר 1 adj., upright, righteous.

יתר 2 i., remnant, rest.

ב

ב prep. as, like. Suff. § 49. With rel. באשר as, when. When he kept באשר שמר, or בשמר (inf. Cons. § 31).

בבד to be heavy, severe (st. § 22).

—Pi. to make heavy, harden, honour.—Niph. be honoured.

בבד 1 adj., heavy, severe, laden.

(See Add. Note 3 First Decl.).

בבד 1 m., honour, glory.

כה adv. thus.

כהן 3 m., a priest. § 36.

כוכב 1 m., a star.

כון Qal unus.—Hiph. הכין to set, establish.—Pôlêl כוין id.—Niph., Pô'lâl, pass.

כי conj., that, for, because; of time when, whenever. אם כי except.

כלא 2 i. m., a prison. § 38.

כלב 2 m., a dog.

כלה to be ended (§ 44).—Pi. to complete, finish.—Pu. pass.

כל 2 m., all. § 43. כל־דבר everything; כל־דבר . . . לא nothing.

כן adv., so, thus. על־כן therefore.

כסה to cover (§ 44), Qal unus. except partt.—Pi. כסה to cover.—Pu. pass.

מכסה 1 m., a covering. § 45.

כסף 2 m., silver, money.

כף 2 f., palm of hand, sole; du. § 43. Pl. ôth.

כפר to cover (with pitch).—Pi.

כפר to atone.—Pu. pass.

כפר 2 m., bribe, ransom.

כפיר m., young lion.

כרוב m., cherub.

כרם 2 m., vineyard.

כרע to bend the knee, bow down (§ 37).

כרת to cut off, cut down.—Niph. pass. כ' ברית to make a covenant.

כתב to write.—Niph. pass.

כתף 1 f., shoulder. Add. Note 3 to First Decl.

ל

ל prep. to, for. See § 14 and § 49.

לא adv. not, no.

לב 2 m., the heart, § 43. Pl. ôth.

לכב 1 m., id. Pl. ôth.

לבד alone. See בד.

לבש to put on (clothes), wear (st. § 22); acc.—Hiph. to clothe, put on (another); two acc. Ex. 37.

לחם to eat, consume (§ 36).—Niph. to fight. With עם; against ל, על; for ל.

לחם 2 c., bread.

מלחמה, מלחמת f., war. § 29. 2.

לילה usually לילה with He of acc., 2 m., night. Pl. לילות § 41.

לָכַד *to take, capture.*—Niph. *pass.*
לָמַד *to learn* (st. § 22).—Pi. לָמַד
to teach.

לָמָּה *adv., why?* (לָּ, מָּה).

לְמַעַן *conj., prep., in order that,*
to; for the sake of, with infin.
and impf. (עֲנֵה).

לָקַח *to take* (§ 33. 4).—Impf.
יִקַּח.—Inf. Cons. קַחַת.—Niph.
נִלְקַח *pass.*—Pu. *id.*—Hoph.
יִקַּח *id., in impf.*

מִלְקוֹחַ *m., plunder.*

מִלְקָחִים *m. du., tongs.*

לָקַע *to lick* (§ 42). Impf. יִלַּק.—
Pi. *id.*

לָשׁוֹן 1 *f., tongue.*



עַד מָּ, בְּמֵאֵד *adv., very; also*
מֵאָה 1 *f., hundred; du. מֵאָתַיִם.*
§ 48.

מֵאוֹמָה *anything* (prop. *a flock*).

מֵאוֹר. See אֹר.

מֵאֲבָל. See אָבֵל.

מִבּוֹל *m., the flood.*

מִדְבָּר 1 *m., pasture, desert.*

מָדַד *to measure* (§ 42).—Impf.
יִמַּד.—Niph. *pass.*

מָה *pron. what? what,* § 13. *interj.*
how! how?

מוֹג *to melt* (§ 40).—Niph. *pass.*
מוֹלֶדֶת. See יָלַד.

מוֹצָא. See יָצָא.

מוֹת *to die* (§ 40). Perf. מָת.—
Impf. יָמוּת.—Hiph. הָמִית *to*
kill.—Pô'lél מוֹתֵת *id.*—Hoph.
pass.

מֵת 1 *part., dead.*

מָוֶת 2 *m., death* (§ 41).

מִזְבֵּחַ. See זָבַח.

מָחָה *to blot out, destroy* (§ 44).

מָחָר 1 *to-morrow.*

מָטָה. See נָטָה.

מָטַר Qal unus.—Hiph. *to rain.*

מָטַר 1 *m., rain.*

מִי מָה *pron. who? who; what?*
§ 13. With prep. בְּמָה *how?*
by what?—מִי יִתֵּן *Oh that!* with
Impf. &c.

מַיִם *pl. m., water.* Irreg. Nouns.

מִינֶקֶת. See יָנַק.

מִכְסָּה. See כִּסֵּה.

מָכַר *to sell.*—Niph. *pass.*

מָלָא *to be full* (st. § 22, 38); *of,*
acc.—Niph. *to be filled.*—Pi.
to fill; with two acc.

מָלָא 1 *adj. full.*

מַלְאָךְ 1 *m., angel, messenger.*

מִלְאָכָה *f., work; cons. מְלָאכָה.*
§ 29. 2.

מָלַט Qal unus.—Niph. *to escape.*
—Pi. *to rescue, deliver.*

מִלְחָמָה. See לָחַם.

מָלַךְ *to rule, be king; over,* ב, עַל.
—Hiph. *to make one king.*—
Hoph. *pass.*

מָלֶךְ 2 *m., king.*

מַלְכָּה 2 *f., a queen.*

מִמְלָכָה, מְמַלְכֶת *a kingdom* § 29. 2.
לָקַח. See יָקַח.

מִן *prep.* (§ 14), *out of, from,*
away from; hence of cause by,
on account of. Suff. § 49.
Compar. degree § 47.

מָנָה *to count, number,* § 44.—
Niph. *pass.*

מְנוּחַ. See נוח.

מִנְחָה 2 f., an offering, present.

מִסַּע a journeying.

מִסְפָּד 3 m., mourning. § 30.

מִסְפָּר. See סָפַר.

מַעֲבָר. See עָבַר.

מְעַט 2 m., a little, some, a few.

Add. Note 2 to second Decl.

מַעֲלָל 2 m., an evil deed. Ex. 23.

מַעֲשֵׂה. See עָשָׂה.

מִצָּא to find (§ 38).—Niph. pass.

מִצְוָה. See צִוָּה.

מִצְרַיִם Egypt.

מָקוֹם. See קוּם.

מַקֵּל 3 m., a staff, § 30. Pl. *ôth*.

מִקַּק Qal unus. (§ 42).—Niph. to melt away.

מִקְרָא. See קָרָא.

מִרְאָה. See רָאָה.

מִרַּר to be bitter (§ 42 Rem. a).—

Imp. יִמַּר.—Hiph. הִמַּר to make bitter.

מֵר 1 adj., bitter; Aramean form of fem. מִרָּא.

מְרִיבָה. See רִיב.

מִשְׁכָּן. See שָׁכַן.

מִשַּׁל to rule; over, ב.

מִשְׁל 1 m., a proverb.

מִשְׁמֵר. See שָׁמַר.

מִשְׁפָּט. See שָׁפַט.

מִתַּק to be sweet (st. § 22).

מִתּוֹק 1 adj., sweet; f. מִתּוֹקָה.

Add. Note 6 to First Decl.

נ

נָא enclitic particle of entreaty;

נֹא־אֵל dissuasive.

נָבַח Qal unus. (§ 38).—Niph. to

prophesy.—Hith. *id.*; also to act like a prophet.

נָבִיא 1 m., a prophet.

נָבַח to bark (§ 37).

נָבַח Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph.

נִבִּיט to look.

נִבְלָה 1 f., a corpse, carcase.

נָגַד Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph.

נִגְדָה to tell, shew.—Hoph. pass.

נִגְדָה 2 prep., before, in presence of;

Suff. נִגְדִי.

נָגַע to touch, smite (§ 33, 37).—

Pi. *id.*—Hiph. make to touch, reach to, ב.

נָגַע 2 i. m., a stroke, plague.

נִגַּף to smite, defeat (§ 33).—Impf.

נִגֵּף.—Niph. pass.

נָגַשׁ Perf. Qal not in use.—Impf.

נִגַּשׁ.—Perf. in use Niph. נִגַּשׁ

to draw near.—Hiph. to bring near (§ 33).

נָדָה 1 m., a fugitive (part. of נִדָּה).

נָדַד to vow (§ 33).

נָדַד 2 m., a vow.

נָהָר 1 m., a river (§ 36). Pl. *îm* and *ôth*.

נָחַח to rest (§ 40).—Hiph. הִנִּיחַ

to give rest to (dat.); and הִנִּיחַ

to set down, deposit, place; with

vav וַיִּנַּח Ex. 40.

נִמְנוּחַ 1 m., resting-place.

נוּם to flee (§ 40).

נוּעַ to move about (§ 40); part. נוֹעַ

a wanderer.

נָחַל to inherit, possess.—Hiph. to

give to inherit.—Hoph. pass.

נָחַל 2 m., a brook, wady. Ex. 37.

נָחַם Qal unus.—Niph. נָחַם to

repent, to pity.—Pi. *to comfort* (§ 36).

נָחַשׁ 1 *m.*, a serpent.

נָחַה *to bend, incline, stretch* (§ 33, 44).—Impf. יִנְחֶה, apoc. יָנַח.—
Hiph. *id.*

מִטָּה *f.*, a bed.

נָטַע *to plant* (§ 33, 37).—Impf. יִנְטֵעַ.

נָכַה Qal unus. (§ 33, 44).—Hiph. הִנְכִּה, *to smite*; impf. apoc. יָנַח.—
Hoph. *pass.*

מִכָּה *f.*, a stroke.

נָמַר 1 *m.*, a leopard.

נָסַךְ *to pour out, found; set, establish.*

נִסְכֶּה 2 *i. m.*, a drink offering.

נָע. See נוּעַ.

נָעַר 2 *m.*, a lad, § 36; *f.* נַעֲרָה a girl.

נָפַל *to fall* (§ 33). Impf. יִפֹּל.—
Hiph. הִפִּיל *to make fall, cast.*

נָפַשׁ 2 *f.*, breath, soul. Pl. *ôth.*

נָצַב Qal unus. (§ 33).—Hiph. הִצִּיב *to set, place.*—Hoph. *pass.*
—Niph. *reflex. and pass.*

נָצַל Qal unused (§ 33).—Hiph. הִצִּיל *to deliver.*—Hoph. *pass.*

נָקִי, נָקִיא 1 *adj.*, innocent.

נִקְמָה 1 *f.*, vengeance.

נָשָׂא Qal unus. (§ 33, 38).—
Hiph. הִשָּׂא *to deceive, beguile.*

נָשַׁק *to kiss* (§ 33).—Impf. יִשַּׁק.
(also in *o*); *dat.*

נָשָׂא *to lift up, take up, raise* (§ 33, 38). Impf. יִשָּׂא. Inf. שָׂא. Cons. שָׂאת, שָׂאת.—Niph. *pass.*

נָתַן *to give, put, account* (33. 4).
Perf. נָתַתִּי, נָתַתָּ &c. Impf. יִתֵּן. Inf. Cons. נָתַתִּי, נָתַתָּ.

ס

סָבַב *to turn, turn away* (§ 42).—
Hiph. *to turn* (act.). See Parad.

סָגַר *to shut.*—Niph. *pass.*

סוּם 2 *m.*, a horse; סוּסָה *f.* collect.
סוּר *to turn aside, remove, depart* (§ 40).—Hiph. *to remove, take away.*

סֵלָם 1 *m.*, a ladder.

סָמַךְ *to lean, press upon.*—Niph. *reflex. to lean.*

סָעַד *to sustain, refresh* (§ 36).

סָפַר *to count, write.*—Pi. סִפַּר *to recount, declare.* Part. Ex. 26.

סָפַר 3 *m.*, part. scribe.

סֵפֶר 2 *m.*, a book.

מִסְפָּר 1 *m.*, number.

סָתַר chiefly in Hiph. *to hide.*—
Niph. *reflex. and pass.*, Hithp. *reflex.*

ע

עָבַד *to labour, till, serve* (§ 34).
Niph. *pass.*

עָבַד 2 *m.*, a servant (§ 35).

עָבַר *to pass, pass over, cross* (§ 34).
—Hiph. *to bring over, make pass.*

עָבַר 2 *m.*, the other side; prep. *beyond.*

מַעְבָּר or מַעְבֵּר 1, 3 *m.*, a ford (cons.).

עָבַר 1 *m.* (cons.) as prep. with

ב on account of; פֶּעֶבֹרִי for my sake.

עֵגֶל 2 m., and עֵגְלָה 2 f., calf, heifer (§ 35).

עִיד Hiph. הִעִיד to testify, bear witness, protest (§ 40).

עֵד 1 m., part., a witness.

עַד prep. until, till. Suff. § 49.

עוֹד adv. still, yet, again (encore). Suff. like עוֹן § 49.

עוֹן 1 m., guilt, sin. Pl. *îm*, *ôth*.

עוֹלָם 1 m., what is hidden, hence time long past, or long future, age, eternity; מֵעוֹלָם from of old; עַד עַלְעֵל for ever.

עוֹף to fly (§ 40).

עוֹף 2, a bird, fowl.

עוֹר 3 adj., blind.

עוֹז 2 m., strength (§ 43).

עָזַב to leave, forsake (§ 34).—Niph. pass.

עָזַר to help (§ 34).

עֲזָר 2 m., help. Suff. עֲזָרִי § 35.

עֵין 2 f., the eye, du. § 41. Pl. עֵינֹת wells.

עִיר 2 f., a city. Pl. עָרִים, cons. עָרִי.

עָלָה to go up, break (of day) (§ 34, 44).—Impf. יַעֲלֶה, apoc. יֵעֵל.—Hiph. bring up, offer up.

עַל prep., upon, over. Suff. § 49.

עִם prep., with, along with. Suff. § 49.

עַם 2 m., people. § 43.

עָמַד to stand (§ 34).—Hiph. set, place.

עָנָה to be low, afflicted (§ 44).—Pi. to afflict.

עָנִי 2 m., affliction. § 45.

עָנָה to answer, witness (§ 44); against ב.

מַעֲנָה m., answer, purpose; contracted מַעֲנִין, used as prep. לְמַעַן because of; as conj. in order to.

עָנָן 1 m., a cloud.

עָנָן Qal unus.—Pi. to cloud, to bring on clouds; inf. cons. with Suff. עֲנִי for עָנִי Note p. 9, 112.

עָפָר 1 m., dust. § 35.

עֵץ 1 m., tree. § 18. 3.

עֲצָה. See יַעֲזִין.

עָצָם to become strong, numerous.

עָצוֹם 1 adj., strong.

עֲצָם 2 f., a bone. Pl. *îm*, *ôth*.

עָרַב 2 m., evening.

עָשָׂק to oppress, injure (§ 34).

עָשָׂה to do, work, make (§ 34, 44).

—Impf. apoc. יַעֲשֶׂה.—Niph.

נַעֲשֶׂה pass., but fem. נַעֲשֶׂתָה.

מַעֲשֶׂה m., a work. § 45.

עַתָּה 2 c., time. Pl. *îm*, *ôth*. § 43.

עַתָּה adv. now.



פֶּה m., mouth. Irreg. Nouns.

עַל־פִּי according to, Ex. 39.

לְפִי חֶרֶב with the edge of the sword.

פָּח 2 m., snare. § 43.

פֶּלֶא 2 i. m., a wonder.

לְפָנַי 1 m., pl. face, faces. formerly, לְפָנַי before, לְפָנַי before me.

פֶּן conj., lest, with *impf.*

לַעֲשֹׂה *to do* (§ 36); part. עֹשֶׂה *a worker.*

מַעֲלֵל 2 m., *a work.* § 36.

בָּקַר *to visit, inspect, review.*—
Niph. pass.—Hiph. *to com-*
mit to.

בָּקֵר 1 m., *an overseer.*

בְּקֻרָּה m., *a precept.*

פָּתַח *to open (of eyes &c.)* (§ 37).
—Niph. pass.

פָּרָה 1 m., *an ox; f. a cow.* § 43.

פָּרָה *to be fruitful, bear fruit*
(§ 44).

פֵּרִי 2 m., *fruit.* § 45.

פָּשַׁע *to rebel; against, ב.*

פָּשַׁע 2 i. m., *rebellion, trans-*
gression.

פֶּתַח 2 i. m., *a morsel, bit.* § 43.

פָּתַח *to be open* (§ 44).—Hiph.
to make open, to enlarge; impf.
apoc. יִפָּת.

פְּתִי 2 m., *simple.* § 45.

פָּתַח *to open.* § 37.

פֶּתַח 2 i. m., *an opening, door.*

מַפְתָּח 3 m., *a key; an opening;*
cons. מִפְתָּח. § 30 Rem.

ק

צֹאן 2 c., *a flock (small cattle).*

צָבָה 1 m., *a host, time of service.*
Pl. *ôth.*

צָדֵק *to be righteous, just* (st. § 22).
—Hiph. (Pi.) *to justify.*—

Hithp. *to justify oneself.*

צָדֵק 2 i. m., *righteousness.*

צִדְקָה 1 f., *id.*

צָדִיק *righteous, just; only mas.*

צֹדֵד *to hunt* (§ 40).

צוּה Qal unused. Pi. צִוָּה *to com-*
mand, charge. Impf. apoc. יִצֹּו,
imp. צִו.—Pu. pass.

מִצְוָה f., *a command.*

צֶלֶל 2 m., *a shadow.* § 43.

צֶלֶם 2 m., *an image, likeness.*

צָלַע *to halt, limp* (§ 37).

צָלַע 1 f., *side, rib; cons. צִלְע,*
צִלְע. Add. Note 3 First Decl.

צָמַח *to sprout* (§ 37).—Hiph. *to*
make sprout.

צָמַח 2 i. m., *a sprout, branch.*

צָעַק *to cry out.* § 36.

צָפַן *to hide, lay up.*

צָפוֹן 1 m., *the north.*

צִפְרָדַע 3 m. (in pl.), *a frog.*

צָר 1 adj., *adversary.* § 43.

ק

קָבַח *to curse* (§ 42).

קָבַץ *to collect, gather.*—Pi. *id.*

קָבַר *to bury.*—Niph. pass.

קָבֵר 2 i. m., *a grave.*

קָדַשׁ *to be holy, sacred* (st. § 22).

—Pi. *to hallow, sanctify.*—

Hiph. *id.*—Niph., Hithp. *re-*
flexive.

קָדוֹשׁ 1 adj., *holy.*

קִדְשׁ 2 m., *holiness, sanctuary.*

מִקְדָּשׁ 1 m., *sanctuary.*

קוֹל 2 m., *voice, sound.* § 41.

קָם *to arise, stand* (§ 40 Parad.).

—Hiph. *to set up, establish.*

קָם 1 part., *standing.* § 41.

מָקוֹם 1 c., *a place.* Pl. *ôth.*

קוֹץ 2 m., *thorns.* § 41.

קטן *to be little* (st. § 22 Parad.).

קטן 1 adj., *little* (not inflected but very common).

קטן 1 adj., *little, f.* קטנה (inflected form). Add. Note 5 First Decl.

קלל *to be light, despised* (§ 42, Parad.).—Pi. *to make light of, to curse*.—Hiph. *to lighten of*.

קל 1 adj., *light, swift*. § 43.

קנה *to acquire, buy, possess*. § 44.

מקנה *m., possession, property, cattle*. § 45.

קץ 2 *m., end*. § 43.

קצף *to be angry*.

קצר 1 adj., *short*.

קרא *to call, cry, read*.—Pu. pass. קרא לו קין *he called him Cain*; נקרא לו *he was called*. See § 43, p. 109.

מקרא 1 *m., an assembly*. § 38.

קרא and קרה *to befall, acc.* Ex. 38. Inf. Cons. *f.* קראה, with prep. לקראתה *to meet me*; לקראת האיש *to meet, against, the man*.

קרב *to draw near, come near* (st. § 22).—Hiph. *to bring near, to offer*.

קרוב 1 adj., *near, neighbour, relative*.

קָרֵב 2 *i. m., inside, heart*. בקרבי *within me*; בקרב העיר *within, in the midst of, the city*.

קָרֵן 2 *f., horn*.

קרע *to tear, rend* (§ 37).

קשת 2 *f., a bow*.

ר

ראה *to see* (§ 44).—Impf. יראה, apoc. ירא, ירא &c., but יירא 3 *m., 3 f.* יירא.—Niph. pass., *to appear*.—Hiph. *to shew, two acc.*

מראה *m., a sight, appearance, face*. § 45.

ראש 2 *m., head*; pl. ראשים. § 41.

ראשון adj., *first, former*.

רב *to be many* (§ 42), used only in Perf. and Inf. Cons.

רב 1 adj., *great, much*; pl. many. § 43.

רבה *to increase, multiply* (§ 44); impf. apoc. ירב and ירב.—Hiph. *to multiply, cause to increase*.—Inf. abs. הרבה; הרבה adv. *much*.

רביעי adj., *fourth*. § 48.

רבץ *to lie down* (of beasts) (st. § 22).

מרבץ 3 *m., a stall, lair*; cons. מרבץ § 30. Rem.

רגל *to slander*.

רגל 2 *f., a foot*. du.

רדף *to pursue*.—Pi. id.

רוח 2 *c., breath, wind, spirit*. Pl. *ôth*.

רום *to be high, to rise up* (§ 40).—Hiph. *to lift up*. Ex. 40.—Hoph. pass.

רם 1 adj., *high, lofty*. § 41.

מרום 1 *m., height, high place*.

רוץ *to run* (§ 40).

רחב *to be broad, wide* (st. § 22).

רָחַב 2 *m.*, *breadth*.
 רָחַב 2 *f.*, *broadway, street*. Pl. *ôth*.
 רָחַם to love (§ 36).—Pi. רָחַם to have mercy on. Pu. *pass*.
 רָחַץ to wash (§ 36).
 רָחַק to be distant, to withdraw (§ 36).
 רָחוּץ 1 *adj.*, *distant*.
 רִיב to plead, contend (§ 40).
 רִיב 2 *m.*, *contention, strife*. § 41.
 רִיבָה *f.*, *id.*
 רִיק 2 *m.*, *emptiness, vanity*.
 רִיקָם *adv.*, *empty, emptily*.
 רָכַב to ride (st. § 22).—Hiph. to set upon a beast.
 רָמַח 2 *m.*, *a lance, spear*.
 רָמַם to tread.
 רָמַשׁ to creep. Part. Ex. 23.
 רָמַשׁ 2 *m.*, *creeping things, coll*
 רָנָה 2 *f.*, *cry, complaint*.
 רָעַב to be hungry (st. § 22).
 רָעַב 1 *adj.*, *hungry, famished*.
 רָעַב 1 *m.*, *hunger, famine*.
 רָעָה to feed, tend (§ 44).—Part. רָעָה a shepherd.
 רָעָה *m.*, *a friend*; רָעָהוּ . . . אִישׁ אֶחָד . . . another.
 רָעַע to be evil (§ 42, st. Rem. a).
 —Hiph. הִרָע to afflict, injure.
 רַע 1 *adj.*, *evil*; *f.* רָעָה an evil.
 רָעַשׁ to quake (§ 36).—Hiph. to shake.
 רָעַשׁ 2 *m.*, *earthquake*.
 רָפָא to heal (§ 38).—Niph. *pass*.
 רָצָפָה 2 *f.*, *a coal, hot stone*.
 רָקַב to rot (st. § 22).
 רָקִיעַ 1 *m.*, *firmament*.
 רָשָׁע 1 *adj.*, *wicked*.

ש

שָׁאַל to ask (§ 36); לֵ in reference to.
 שְׁאוֹל *c.*, *Sheol, Hades*.
 שָׁאַר to be left, over, to remain (Qal rare).—Hiph. to leave over.—Niph. *pass*.
 שֵׁבֶט 2 *m.*, *rod, sceptre, tribe*.
 שִׁבְעָה 2 *seven*; שִׁבְעִי seventh. § 48.
 שָׁבַע Qal unus.—Niph. to swear (§ 37).
 שָׁבַר to break.—Niph. *pass*.—Pi. to break in pieces.—Part. Niph. נִשְׁבָּר broken.
 שָׁבַר 2 *i.*, and שִׁבָּר 2 *m.*, *breach*.
 שָׁבַר to buy or sell corn.
 שָׁבַר 2 *m.*, *grain, corn*.
 שָׁבַת to rest, cease.—Hiph. to finish.
 שַׁבָּת 1 *c.*, *rest, sabbath*.
 שָׁפַי *m.*, *almighty, generally with* אֵל *God*.
 שׁוּב to turn, return (§ 40).—Hiph. to restore, bring back.
 שׁוּפָר 1 *c.*, *a trumpet*. Pl. *ôth*.
 שׁוּק 2 *m.*, *street*. Pl. שְׁוָקִים. § 41.
 שׁוֹר 2 *m.*, *ox*. Pl. שְׁוָרִים. § 41.
 שָׁחַט to slay, slaughter (§ 36, Parad.).
 שָׁחַר 2 *m.*, *dawn*.
 שָׁחַת Qal unus.—Pi. שָׁחַת to destroy (§ 36).—Hiph. *id.*; to act corruptly, to corrupt.—Niph. *pass*.
 שִׁיר 2 *m.*, *a song*; *f.* *id.* § 41.
 שִׁית to set, place (§ 40).
 שָׁכַב to lie down (st. § 22).

שָׁכַח *to forget* (§ 37).—Niph. *pass.*
שָׁכַל *to be bereaved* (of children)
(st. § 22).

שָׁכַן *to dwell*.—Impf. יִשְׁכֹּן.—Hiph.
to cause to dwell, place.

מִשְׁכָּן 1 *m.*, dwelling, tabernacle.

שָׁכַר *to be drunken* (st. § 22).

שָׁלַח *to send, stretch out*.—Pi. *send*
away.

שֻׁלְחָן 1 *c.*, a table.

שָׁלַךְ Qal unus.—Hiph. *to cast,*
cast off.—Hoph. *pass.*

שָׁלֵם *to be whole, sound* (st. § 22).

—Pi. *to complete, perform, pay.*

שָׁלֵם 1 *adj.*, whole, sound.

שְׁלוֹם 1 *m.*, soundness, health, peace.

שָׁלֹשׁ 1 *adj.*, three. § 48.

שָׁם *adv.*, there; שָׁמָּה *thither*; מִשָּׁם
from there, thence.

שֵׁם 3 *m.*, a name. Pl. שְׁמוֹת.
§ 30. 2.

שָׁמַד Qal unus.—Hiph. *to destroy.*
—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁמַיִם 1 *pl.*, heaven, heavens.

שָׁמֵם *to be desolate* (§ 42). Impf.
יִשָּׁם, יִשֵּׁם and יִשָּׁם.—Hiph. *to*
desolate.—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁמַע *to hear, listen to*, אֵל, ל, ב, (st. § 22).—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁמַע 2 *m.*, a report.

שָׁמַר *to keep, watch*.—Niph. *to*
take heed, beware.—Hithp. *to*
keep oneself.

שָׁמַר 3 *part.*, watchman.

מִשְׁמָרָה 1 *m.*, and מִשְׁמָרָה
f., ward, watch, observance.
§ 29. 2.

שָׁמַשׁ 2 *c.*, the sun.

שָׁנָה 1 *f.*, a year. Pl. שָׁנִים (Poet.
ôth).

שְׁנַיִם *du.*, two. § 48.

שְׁנִי 1 *adj.*, second. § 48.

שָׁעַן Qal unus.—Niph. *to lean,*
rest on.

שָׁעַר 2 *c.*, a gate.

שָׁפָחָה 2 *f.*, handmaid.

שָׁפַט *to judge*.—Niph. *to litigate.*

שָׁפַט 3 *part.*, a judge.

מִשְׁפָּט 1 *m.*, judgment.

שָׁפַךְ *to pour out, spill*.—Niph.
pass.

שָׁפַל *to be low, abased* (st. § 22).

שָׁקַל *to weigh*.—Niph. *pass.*

שָׁרִץ *to swarm; with, acc.*

שָׁרִץ 2 *m.*, creeping things.

שָׁרַת Qal unus.—Pi. שָׁרַת *to serve,*
minister (§ 36).

שָׁקָה See next word.

שָׁתָה *to drink* (§ 44).—Impf.

apoc. יִשְׁתֵּה.—Niph. *pass.*—

Hiph. הִשְׁקָה *to give drink, to*
water.

מִשְׁקָה *m. part.*, a cupbearer,
butler; also butlership.

מִשְׁתָּה *m.*, a feast.

ש

שָׁבַע *to be sated, satisfied* (st. § 37);
with, acc.—Hiph. *to satisfy; one*
with—, two acc.

שָׂדֶה and שָׂדֵי 1 *m.*, a field. § 45.

שִׁיחָה *f.*, meditation.

שָׁם *to set, place* (§ 40).

שָׁבַל 2 *i. m.*, understanding.

שָׂנְאָה *to hate* (§ 38. st.).

שָׁפָה 1 *f.*, lip, edge, bank; *du.*
שָׁפָתַי.

שָׂרַף *to burn*.—Niph. *pass.*

שָׂרָף 1 *m.*, a seraph.

שָׂר 1 *m.*, a prince, captain. § 43.

ת

תֵּבָה 1 *f.*, ark (*ē* firm).

תֵּן 2 *m.*, midst; *cons.* תוֹךְ § 41.

בְּתוֹכִי *within me*.

תולדות *pl. f.*, generations, history
(see יָלַד).

תּוֹרָה *f.*, instruction, law (יָרָה).

תַּחַת *prep.*, under, beneath, instead
of.—Suff. תַּחְתִּי. § 49.

תָּמַם *to be complete, ended* (§ 42).

—Impf. יָתַם.—Hiph. *to com-
plete, finish*.

תָּם 1 *adj.*, complete, perfect (§ 43).

תָּמִים 1 *adj.*, *id.*

תָּמִיד *adv.*, continually.

תָּמָר 2 *m.*, a palm tree.

תְּפִלָּה *prayer*.

תָּקַע *to strike, blow* (a trumpet).

תְּרִדְמָה *f.*, a deep sleep (רָדַם).

תְּשׁוּעָה. See יָשַׁע.

PARADIGMS OF VERBS AND NOUNS.

THE REGULAR

	Qal			Niph'al
	act.		stat.	
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	קָטַל	כָּבַד	קָטַן	נִקְטַל
3 f.	קָטְלָה	כָּבְדָה	קָטְנָה	נִקְטְלָה
2 m.	קָטַלְתָּ	כָּבַדְתָּ	קָטַנְתָּ	נִקְטַלְתָּ
2 f.	קָטַלְתְּ	כָּבַדְתְּ	קָטַנְתְּ	נִקְטַלְתְּ
1 c.	קָטַלְתִּי	כָּבַדְתִּי	קָטַנְתִּי	נִקְטַלְתִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	קָטְלוּ	כָּבְדוּ	קָטְנוּ	נִקְטְלוּ
2 m.	קָטַלְתֶּם	כָּבַדְתֶּם	קָטַנְתֶּם	נִקְטַלְתֶּם
2 f.	קָטַלְתֶּן	כָּבַדְתֶּן	קָטַנְתֶּן	נִקְטַלְתֶּן
1 c.	קָטַלְנוּ	כָּבַדְנוּ	קָטַנְנוּ	נִקְטַלְנוּ
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִקְטַל	יִכְבֹּד	יִקְטֵן	יִנְקַטַּל
3 f.	תִּקְטַל	תִּכְבֹּד		תִּנְקַטַּל
2 m.	תִּקְטַלְ	תִּכְבֹּדְ		תִּנְקַטַּלְ
2 f.	תִּקְטַלִּי (י)	תִּכְבֹּדִי		תִּנְקַטַּלִּי
1 c.	אִקְטַל	אִכְבֹּד		אִנְקַטַּל (אִקְטַל)
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִקְטְלוּ (י)	יִכְבְּדוּ		יִנְקַטְלוּ
3 f.	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּכְבֹּדְנָה		תִּנְקַטַּלְנָה
2 m.	תִּקְטַלְוּ (ו)	תִּכְבֹּדוּ		תִּנְקַטַּלְוּ
2 f.	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּכְבֹּדְנָה		תִּנְקַטַּלְנָה
1 c.	נִקְטַל	נִכְבֹּד		נִנְקַטַּל
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	קְטַל (קְטַלְה)	כְּבֹד (כְּבֹדְה)		הִקְטַל (הִקְטַלְ)
2 f.	קְטַלִּי (קְטַלִּי)	כְּבֹדִי		הִקְטַלִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	קְטַלוּ	כְּבֹדוּ		הִקְטַלוּ
2 f.	קְטַלְנָה	כְּבֹדְנָה		הִקְטַלְנָה
<i>Jussive</i> 3 sing.	יִקְטַל	יִכְבֹּד		יִנְקַטַּל (יִנְקַטַּל)
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	וַיִּקְטַל	וַיִּכְבֹּד		וַיִּנְקַטַּל (וַיִּנְקַטַּל)
<i>Cohortative</i> 1 sing.	אִקְטַלְה	אִכְבֹּדְה		אִנְקַטַּלְה
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>	וַקְטַלְתָּ	&c.		
<i>Inf.</i>	קַטַּל	כְּבֹד, כְּבִיד		הִקְטַל
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	קָטוּל	כְּבוֹד		הִקְטַל, נִקְטַל
<i>Part. act.</i>	קָטֵל	כֹּבֵד	קָטָן	
<i>pass.</i>	קָטוּל			נִקְטַל

VERB. § 20—28.

Pri'el	Pu'al	Hithpa'el	Hiph'il	Hoph'al
קָטַל, קָטַל	קָטַל	הִתְקַטַּל - קָטַל	הִקְטִיל	הִקְטַל
קָטַלָה	קָטַלָה	הִתְקַטַּלָה	הִקְטִילָה	הִקְטַלָה
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ
קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתָּ	הִתְקַטַּלְתָּ	הִקְטִילְתָּ	הִקְטַלְתָּ
קָטַלְתִּי	קָטַלְתִּי	הִתְקַטַּלְתִּי	הִקְטִילְתִּי	הִקְטַלְתִּי
קָטַלוּ	קָטַלוּ	הִתְקַטַּלוּ	הִקְטִילוּ	הִקְטַלוּ
קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּם	הִקְטִילְתֶּם	הִקְטַלְתֶּם
קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	הִתְקַטַּלְתֶּן	הִקְטִילְתֶּן	הִקְטַלְתֶּן
קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְנוּ	הִתְקַטַּלְנוּ	הִקְטִילְנוּ	הִקְטַלְנוּ
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטִיל	יִקְטַל
תִּקְטַל	תִּקְטַל	תִּתְקַטַּל	תִּקְטִיל	תִּקְטַל
תִּקְטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטַלְתָּ	תִּתְקַטַּלְתָּ	תִּקְטִילְתָּ	תִּקְטַלְתָּ
תִּקְטַלְתָּ	תִּקְטַלְתָּ	תִּתְקַטַּלְתָּ	תִּקְטִילְתָּ	תִּקְטַלְתָּ
תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּתְקַטַּלוּ	תִּקְטִילוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה
תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ	תִּתְקַטַּלוּ	תִּקְטִילוּ	תִּקְטַלוּ
תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה	תִּתְקַטַּלְנָה	תִּקְטִילְנָה	תִּקְטַלְנָה
נִקְטַל	נִקְטַל	נִתְקַטַּל	נִקְטִיל	נִקְטַל
מִקְטַל		הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	
קָטַלְיָ		הִתְקַטַּלְיָ	הִקְטִילְיָ	
קָטַלְיוּ		הִתְקַטַּלְיוּ	הִקְטִילְיוּ	
קָטַלְנָה		הִתְקַטַּלְנָה	הִקְטִילְנָה	
יִקְטַל	יִקְטַל	יִתְקַטַּל	יִקְטַל	&c.
וַיִּקְטַל	וַיִּקְטַל	וַיִּתְקַטַּל	וַיִּקְטַל	
אֶקְטַלְהָ		אֶתְקַטַּלְהָ	אֶקְטִילָהּ	
מִקְטַל	(קָטַל)	הִתְקַטַּל	הִקְטִיל	(הִקְטַל)
קָטַל, קָטַל	קָטַל	(הִתְקַטַּל)	הִקְטִיל	(הִקְטַל)
מִקְטַל	—	מִתְקַטַּל	מִקְטִיל	
—	מִקְטַל	—	—	מִקְטַל

THE VERBAL SUFFIXES

Qal

<i>Perf.</i>	3 s. m.	3 s. f.	2 s. m.	2 s. f.
<i>Suff.</i>	כָּבַד קָטַל	קָטְלָהּ	קָטַלְתָּ	קָטַלְתְּ
s. 1 c.	כָּבַדְנִי קָטַלְנִי	קָטַלְתְּנִי כָּבַד'	קָטַלְתְּנִי	קָטַלְתְּנִי
2 m.	כָּבַדְךָ קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְתְּךָ	—	—
2 f.	&c. כָּבַדְךָ קָטַלְךָ	קָטַלְתְּךָ	—	—
3 m.	קָטַלְהוּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ — תָּהוּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ — תָּהוּ	קָטַלְתְּהוּ
3 f.	קָטַלְהָ	קָטַלְתְּהָ	קָטַלְתְּהָ	קָטַלְתְּהָ
pl. 1 c.	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַלְתְּנוּ	קָטַלְתְּנוּ	קָטַלְתְּנוּ
2 m.	כָּבַדְכֶּם קָטַלְכֶּם	—	—	—
2 f.	קָטַלְכֶּן	—	—	—
3 m.	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְתֶּם
3 f.	קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן	קָטַלְתֶּן

<i>Impf.</i>	3 s. m.	3 pl. m.	<i>Imper.</i>		
<i>Suff.</i>	יִכְבֹּד יִקְטֹל	יִקְטֹלוּ	כָּבַד קָטַל קָטְלוּ		
s. 1 c.	יִכְבֹּדְנִי יִקְטֹלְנִי	יִקְטֹלוּנִי יִכְבֹּד'	יִכְבֹּד' קָטְלְנִי קָטְלוּ		
2 m.	יִכְבֹּדְךָ יִקְטֹלְךָ	יִקְטֹלוּךָ	—	—	
2 f.	&c. יִכְבֹּדְךָ יִקְטֹלְךָ	יִקְטֹלוּךָ	—	—	
3 m.	יִקְטֹלְהוּ	יִקְטֹלוּהוּ	קָטְלוּהוּ	&c.	
3 f.	יִקְטֹלְהָ — הָ	יִקְטֹלוּהָ	קָטְלוּהָ — הָ	as in	
pl. 1 c.	יִקְטֹלְנוּ	יִקְטֹלוּנוּ	קָטְלוּנוּ	imperf.	
2 m.	יִכְבֹּדְכֶם יִקְטֹלְכֶם	יִקְטֹלוּכֶם יִכְבֹּד'	—		
2 f.	יִקְטֹלְכֶן	יִקְטֹלוּכֶן	—		
3 m.	יִקְטֹלוּם	יִקְטֹלוּם	קָטְלוּם		
3 f.	יִקְטֹלוּן	יִקְטֹלוּן	קָטְלוּן		

And so all parts
of impf. ending
in a Consonant.

So 2 *pl. m.*,
and 2, 3 *pl. f.*
which becomes
תִּקְטֹלוּ.

The first syll. is half-
open, e. g. כָּתַבְנִי. But
see infin. cons.—In *Perf.*
2 s. *f.* sometimes follows
2 s. *m.*

REGULAR VERB. § 31.

Qal				Pi'el
1 s. c.	3 pl. c.	2 pl. c.	1 pl. c.	3 s. m.
קָטַלְתִּי	קָטְלוּ	קָטַלְתֶּם	קָטַלְנוּ	קָטַל
—	קָטְלוּנִי כָּבֹד'	קָטַלְתֶּינִי	—	קָטַלְנִי
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ	—	קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ	—	&c.	קָטַלְתָּךְ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ — יו	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	&c.	as 3 pl.	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	as 3 pl.	—	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
—	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	—	—	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיכֶם	—	—	—	קָטַלְתִּיכֶם
קָטַלְתִּיכֶן	—	—	—	קָטַלְתִּיכֶן
קָטַלְתִּים	קָטַלְתִּים	—	—	קָטַלְתִּים
קָטַלְתִּין	קָטַלְתִּין	—	—	קָטַלְתִּין

Impf. and imper. with n.

קָטַלְתִּי יְכָבֹד'	קָטַלְתִּי יְכָבֹד'
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ
—	—
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ ?	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ ?

Infin. cons.

קָטַל	קָטַל
קָטַלְתִּי יְכָבֹד'	קָטַלְתִּי יְכָבֹד'
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ
קָטַלְתָּךְ	קָטַלְתָּךְ
&c. (יְכָבֹד')	&c. (יְכָבֹד')
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ
קָטַלְתִּיהוּ	קָטַלְתִּיהוּ

It is doubtful if 1 pl. occurs with *n*. See Ps. 12. 8. Hos. 12. 5.

The 1 pers. has regularly verbal suff. of *obj.*; the others have nominal suff. whether of object or subject.

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

	Qal		Niph.	Hiph.	Hoph.
<i>Perf. Sing. 3 m.</i>	נָפַל (נָפַשׁ)		נָפַשׁ	הִנָּפַשׁ	הִנָּפַשׁ
3 f.			נִפְּשָׁה	הִנָּפְּשָׁה	הִנָּפְּשָׁה
2 m.			נִפְּשָׁתָּ	הִנָּפְּשָׁתָּ	הִנָּפְּשָׁתָּ
<i>Impf. Sing. 3 m.</i>	יִנָּפֵשׁ	יִפֹּל	יִנָּפֵשׁ	יִנָּפֵשׁ	יִנָּפֵשׁ
3 f.	תִּנָּפֵשׁ	תִּפֹּל	&c.	תִּנָּפֵשׁ	
2 m.	תִּנָּפֵשׁ	תִּפֹּל		תִּנָּפֵשׁ	
2 f.	תִּנָּפְשִׁי	תִּפְּלִי		תִּנָּפְשִׁי	
1 c.	אִנָּפֵשׁ	אִפֹּל		אִנָּפֵשׁ	
<i>Plur. 3 m.</i>	יִנָּפְשׁוּ	יִפְּלוּ		יִנָּפְשׁוּ	
3 f.	תִּנָּפְשׁוּנָה	תִּפְּלֶנָה		תִּנָּפְשׁוּנָה	
2 m.	תִּנָּפְשׁוּ	תִּפְּלוּ		תִּנָּפְשׁוּ	
2 f.	תִּנָּפְשׁוּנָה	תִּפְּלֶנָה		תִּנָּפְשׁוּנָה	
1 c.	נִנָּפֵשׁ	נִפֹּל		נִנָּפֵשׁ	
<i>Imp. Sing. 2 m.</i>	נָפַשׁ (נָפְּשָׁה)	נָפַל	הִנָּפֵשׁ	הִנָּפֵשׁ	
2 f.	נָפְּשִׁי	נָפְּלִי	הִנָּפְּשִׁי	הִנָּפְּשִׁי	
<i>Plur. 2 m.</i>	נָפְּשׁוּ	נָפְּלוּ	הִנָּפְּשׁוּ	הִנָּפְּשׁוּ	wanting
2 f.	נָפְּשׁוּנָה	נָפְּלֶנָה	הִנָּפְּשׁוּנָה	הִנָּפְּשׁוּנָה	
<i>Juss. 3 sing.</i>				יִנָּפֵשׁ	
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>				וַיִּנָּפֵשׁ	
<i>Cohort. 1 sing.</i>	אִנָּפְּשָׁה			אִנָּפְּשָׁה	
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>	וַנָּפְּשָׁתָּ				
<i>Inf.</i>	נִפְּשָׁתָּ	נָפַל	הִנָּפֵשׁ	הִנָּפֵשׁ	הִנָּפֵשׁ
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	נָפֹשׁ	נָפַל	הִנָּפֵשׁ	הִנָּפֵשׁ	הִנָּפֵשׁ
<i>Part. act.</i>	נֹפֵשׁ	נֹפֵל	נֹפֵשׁ	מִנָּפֵשׁ	
<i>pass.</i>	נֹפֵשׁ	—			מִנָּפֵשׁ

PE NUN VERB. § 33.

	Qal	Niph.	Hoph.
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	נָתַן	נָתַן	נִלְקַח, נִתָּן
3 f.	נָתְנָה	נָתְנָה	
2 m.	נָתַתָּה	נָתַתָּה	
2 f.	נָתַתְּ	&c.	
1 c.	נָתַתִּי		
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	נָתְנוּ		
2 m.	נָתַתֶּם		
2 f.			
1 c.	נָתַנִּי		
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִתֵּן	יִקַּח	יִלְקַח, יִנָּתֵן
3 f.	תִּתֵּן	תִּקַּח	
2 m.	תִּתֶּן	תִּקַּח	
2 f.	תִּתְּנִי	תִּקְחִי	
1 c.	אֶתֵּן תִּתֶּנָּה	אֶקַּח	
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִתְּנוּ	יִקְחוּ	
3 f.			
2 m.	תִּתְּנוּ	תִּקְחוּ	
2 f.			
1 c.	נִתֵּן	נִקַּח	
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	יֵתֵן, תִּתֶּנָּה	קַח, קַחְהָ	
2 f.	תִּתְּנִי	קַחִי	
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	תִּתְּנוּ	קַחוּ	
2 f.			
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.	יֵתֵן	יִקַּח	
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	וַיִּתֵּן	וַיִּקַּח	
<i>Inf.</i>	לִתֵּן, לִתְּנִי (נָתַן)	לִקַּח, לִקְחִי	לִלְקַח, לִנָּתֵן
<i>Inf. abs.</i>	נָתֹן	לִקְחוּ	הִנָּתֵן
<i>Part. act.</i>	נֹתֵן	לֹקֵחַ	
<i>pass.</i>	נִתֵּן	לִקְחוֹ	נִתָּן

PE GUTTURAL

	Qal				Niph.	
	act.		stat.			
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	חָתַם	עָמַד	חָכַם	חָזַק	נָחַתַם	נָעַמַד
3 f.		עָמְדָה				נָעַמְדָה
2 m.		עָמַדְתָּ				נָעַמְדְתָּ
2 f.		עָמַדְתְּ				נָעַמְדְתְּ
1 c.		עָמַדְתִּי				נָעַמְדְתִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.		עָמְדוּ				נָעַמְדוּ
2 m.		עָמַדְתֶּם				נָעַמְדְתֶּם
2 f.		עָמַדְתֶּן				נָעַמְדְתֶּן
1 c.		עָמַדְנִי				נָעַמְדְנִי
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִחָתַם	יַעֲמֹד	יִחָכַם	יִחָזַק		יַעֲמֹד
3 f.		תַּעֲמֹד		תִּחָזַק		תַּעֲמֹד
2 m.		תַּעֲמֹד		תִּחָזַק		תַּעֲמֹד
2 f.		תַּעֲמֹדִי		תִּחָזְקִי		תַּעֲמֹדִי
1 c.		אֶעֱמֹד		אֶחָזַק		אֶעֱמֹד
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.		יַעֲמְדוּ		יִחָזְקוּ		יַעֲמְדוּ
3 f.		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה		תִּחָזְקְנָה		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה
2 m.		תַּעֲמְדוּ		תִּחָזְקוּ		תַּעֲמְדוּ
2 f.		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה		תִּחָזְקְנָה		תַּעֲמֹדְנָה
1 c.		נָעַמַד		נִחָזַק		נָעַמַד
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.		עֲמֹד		חָזַק		הָעֲמֹד
2 f.		עֲמְדִי		חָזְקִי		הָעֲמְדִי
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.		עֲמְדוּ		חָזְקוּ		הָעֲמְדוּ
2 f.		עֲמֹדְנָה		חָזְקְנָה		הָעֲמֹדְנָה
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.						
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>		וַיַּעֲמֹד		וַיִּחָזַק		
<i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing.		אֶעֱמֹדְהָ				
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>		וַעֲמַדְתָּ				
<i>Inf.</i>		עֲמֹד				הָעֲמֹד
<i>Inf. absol.</i>		עֲמֹד			נָחַתַם	נָעַמְדֹד
<i>Prt. act.</i>		עֹמֵד			&c.	נָעַמְדֵּךְ
<i>pass.</i>		עֲמוּדָה				

VERB. § 34.

PE 'ALEPH. § 35.

Hiph.

Hoph.

Qal

הֶעֱמִיד הַחֲתָנִים

הֶעֱמַד הַחֲתָנִים

אָכַל

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

הֶעֱמַדָּהּ

יֶעֱמִיד

יֶעֱמַד

יֹאכַל

תֶּעֱמִיד

תֶּעֱמַד

תֹּאכַל

תֶּעֱמִיד

תֶּעֱמַד

תֹּאכַל

תֶּעֱמִידִי

תֶּעֱמַדִּי

תֹּאכְלִי

אֶעֱמִיד

אֶעֱמַד

אֹכַל

יֶעֱמִידָהּ

יֶעֱמַדָּהּ

יֹאכֹלָהּ

תֶּעֱמִידָנָהּ

תֶּעֱמַדָּנָהּ

תֹּאכֲלֶנָּהּ

תֶּעֱמִידָהּ

תֶּעֱמַדָּהּ

תֹּאכֹלָהּ

תֶּעֱמִידָהּ

תֶּעֱמַדָּהּ

תֹּאכֲלֶנָּהּ

נֶעֱמִיד

נֶעֱמַד

נֹאכַל

הֶעֱמַד

אָכַל

הֶעֱמִידִי

אָכְלִי

הֶעֱמִידִי

wanting

אָכֹלָהּ

הֶעֱמִידָהּ

אָכֲלָהּ

יֶעֱמַד

יֶעֱמַד

יֹאכֹל (יִיאָמַר)

אֶעֱמִידָהּ

אֹכֶלָהּ

&c. הֶעֱמִיד

אָכַל

הֶעֱמִיד

&c. הֶעֱמַד

אָכֹל

&c. נֶעֱמִיד

אָכַל

&c. מֶעֱמַד

אָכֹל

to slay
to refrain
AYIN GUTTURAL

	Qal	Niph'al
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	שָׁחַט (נָחַם)	נִשְׁחַט נָחַם
3 f.	שָׁחַטָה	נִשְׁחַטָּה
2 m.	שָׁחַטְתָּ	נִשְׁחַטְתָּ
2 f.	שָׁחַטְתְּ	נִשְׁחַטְתְּ
1 c.	שָׁחַטְתִּי	נִשְׁחַטְתִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	שָׁחַטוּ	נִשְׁחַטוּ
2 m.	שָׁחַטְתֶּם	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּם
2 f.	שָׁחַטְתֶּן	נִשְׁחַטְתֶּן
1 c.	שָׁחַטְנוּ	נִשְׁחַטְנוּ
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִשְׁחַט	יִנָּחֵם יִשְׁחַט
3 f.	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּנָּחֵם תִּשְׁחַט
2 m.	תִּשְׁחַט	תִּנָּחֵם תִּשְׁחַט
2 f.	תִּשְׁחַטִּי	תִּנָּחֵםִי תִשְׁחַטִּי
1 c.	אִשְׁחַט	אִנָּחֵם אִשְׁחַט
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִשְׁחַטוּ	יִנָּחֵמוּ יִשְׁחַטוּ
3 f.	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּנָּחֵמוּן תִּשְׁחַטְנָה
2 m.	תִּשְׁחַטוּ	תִּנָּחֵמוּ תִשְׁחַטוּ
2 f.	תִּשְׁחַטְנָה	תִּנָּחֵמוּן תִּשְׁחַטְנָה
1 c.	נִשְׁחַט	נִנָּחֵם נִשְׁחַט
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	שָׁחַט	הִנָּחֵם הִשְׁחַט
2 f.	שָׁחַטִי	הִנָּחֵםִי הִשְׁחַטִי
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	שָׁחַטוּ	הִנָּחֵמוּ הִשְׁחַטוּ
2 f.	שָׁחַטְנָה	הִנָּחֵמוּן הִשְׁחַטְנָה
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.	יִשְׁחַט	&c.
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	וַיִּשְׁחַט	&c.
<i>impf. with su ff.</i>	יִשְׁחַטְנִי	&c.
<i>Inf.</i>	שָׁחַט	הִנָּחֵם הִשְׁחַט
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	שָׁחַט	נִשְׁחַט
<i>Part. act.</i>	שֹׁחֵט	נִשְׁחָט נָחֵם
<i>pass.</i>	שָׁחֻט	

VERBS. § 36.

Pi'el	Pu'al	Hithp.
נָדַם בָּרַךְ	נָחַם בָּרַךְ	הִתְנַחֵם הִתְבָּרַךְ
בָּרַכְהָ	בָּרַכְהָ	הִתְבָּרַכְהָ
בָּרַכְתָּ	בָּרַכְתָּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
בָּרַכְתָּ	בָּרַכְתָּ	הִתְבָּרַכְתָּ
בָּרַכְתִּי	בָּרַכְתִּי	הִתְבָּרַכְתִּי
בָּרַכּוּ	בָּרַכּוּ	הִתְבָּרַכּוּ
בָּרַכְתֶּם	בָּרַכְתֶּם	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּם
בָּרַכְתֶּן	בָּרַכְתֶּן	הִתְבָּרַכְתֶּן
בָּרַכְנוּ	בָּרַכְנוּ	הִתְבָּרַכְנוּ
יָנַח יְבָרַךְ	יָנַח יְבָרַךְ	יִתְנַחֵם יִתְבָּרַךְ
תְּבָרַךְ	תְּבָרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרַךְ
תְּבָרַךְ	תְּבָרַךְ	תִּתְבָּרַךְ
תְּבָרַכְי	תְּבָרַכְי	תִּתְבָּרַכְי
אֲבָרַךְ	אֲבָרַךְ	אֶתְבָּרַךְ
יִבְרַכּוּ	יִבְרַכּוּ	יִתְבָּרַכּוּ
תְּבָרַכְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
תְּבָרַכּוּ	תְּבָרַכּוּ	תִּתְבָּרַכּוּ
תְּבָרַכְנָה	תְּבָרַכְנָה	תִּתְבָּרַכְנָה
נִבְרַךְ	נִבְרַךְ	נִתְבָּרַךְ
נָחַם בָּרַךְ		הִתְנַחֵם הִתְבָּרַךְ
בָּרַכְי		הִתְבָּרַכְי
בָּרַכּוּ		הִתְבָּרַכּוּ
בָּרַכְנָה		הִתְבָּרַכְנָה
נָחַם בָּרַךְ	נָחַם בָּרַךְ	הִתְנַחֵם הִתְבָּרַךְ
בָּרַכְי		הִתְבָּרַכְי
בָּרַכּוּ		הִתְבָּרַכּוּ
בָּרַכְנָה		הִתְבָּרַכְנָה
מִנָּחַם מִבָּרַךְ	מִנָּחַם מִבָּרַךְ	מִיִּתְנַחֵם מִיִּתְבָּרַךְ

LAMED GUTTURAL

	Qal	Niph.	Pi'el
<i>Perf. Sing. 3 m.</i>	שָׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שִׁלַּח
3 f.	שָׁלְחָהּ	נִשְׁלַחָהּ	שִׁלְּחָהּ
2 m.	שָׁלַחְתָּ	נִשְׁלַחְתָּ	שִׁלַּחְתָּ
2 f.	שָׁלַחְתְּ	נִשְׁלַחְתְּ	שִׁלַּחְתְּ
1 c.	שָׁלַחְתִּי	&c.	&c.
<i>Plur. 3 c.</i>	שָׁלְחוּ		
2 m.	שָׁלַחְתֶּם		
2 f.	שָׁלַחְתֶּן		
1 c.	שָׁלַחְנוּ		
<i>Impf. Sing. 3 m.</i>	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח	יִשְׁלַח
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח
2 m.	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח	תִּשְׁלַח
2 f.	תִּשְׁלַחִי	תִּשְׁלַחִי	תִּשְׁלַחִי
1 c.	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁלַח	אֶשְׁלַח
<i>Plur. 3 m.</i>	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁלְחוּ	יִשְׁלְחוּ
3 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָהּ	תִּשְׁלַחְנָהּ	תִּשְׁלַחְנָהּ
2 m.	תִּשְׁלַחוּ	תִּשְׁלַחוּ	תִּשְׁלַחוּ
2 f.	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה	תִּשְׁלַחְנָה
1 c.	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח
<i>Imp. Sing. 2 m.</i>	שְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח	שְׁלַח
2 f.	שְׁלַחִי	הִשְׁלַחִי	
<i>Plur. 2 m.</i>	שְׁלַחוּ	הִשְׁלַחוּ	
2 f.	שְׁלַחְנָה	הִשְׁלַחְנָה	
<i>Juss. 3 sing.</i>			
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>			
<i>impf. with suff.</i>	יִשְׁלַחֲנִי	&c.	
<i>Inf.</i>	שְׁלַח	הִשְׁלַח	שְׁלַח
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	שְׁלַח	נִשְׁלַח	שְׁלַח
<i>Part. act.</i>	שֹׁלֵחַ	נִשְׁלָח	מְשַׁלֵּחַ
<i>pass.</i>	שְׁלֻחָהּ		

LAMED 'ALEPH

	Qal		Niph.
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	לָמַד	לָמַד	נִלְמַד
3 f.	לָמַדָּה	לָמַדָּה	נִלְמַדָּה
2 m.	לָמַדְתָּ	לָמַדְתָּ	נִלְמַדְתָּ
2 f.	לָמַדְתְּ	לָמַדְתְּ	נִלְמַדְתְּ
1 c.	לָמַדְתִּי	לָמַדְתִּי	נִלְמַדְתִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	לָמַדוּ	לָמַדוּ	נִלְמַדוּ
2 m.	לָמַדְתֶּם	לָמַדְתֶּם	נִלְמַדְתֶּם
2 f.	לָמַדְתֶּן	לָמַדְתֶּן	נִלְמַדְתֶּן
1 c.	לָמַדְנוּ	לָמַדְנוּ	נִלְמַדְנוּ
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִלְמַד	&c.	יִלְמַד
3 f.	תִּלְמַד		תִּלְמַד
2 m.	תִּלְמַד		תִּלְמַד
2 f.	תִּלְמַדִּי		תִּלְמַדִּי
1 c.	אֶלְמַד		אֶלְמַד
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִלְמְדוּ		יִלְמְדוּ
3 f.	תִּלְמְדְנָה		תִּלְמְדְנָה
2 m.	תִּלְמְדוּ		תִּלְמְדוּ
2 f.	תִּלְמְדְנָה		תִּלְמְדְנָה
1 c.	נִלְמַד		נִלְמַד
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	לְמַד		הִלְמַד
2 f.	לְמַדִּי		הִלְמַדִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	לְמַדוּ		הִלְמַדוּ
2 f.	לְמַדְנָה		הִלְמַדְנָה
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.			
<i>var cons. impf.</i>			
<i>var cons. perf.</i>	יִלְמַדְתָּ		&c.
<i>impf. with suff.</i>	יִלְמַדִּי		
<i>Inf.</i>	לְמַד		הִלְמַד
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	לְמַדָּה		נִלְמַדָּה
<i>Part. act.</i>	לֹמֵד	לֹמֵד	נִלְמֵד
<i>pass.</i>	לְלֹמֵד		

PE YOD AND PE

		Verbs פ"י.			
		Qal			Niph.
Perf. Sing.	3 m.	יָשַׁב	יָרָא	יָרַשׁ	יָשַׁב
	3 f.				נִשְׁבָּה
	2 m.				נִשְׁבָּה
	2 f.				&c.
	1 c.				
Plur.	3 c.				
	2 m.				
	2 f.				
	1 c.				
Impf. Sing.	3 m.	יֹשֵׁב	יִרְאֶה	יִרְשֵׁה	יִשְׁבֶּה
	3 f.	תֹּשֵׁב			תִּשְׁבֶּה
	2 m.	תֹּשֵׁב			תִּשְׁבֶּה
	2 f.	תִּשְׁבִּי			תִּשְׁבִּי
	1 c.	אֲשֵׁב			אֲשֵׁב
Plur.	3 m.	יֹשְׁבוּ			יִשְׁבְּבוּ
	3 f.	תִּשְׁבְּנָה			תִּשְׁבְּנָה
	2 m.	תֹּשְׁבוּ			תִּשְׁבְּבוּ
	2 f.	תִּשְׁבְּנָה			תִּשְׁבְּנָה
	1 c.	נִשְׁבִּי			נִשְׁבִּי
Imp. Sing.	2 m.	שֵׁב (שְׁבֹה)	יָרָא	רֵשׁ (רֵשׁ)	הִשְׁבֵּה
	2 f.	שְׁבִי			הִשְׁבִּי
Plur.	2 m.	שְׁבוּ			הִשְׁבְּבוּ
	2 f.	שְׁבְּנָה			הִשְׁבְּנָה
Juss. 3 sing.					
vav cons. Impf.		וַיֵּשֶׁב		וַיִּרְשֵׁה	
Cohort. 1 sing.		אֵשֶׁב			
Impf. in a with suff.		יִדְעֵנִי		יִדְעֵהוּ	
Infin. cons.		שָׁבַת	יָרָא	רֵשֵׁת	הִשְׁבֵּה
	abs.	יֹשֹׁב		רֹשֵׁשׁ	
Part. act.		יֹשֵׁב	יָרָא	יֹרֵשׁ	נִשְׁבֵּה
	puss.	יֹשֻׁב		יֹרֵשׁ	

VAV VERBS. § 39.

		Verbs פ"ו.		Verbs assimilating.		
Hiph.	Hoph.	Qal	Hiph.	Qal	Niph.	Hiph
הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשֵׁב	יָנַק	הִנְיִק	יָצַח	נָצַח	הִנְצִיחַ
הוֹשִׁיבָה	הוֹשֵׁבָה		הִנְיִקָה	יָצַק		
הוֹשִׁיבָת	הוֹשֵׁבָת		הִנְיִקָת			
&c.	&c.		&c.			
יֹשִׁיב	יֹשֵׁב	יִנְּק	יִנְיִק	יָצַח		יִנְצִיחַ
תוֹשִׁיב		תִּנְּק	תִּנְיִק	יָצַק		
תוֹשִׁיב		תִּנְּק	תִּנְיִק			
תוֹשִׁיבִי		תִּנְּקִי	תִּנְיִקִי			
&c.		אִנְּק	אִנְיִק			
		יִנְּקוּ	יִנְיִקוּ			
		תִּנְּקְנָה	תִּנְיִקְנָה			
		תִּנְּקוּ	תִּנְיִקוּ			
		תִּנְּקְנָה	תִּנְיִקְנָה			
		נִנְּק	נִנְיִק			
הוֹשֵׁב			הִנְּק			
הוֹשִׁיבִי			הִנְיִקִי			
הוֹשִׁיבוּ			הִנְיִקוּ			
הוֹשִׁיבָת			הִנְיִקְנָה			
יֹשֵׁב			יִנְּק			יָצַח
יֹשֵׁב			יִנְּק			
הוֹשִׁיב	הוֹשֵׁב		הִנְיִק			
הוֹשִׁיב			הִנְּק			
מוֹשִׁיב		יֹנְק	מִינְיִק			מִנְצִיחַ
	מוֹשֵׁב	יֹנְק				

'AYIN VAV AND

Qal

	act.	stat.	
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	קָם	מָת	בּוֹשׁ
3 f.	קָמָה	מָתָה	בּוֹשָׁה
2 m.	קָמַתָּ	מָתָה	בּוֹשַׁתָּ
2 f.	קָמַתְּ	מָתְּ	בּוֹשַׁתְּ
1 c.	קָמַתִּי	מָתִי	בּוֹשַׁתִּי
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	קָמוּ	מָתוּ	בּוֹשׁוּ
2 m.	קָמַתְּם	מָתֶם	בּוֹשַׁתְּם
2 f.	קָמַתְן	מָתָן	בּוֹשַׁתְן
1 c.	קָמַנּוּ	מָתָנוּ	בּוֹשָׁנוּ
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יָקוּם	יָמוּת	יָבוֹשׁ
3 f.	תָּקוּם		תָּבוֹשׁ
2 m.	תָּקוּם		תָּבוֹשׁ
2 f.	תָּקוּמִי		תָּבוֹשִׁי
1 c.	אָקוּם		אָבוֹשׁ
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יָקוּמוּ		יָבוֹשׁוּ
3 f.	תָּקוּמֵינָה		תָּבוֹשְׁנָה
2 m.	תָּקוּמוּ		תָּבוֹשׁוּ
2 f.	תָּקוּמֵינָה		תָּבוֹשְׁנָה
1 c.	נָקוּם		נָבוֹשׁ
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	קוּם לוֹמָה	מוּת	בוֹשׁ
2 f.	קוּמִי		בוֹשִׁי
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	קוּמוּ		בוֹשׁוּ
2 f.	קָמְנָה		בִּשְׁנָה
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.	יָקֻם		יָבוֹ
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	וַיָּקֻם		וַיָּבוֹ
<i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing.	אָקוּמָה		אָבוֹנָה
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>	וַקָּמַתָּ		וַבִּנְתָּ
<i>Inf.</i>	קוּם	מוּת	בוֹשׁ
<i>Inf. abs.</i>	קוּם	מוּת	בוֹשׁ
<i>Part. act.</i>	קָם קָמָה	מָת	בוֹשׁ
<i>pass.</i>	קוּמָה		בוֹן בִּין

Niph. Hiph. Hoph.

הַקִּים	הַקִּים	הַקִּים
הַקִּימָה	הַקִּימָה	הַקִּימָה
הַקִּימֹת	הַקִּימֹת	הַקִּימֹת
הַקִּימוֹת	הַקִּימוֹת	הַקִּימוֹת
הַקִּימוֹתִי	הַקִּימוֹתִי	הַקִּימוֹתִי
הַקִּימוּ	הַקִּימוּ	הַקִּימוּ
הַקִּימוּם	הַקִּימוּם	הַקִּימוּם
הַקִּימוֹתָן	הַקִּימוֹתָן	הַקִּימוֹתָן
הַקִּימוֹנִי	הַקִּימוֹנִי	הַקִּימוֹנִי
יָקִים	יָקִים	יָקִים
תָּקִים	תָּקִים	תָּקִים
תָּקִים	תָּקִים	תָּקִים
תָּקִימִי	תָּקִימִי	תָּקִימִי
אָקִים	אָקִים	אָקִים
יִקְמוּ	יִקְמוּ	יִקְמוּ
תִּקְמוּנָה	תִּקְמוּנָה	תִּקְמוּנָה
תִּקְמוּ	תִּקְמוּ	תִּקְמוּ
תִּקְמוּנָה	תִּקְמוּנָה	תִּקְמוּנָה
נָקִים	נָקִים	נָקִים
הַקִּים־רִימָה	הַקִּים־רִימָה	הַקִּים־רִימָה
הַקִּימִי	הַקִּימִי	הַקִּימִי
הַקִּימוּ	הַקִּימוּ	הַקִּימוּ
הַקִּימוּנָה	הַקִּימוּנָה	הַקִּימוּנָה
יָקִים	יָקִים	יָקִים
יִקְמוּ	יִקְמוּ	יִקְמוּ
אָקִימָה	אָקִימָה	אָקִימָה
וְהַקִּימוֹת	וְהַקִּימוֹת	וְהַקִּימוֹת
הַקִּים	הַקִּים	הַקִּים
הַקִּים	הַקִּים	הַקִּים
מִקִּים	מִקִּים	מִקִּים
מִקְיָמָה	מִקְיָמָה	מִקְיָמָה
מִקְיָמָה	מִקְיָמָה	מִקְיָמָה

<i>Act.</i>	<i>Pass.</i>	<i>Reflex.</i>
-------------	--------------	----------------

קָיִים	הִתְקַיֵּים
קִוִּים	הִתְקוּוּם
קָמָם	הִתְקַמְּם

like *Pi'āl* &c. of the
Regular Verb.

VERBS DOUBLE

		Qal	
		act.	stat.
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	סָבַב (סָב)	קָל	בִּל
3 f.	סָבְבָה (סָבָה)	קָלָה	&c.
2 m.	סָבַוְתָּ	קָלוֹתָ	
2 f.	סָבַוְתְּ	קָלוֹתְ	
1 c.	סָבַוְתִּי	קָלוֹתִי	
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	סָבְבוּ (סָבוּ)	קָלוּ	
2 m.	סָבַוְתֶּם	קָלוֹתֶם	
2 f.	סָבַוְתֶּן	קָלוֹתֶן	
1 c.	סָבַוְנִי	קָלוֹנִי	
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִסֵּב יִסֵּב	יִקָּל	יִמָּל
3 f.	תִּסְבֵּב תִּסְבֵּב	תִּקָּל	תִּמָּל
2 m.	תִּסְבֵּב תִּסְבֵּב	תִּקָּל	תִּמָּל
2 f.	תִּסְבְּי תִּסְבְּי	תִּקָּלִי	תִּמָּלִי
1 c.	אִסְבֵּב אִסְבֵּב	אִקָּל	אִמָּל
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִסְבּוּ יִסְבּוּ	יִקָּלוּ	יִמָּלוּ
3 f.	תִּסְבְּינָה תִּסְבְּינָה	תִּקָּלֶינָה	תִּמָּלֶינָה
2 m.	תִּסְבּוּ תִּסְבּוּ	תִּקָּלוּ	תִּמָּלוּ
2 f.	תִּסְבְּינָה תִּסְבְּינָה	תִּקָּלֶינָה	תִּמָּלֶינָה
1 c.	נִסְבֵּב נִסְבֵּב	נִקָּל	נִמָּל
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	סֵב		
2 f.	סְבִי		
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	סְבוּ		
2 f.	סְבִינָה		
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing.	יִסֵּב יִסֵּב	יִקָּל	&c.
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	וַיִּסֵּב וַיִּסֵּב	וַיִּקָּל	
<i>Cohort.</i> 1 sing.	אִסְבֵּה אִסְבֵּה	&c.	
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>	וַסְבֹּתָ		
<i>Inf.</i>	סֵב	קָל קָל	
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	סָבוּב	קָלוּב	
<i>Part. act.</i>	סֹבֵב	קָל קָלָה	
<i>pass.</i>	סָבוּב		

AYIN. § 42.

Niph.	Hiph.	Hoph.
נָסַב	הִסָּב	הוּסָב
נִסְבָּה	הִסְבָּה	הוּסְבָה
נִסְבּוֹת	הִסְבּוֹת	הוּסְבּוֹת
נִסְבּוֹת	הִסְבּוֹת	&c.
נִסְבּוֹתִי	הִסְבּוֹתִי	
נִסְבּוּ	הִסְבּוּ	
נִסְבּוֹתָם	הִסְבּוֹתָם	
נִסְבּוֹתָן	הִסְבּוֹתָן	
נִסְבּוֹנוּ	הִסְבּוֹנוּ	
יָסַב	יָסַב יָסַב	יָסַב יָסַב
תָּסַב	תָּסַב	&c.
תָּסַב	תָּסַב	
תָּסַבִּי	תָּסַבִּי	
אָסַב	אָסַב	
יָסַבוּ	יָסַבוּ	
תָּסַבְינָה	תָּסַבְינָה	
תָּסַבוּ	תָּסַבוּ	
תָּסַבְינָה	תָּסַבְינָה	
נָסַב	נָסַב	
הָסַב	הָסַב	
הָסַבִּי	הָסַבִּי	
הָסַבוּ	הָסַבוּ	
הָסַבְינָה	הָסַבְינָה	
	יָסַב	
	וַיָּסַב	
הָסַב	הָסַב	הוּסָב
הָסַבוּ	הָסַבוּ	
מִסְבָּה נָסַב	מִסְבָּה נָסַב	מִסְבָּה
		מִסְבָּה

Forms of Intens.

Act.	Pass.	Reflex.
קָלַל	קָלַל	הִתְקָלַל
קוּלַל	קוּלַל	הִתְקוּלַל
קָלְקַל	קָלְקַל	הִתְקָלְקַל

like *Pi'el* &c. in the
Regular Verb.

LAMED HE (LAM. YOD

	Qal	Niph.	Pi'el	Pu'al
<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	גָּלָה <i>to reveal</i>	נִגְלָה	גָּלָה	גָּלָה
3 f.	גָּלְתָה	נִגְלְתָה	גָּלְתָה	גָּלְתָה
2 m.	גָּלִיתָ	נִגְלִיתָ	גָּלִיתָ	גָּלִיתָ
2 f.	גָּלִיתְּ	&c. נִגְלִיתְּ	&c.	&c.
1 c.	גָּלִיתִי	נִגְלִיתִי		
<i>Plur.</i> 3 c.	גָּלוּ	נִגְלוּ		
2 m.	גָּלִיתֶם	נִגְלִיתֶם		
2 f.	גָּלִיתְּם	נִגְלִיתְּם		
1 c.	גָּלִינוּ	נִגְלִינוּ		
<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 3 m.	יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה
3 f.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה		
2 m.	תִּגְלֶה	תִּגְלֶה		
2 f.	תִּגְלִי	תִּגְלִי		
1 c.	אִגְלֶה	אִגְלֶה		
<i>Plur.</i> 3 m.	יִגְלוּ	יִגְלוּ		
3 f.	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה		
2 m.	תִּגְלוּ	תִּגְלוּ		
2 f.	תִּגְלִינָה	תִּגְלִינָה		
1 c.	נִגְלֶה	נִגְלֶה		
<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 2 m.	גָּלֵה	הִגְלֵה	גָּלֵה	—
2 f.	גָּלִי	הִגְלִי		
<i>Plur.</i> 2 m.	גָּלוּ	הִגְלוּ		
2 f.	גָּלִינָה	הִגְלִינָה		
<i>Juss.</i> 3 sing. m.	&c. יִגְלֵ	יִגְלֵ	יִגְלֵ	
<i>vav cons. impf.</i>	&c. וַיִּגְלֵ			
<i>vav cons. perf.</i>	וַיִּגְלִי	וַיִּגְלִי		
<i>Inf.</i>	גָּלוּת	הִגְלוּת	גָּלוּת	גָּלוּת
<i>Inf. absol.</i>	גָּלָה	נִגְלָה	גָּלָה	גָּלָה
<i>Part. act.</i>	גָּלָה —	נִגְלָה	מִגְלָה	
<i>pass.</i>	גָּלוּתָהּ	גָּלוּתָהּ		מִגְלָהּ
<i>stat.</i>	קָשָׁה —	קָשָׁה		

AND VAV) VERBS. § 44.

Hithp.	Hiph.	Hoph.	Suffixes.
הִתְפַּלֵּה	הִגְלֶה	הִגְלֶה	<i>Perf. Sing.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
הִתְפַּלְתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	2 m. יִגְלֶה
הִתְפַּלְתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	2 f. יִגְלֶה
הִתְפַּלְתִּי	הִגְלִיתִי	הִגְלִיתִי	3 m. יִגְלֶה
			3 f. יִגְלֶה
			<i>Plur.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
			2 m. יִגְלֶה
			2 f. יִגְלֶה
			3 m. יִגְלֶה
			3 f. יִגְלֶה
יִתְפַּלֵּה	יִגְלֶה	יִגְלֶה	<i>Impf. Sing.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
			2 m. יִגְלֶה
			2 f. יִגְלֶה
			3 m. יִגְלֶה
			3 f. יִגְלֶה
			<i>Plur.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
			2 m. יִגְלֶה
			2 f. יִגְלֶה
			3 m. יִגְלֶה
			3 f. יִגְלֶה
יִתְפַּלֵּה — פֶּל	יִגְלֶה	—	<i>Imp. Sing.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
			3 m. יִגְלֶה
			3 f. יִגְלֶה
יִתְפַּלֵּה	יִגְלֶה		<i>Plur.</i> 1 c. יִגְלֶה
			3 m. יִגְלֶה
הִתְפַּלֵּה	הִגְלֶה	הִגְלֶה	
הִתְפַּלְתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	הִגְלַתָּ	
מִתְפַּלֵּה	מִגְלֶה	מִגְלֶה	

TABLE OF MORE COMMON NOMINAL FORMS.

I. FORMS FROM QAL, CHIEFLY PARTICIPIAL.

- 1) $\bar{a}—\bar{a}$ (a—a), קָטַל 1; adj. of quality, though also noun.
יָשָׁר *upright*, דָּבָר *word*.
- 2) $\bar{a}—\bar{e}$ (a—i), קָטַל 1; part. of Stat. verb, adj. of quality,
זָקֵן *old*.
- 3) $\bar{a}—\bar{o}$ (a—u), קָטַל, קָטוּל 1; part. of Stat. verb, adj. of
quality, קָטַן *little*, גָּדוּל *great*, יָרָר *fearing*.
- 4) $\bar{e}—\bar{a}$ (i—a), קָטַל 1; less common nominal form, לֵבָב
heart.

With pure-long vowel in Second Syll.—

- 5) $\bar{a}—\hat{u}$ (a—û), קָטוּל 1; pass. part.;
- 6) $\bar{a}—\hat{i}$ (a—î), קָטִיל 1; also pass. part.; both also adj.
- 7) $\bar{a}—\hat{o}$ (a—â), קָטוּל 1; nominal form, שָׁלוֹם *peace*.
- 8) $\bar{e}—\hat{o}$, $\bar{e}—\hat{a}$ (i—â), קָטוּל, קָטִיל, חָמוּר *ass*, בָּחַב *book*;
and so קָטִיל, קָטוּל, בָּסִיל *fool*, גְּבוּל *boundary*. In all these forms the strong
pure-long vowel has reduced the preced-
ing vowel to an indistinct sound.

With pure-long vowel in First Syll.—

- 9) $\hat{o}—\bar{e}$ (â—i), קוּטֵל 3; act. part.
- 10) $\hat{o}—\bar{a}$ (â—a), קוּטֵל 1; noun, עוֹלָם *age*.

II. FORMS FROM QAL, CHIEFLY INFINITIVE.

With short vowel after the first rad., less commonly after
the second.—

- 11) *a* (*qatl*) קָטַל, (קָטַל) 2, *fem.* קָטְלָה, (קָטְלָה).
- 12) *i* (*qitl*) קָטִיל, (קָטִיל) 2, " קָטְלָה, (קָטְלָה).
- 13) *o* (*u*) (*qotl*) קָטוּל, (קָטוּל) 2, " קָטְלָה, (קָטְלָה).

III. FORMS ALLIED TO THE INTENSIVE.

- 14) $a-\hat{a}$, $a-\hat{o}$ ($a-\hat{a}$), קָטוּל, קָטוּל, adj. expressing *habit*,
occupation &c. חָטָא sinner, טָבַח cook.
- 15) $a-i$, $a-u$, קָטִיל, קָטוּל, adj. of quality, in which the
 idea of intensity is not always prominent.
 צָדִיק just, חַנּוּן merciful.
- 16) $i-\hat{o}$ ($i-\hat{a}$), קָטוּל, שָׁכּוּר drunken.
- 17) $i-\bar{e}$, קָטַל 3; adj. expressing excess and defect,
 עִוֵּר blind.

IV. FORMS WITH EXTERNAL AUGMENTATION (EXTENSIVE).

With preformative letters, m , t , '—

- 18) $i-\bar{a}$ ($a-a?$), מִקְטָל 1, } Nouns expressing the *place* and
 19) $a-\bar{e}$ ($a-i$), מִקְטִיל 3, } *instrument* of the action, and
 also notions less precise, מִסְתָּר hiding-place, מִפְתֵּחַ
 key, מִשְׁפָּט judgment. The two forms given are
 perhaps most common, but words formed with m
 assume great variety of form, as $i-\hat{o}$ ($i-\hat{a}$),
 $i-\bar{e}$; $a-\hat{o}$ ($a-\hat{a}$).
- 20) $a-u$, תִּקְטֹל, abstracts, and chiefly in weak verbs and
 of various forms.
- 21) $a-\bar{a}$, אִקְטַל 1; adj. אִכְזָב lying.

With affirmative letters, m , n , i .

- 22) $\bar{a}n$, $\bar{a}m$, קָטַל &c. 1; nominal forms. אִלְמָן widower, שֻׁלְחָן
 table, אִוֵּל porch.
- 23) $\hat{o}n$ ($\hat{a}n$), $\hat{o}m$ ($\hat{a}m$), קָטַל &c., אִלְמָן widowhood, פְּתִירוֹן
 interpretation. The n falling away the termin.
 becomes \hat{o} .
- 24) i . The termin. i forms Gentilic and Patronymic
 words. עֵבְרִי a Hebrew, צִידוֹנִי Sidonian, and
 more rarely adj. from ordinary nouns, רֶגֶלִי foot
 (on foot), תַּחְתִּי lower.

The termination \hat{u} appears only in *fem.* $\hat{u}th$
 See following Table.

TABLE OF INFLECTION OF NOUNS.

I. Words ending in a consonant:—

	Mas.		Fem.	
	abs.	cons.	abs.	cons.
<i>sing.</i>	סֵם	סֵם	סֵמָה	סֵמָת
<i>plur.</i>	סֵמִים	סֵמִי	סֵמוֹת	סֵמוֹת
<i>dual</i>	סֵמִים	סֵמִי	סֵמָהִים	סֵמָתִי

II. Words ending in a vowel sound:—

<i>sing.</i>	נָכַרִי	נָכַרִי	נָכַרִית — רִיָּה	נָכַרִית — רִיָּת
<i>plur.</i>	נָכַרִים — רִיִּים	נָכַרִי	נָכַרִיּוֹת	נָכַרִיּוֹת
<i>sing.</i>			מַלְכוּת	<i>id.</i>
<i>plur.</i>			מַלְכוּתִּים	<i>id.</i>

Rem. 1. Besides words ending in a vowel sound, certain others may form the *fem.* by addition of the simple *Tav*. See First Decl.

2. The *plur. mas.* has sometimes ךֿ — as in Aramean.

DECLENSION.

Many forms of Nouns contain unchangeable vowels, that is, vowels pure-long, or diphthongal, or unchangeable from position. These as they suffer no change in inflection do not seem to require classification. Or they might be called a First Declension, in which case the Declensions would amount in all to *four*. Indeclinable Nouns, i. e. Nouns that undergo no change in vowel, are such forms as those in Table p. 186, 187 numbered 8, 14, 15, 16, 20, 23, and a great number of other forms not given in that Table. If those Nouns with unchangeable vowels be assigned a place in the Classification and called a Declension, it is obvious that a form should be assumed as Paradigm which is essentially unalterable, and not such a word as סֵם which is a Segholate and unaltered only accidentally.

The forms that suffer change are those having *tone-long* vowels. These vowels, having been rarely expressed by the Consonantal letters, § 2, may very generally be distinguished from pure long and diphthongal vowels which were very often so expressed. In general only *qameç* and *çere* are tone-long in nouns, *holem* being for the most part unchangeably long. In Verbs *holem* is changeable like *qam.* and *çere.*

The forms with Changeable vowels seem capable of being generalized under *three* classes, which may be called Declensions:—

First Declension. Words with *ā* (—) in the *Tone*, or in the *Pretone*, or in *both*.

Second Declension. Segholates; i. e. words originally *monosyllabic*, with a short vowel, which stood generally after the *first* radical, though sometimes after the *second*.

Third Declension. The Act. participles Qal; and words ending like them in *ē* (—) and having the vowel of the *Pretone* unchangeable either by nature or position.

TABLE OF FIRST

Words having *ā* in the *Tbne*, or in

		1.	2.	3.	4.
<i>sing.</i>	יָשָׁר	כָּנַח קָטָן	זָקֵן כָּבֵד	גָּדוֹל	קָטוֹן
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁר		זָקֵן ² כָּבֵד ³	גָּדוֹל	קָטוֹן
<i>pl.</i>	יָשָׁרִים	כָּטָנִים ⁵	זָקֵנִים	גָּדֻלִּים	&c.
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁרִי		זָקֵנִי	גָּדֻלִּי	
<i>du.</i>	יָשָׁרִים	כָּנָפִים		&c.	
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁרִי	כָּנָפִי ¹		מָתוֹק ⁶	
<i>fem.</i>	יָשָׁרָה	כָּטָנָה ⁵	זָקֵנָה	גָּדֻלָּה ⁴	מָתוֹקָה
				&c.	
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁרָת		זָקֵנָת	גָּדֻלָּת	
<i>pl.</i>	יָשָׁרוֹת		זָקֵנוֹת	גָּדֻלוֹת	
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁרוֹת		זָקֵנוֹת	גָּדֻלוֹת	
<i>du.</i>	יָשָׁרָתִים				
<i>cons.</i>	יָשָׁרָתִי				
1st Gutt.	<i>sing.</i>	חָכָם אֲדָמָה		עֶמֶק	
	<i>cons.</i>	חָכָם אֲדָמָת		עֶמֶק	
	<i>pl.</i>	חָכְמִים אֲדָמוֹת		עֶמְקִים ⁵	
	<i>cons.</i>	חָכְמִי אֲדָמוֹת		עֶמְקִי	
2nd Gutt.	<i>sing.</i>	נָהָר צִעָקָה			נֶאֱמָרָה ^f
	<i>cons.</i>	נָהָר צִעָקָת			&c.
	<i>pl.</i>	נֶהָרִים			
	<i>cons.</i>	נֶהָרִי			
3rd Gutt.	<i>sing.</i>	רָשָׁע שְׂמִימָה		גְּבוּהָה	קָרוֹא
	<i>cons.</i>	רָשָׁע שְׂמִיחָה		גְּבוּהָה	
	<i>pl.</i>	רָשָׁעִים שְׂמִיחִים		גְּבוּהִים	
	<i>cons.</i>	רָשָׁעִי שְׂמִיחִי		גְּבוּהִי ⁴	
ע"י	<i>sing.</i>	קָם	מָת	טוֹב	סוּר
	unchangeable vowels.				
ע"ע	<i>sing.</i>	קָל תָּם	יָמָה		
	<i>aff.</i>	תָּמִים קָלִים			
ל"ה	<i>sing.</i>	יָפָה עָנִי	שָׁלוֹה שְׁלֹוָה		גְּלוּיִי
	<i>cons.</i>	יָפָה יָפָת			גְּלוּיִי
	<i>pl.</i>	יָפִים עָנָוִים			גְּלוּיִים
	<i>cons.</i>	יָפִי עָנָוִי	שְׁלֹוִי ¹		גְּלוּיִי

DECLENSION.

the *Pretone*, or in *both*. § 18.

5.	6.	7.	8.	9.	10.
פָּקִיד	לָבַב	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁמֵר	נִכְבֵּד	זָכָרוֹן
פָּקִיד	לָבַב	עוֹלָם	מִשְׁמֵר		זָכָרוֹן
&c.	לָבָבִים	עוֹלָמִים	מִשְׁמָרִים	נִכְבְּדִים ⁵	זָכָרִים
	לָבָבִי	עוֹלָמִי	מִשְׁמָרִי	נִכְבְּדִי ⁵	זָכָרִי
		&c.			
		הֵיכַל			
	לָבָבוֹת	הֵיכָל	מִשְׁמָרָה ⁷	נִקְטָלָה ⁷	קָטְלָה ^a
			מִשְׁמָרָת ⁷	נִקְטָלָת ⁷	קָטְלָת
	לָבָבוֹת	הֵיכָלִים	מִשְׁמָרָת	נִקְטָלָת	
		הֵיכָלִי	מִשְׁמָרוֹת	נִקְטָלָת	
		&c.	מִשְׁמָרוֹת		
			מֵאֵכָל	מֵאֵכָלָת ⁷	
			מֵאֵכָל	מֵאֵכָלָת	
			מֵאֵכָלִים	מֵאֵכָלוֹת	
			מֵאֵכָלִי	מֵאֵכָלוֹת	
					חָרַשׁ
					חָרַשׁ
					חָרָשִׁים
					חָרָשִׁי
בָּרִיא	צָלַע ³		מִשְׁמָע	מִשְׁמָעַת ⁷	
	צָלַע			מִשְׁמָעוֹת	
שִׁים			מָקוֹם	מִמּוֹחָה ⁶	
			מָקוֹם		
			מִסָּב	מָעֵז ^{cons. mā}	
			מִסָּבוֹ	מָעֵזוֹ	
נָקִי			מִקְנָה	מִקְנָה	
נָקִי			מִקְנָה		
נָקִים			מִקְנִים		
נָקִי			מִקְנִי		

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON FIRST DECLENSION,

p. 188, 189.

The Declension consists of words having tone-long *a* (—), in the *Tone*, or in the *Pretone*, or in *both*.

A very few forms without *ā* are inflected in the same way, viz. some forms with *ē* (—) in the pretone and an unchangeable sound in the tone. The chief are the *part. Hiph.* of Verbs יָע"ו and ע"ע מְקִים (for *mā-qîm*); the numeral שְׁנִי *second*; צַבִּי *crib* (sometimes). See Rules for Declens. § 18.

1. The *new* vowel arising when two indistinct sounds come together, is usually *i* (—) but sometimes the word resumes its original sound, § 6. 2 d.

2. In words of form 2., the final vowel of *cons.* is *a* (—), which alone of the short vowels can stand in the final shut accented syll. § 6. Rem. 2 *bc.* See § 18. Rem., and comp. אֶלְלֵךְ Ps. 35. 14; sometimes *ē* (—) is retained unaltered, Gen. 25. 26; Ps. 69. 3.

3. Several words, particularly in form 2., have in *cons.* the short vowel after the *first* radical, i. e. assume the *Segholate* form, Second Declens.; and some have both forms. Exx. חֹרֶף *wall*, כֹּתֵף *shoulder*, יֵרֶךְ *thigh*, כָּבֵד *heavy* (both), עָרַל *uncircumcised* (both), אָרָה *long* (abs. not occurring); so in form 6., צֶלַע *side*, שֵׁעַר *hair* (both); and even in form 1., עָשָׁן *smoke* (both), שָׂכַר *hire* (both)? Compare also Ezek. 18. 18; Deut. 31. 16.

4. Many words of form 2., retain the vowel *ē* (—) under inflection, as in the *cons. plur.*, as חָפֵץ *desiring*, שָׁכַח *forgetting*, יָשָׁן *sleeping*, אָבֵל *mourning*; particularly feminines, as בִּרְכָה *a pool*, אֲבֵדָה *loss*, גָּנְבָה *theft*, עֲרָמָה *heap*, שָׂרְפָה *burning*, and probably a number of others which do not happen to occur in *cons.* state or with Suffixes. With regard to many of these words it may be impossible to say whether they are of the First or Second Declens.; for ex. בִּרְכָה *a pool* is not improbably a *segholate* of 2nd class, Arab. *birkat*.—Some words have both forms, as שָׂמַח *rejoicing*.

5. Instead of retaining the tone-long vowel under inflection, words not unfrequently adopt the sharp short vowel, § 6., 3, and double the following consonant, since a short vowel and Dagesh

is equivalent to a tone-long vowel. This form of inflection is most common with vowels of *first* and *third* classes; *exx.* a) words in *a*, קָטָן *little*, *pl.* קִטְנִים, so גָּמַל *camel*, עֲצָב *idol*, אֶפֶן *wheel*, שׁוֹשַׁן *lily*, מֶרְחָק *distance*, מְחֹשֶׁךְ *darkness*, מִשְׁעָב *height* &c.; b) words in *o*, עִירָם *naked*, *pl.* עִירָמִים, so אָרֶם *red*, אָרֶךְ *long*, עֵמֶק *deep*, עָגֹל *round*, עֲנָנ *delicate* &c.; and even words with *û*, as חֶרֶל *nettle*. This method of inflection is very common c) in words that double the last consonant, as רֵעֵנָן *green*, *pl.* רֵעֵנָנִים, so שָׁאֵנָן *quiet*, אֶדְמָדָם *reddish*, יִרְקָרָק *greenish*, אֶחָנָן *gift* &c.; and also in words extended not by reduplicating their own letter but by the addition or insertion of an alien letter, as עֶקְרָב *scorpion*, *pl.* עֶקְרָבִים, so מַחֲרָטָם *magician*, קֶרֶם *axe*, חֶשְׁמָן *noble* &c. Naturally d) the sharp termination *el* inflects in this way, בְּרִזֶּל *iron*, בְּרִמְלֶל *orchard*, בְּרִזְלִי &c.; and words in *a* may thin this letter to *i*, as גִּלְגָּל *a wheel*, מִזְרֵג *a threshing wain*, *pl.* גִּלְגָּלִים &c. Some of the above words shew that even in the *Absolute* the short vowel has maintained itself against the law of tone-lengthening, § 6.

6. The termination *ô* often becomes *û* in inflection. *Comp. niph.* of ע"ו § 40 and *Nouns* § 41.

7. Specimens of the *segholate feminines* arising from the addition of simple *Tav* § 29.2 are given here rather than in Second Decl. for obvious reasons. With regard to such a word as מִאֲבָלָה doubt may arise whether it be not a *fem.* of 3rd Decl. מִאֲבָלָה, though its *plur.* be as given. See 3rd Decl. Add. note 2.

8. The few *Monosyllabic* words belonging to this Declension are probably from stems *Lam. He*, such as יָד *hand*, דָּם *blood*, דָּג *fish*, שֵׁד *breast*, עַד *eternity*, עֵץ *tree*. See Table of Irreg. Nouns.

TABLE OF SECOND DECLENSION.

Monosyllabic words with short vowels. § 29.

		A Class.		I Class.		U Class.	
sing.	מִלְכָּךְ	מִלְכָּךְ	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹
cons.	"	"	"	"	"	"	"
pl.	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים
cons.	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי ³	מִלְכִּי ³	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי
du.	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ ³	מִלְכֶיךָ ³	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ
cons.	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי
fem.	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה
cons.	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה	מִלְכָּה
pl.	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת
cons.	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת	מִלְכֹּת
1st Gutt.	sing.	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹
	pl.	מִלְכִּים ²	מִלְכִּים ²	מִלְכִּים ²	מִלְכִּים ²	מִלְכִּים ²	מִלְכִּים ²
	cons.	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי
2nd Gutt.	sing.	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹	מִלְכָּךְ ¹
	suff.	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ	מִלְכֶיךָ
	pl.	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים	מִלְכִּים
	cons.	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי	מִלְכִּי

3rd Gutt.	<i>sing.</i>	יָרַע	פָּלַא	שָׁמַע	הָשִׁיעַ	הָכִיחַ	הָכִיחַ
	<i>cons.</i>	"			הָשִׁיעַ		
	<i>suff.</i>	יָרַעַךְ	פָּלַאךְ	שָׁמַעַךְ	הָשִׁיעַךְ		
	<i>pl.</i>	יָרַעִים			הָשִׁיעִים		
ע"ו	<i>sing.</i>	יָרַעַת	פָּלַאךְ	שָׁמַעַת		סָמַע	שָׁמַעַת
	<i>cons.</i>	בָּרַחַת	"				
	<i>suff.</i>	בָּרַחַת	"				
	<i>pl.</i>	בָּרַחִים	אֲרֻחִים			סָמַעִים	שָׁמַעִים
	<i>cons.</i>	בָּרַחִי	אֲרֻחִי				שָׁמַעִי
ע"ו	<i>sing.</i>	יָרַחַת	אֲרֻחַת	הָרַחַל			
	<i>cons.</i>	יָרַחַת	אֲרֻחַת				
	<i>pl.</i>	יָרַחִים	אֲרֻחִים				
	<i>cons.</i>	יָרַחִי	אֲרֻחִי				
ע"צ	<i>sing.</i>	עָם	הָם	עָמַר	עָמַר	חָם	חָמַר
	<i>aff.</i>	עָמַרְיָא	הָמַרְיָא	עָמַרְיָא	עָמַרְיָא	חָמַרְיָא	חָמַרְיָא
ל"ו	<i>sing.</i>	(שָׁלַח)	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח	שָׁלַח
	<i>aff.</i>	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת
	<i>pl.</i>		שָׁלַחִים				
	<i>cons.</i>	שָׁלַחַת	שָׁלַחַת				

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON SECOND DECLENSION,

p. 192, 193.

The Declension consists of Monosyllabic Words having a short vowel after the first radical. Through the weight of the accent the short vowels $\text{—}(\text{—})$ and $\text{—}(\text{—})$ become — and — and a furtive *Seghol* slides in before the last radical. The words thus become dissyllabic and penacute. Thus—

Rule 1. The dissyllabic form appears when third radical is final.

2. Inflectional additions permit the primary form *qatl*, *qitl*, *qotl* to appear;

3. Which it does everywhere except in *Plur.* The *Plur.* takes pretonic — like words of First Declens.

1. Some of this class of words have the short vowel after the *second* radical, but the method of inflection is the same as in the ordinary form. All Infinitives have the vowel after the second radical. In many words, however, which seem to have been originally of this form, the vowel has become fixed in its place after the *second* radical and is treated as unchangeable. See First Decl. Add. Note 4.

2. Again when the vowel is after the *second* letter it may retain its place, not by becoming unchangeably long, but by duplication of the final consonant, as in First Declens. See there Add. Note 5.

3. Many words having first vowel *Seghol* in the uninflected form have *i* (—) under inflection, and in the oblique forms are thus not to be distinguished from words of the *second* class. It is the practice of the best Grammarians, certainly, to consider such words to be of the *first* (or *A*) class, with their *a* (—) thinned to *i* (—), a refinement which thus must have taken place in a very large number of words. It seems not impossible, however, that the *Seghol* in many of these words, may be a real *second* class vowel, and consequently the words

Segholates of the second form. For *first*, some of these words have an alternative form with *çere*; and *second*, very many of them are derivatives from *Intransitive* verbs, which usually give Segholates of second (or third) class. Comp. § 29.

For *i* (ֿ) there occasionally appears *e* (ֿ); and for *o* (ֿ) also *u* (ֿ).

The word שָׁכַם may be of *first* class, *a* being thinned to *e*.

4. A few Segholates, chiefly of those having their third radical a guttural, prefer in the *cons.* forms with the short vowel after *second* radical, as in First Declens. (see the converse there Add. Note 3). For ex. נָטַע, סָחַר, חָדַר from נָטַע, סָחַר, חָדַר, and the numerals *seven* and *nine*, § 48. Some have both forms, e. g. along with the ordinary forms וְרַע and שָׁנַר.

5. A very few *plur. abs.* are formed without the pretonic *ā* (ֿ), e. g. the numerals *twenty*, *seventy*, *ninety*, and some other words of which the *sing.* does not occur, e. g. בִּטְנִים *pistaccio nuts*, comp. Josh. 13. 26, הֶבְנִים *ebony*, שִׁקְמִים *sycamores*.

6. The derivatives from verbs לָה (i. e. לָי and לָי) exhibit many anomalies, examples of which are seen in the *exx.* given, but only Reading or the Concordance can teach the full details.

ADDITIONAL NOTES ON THIRD DECLENSION.

The participles active and other words ending in \bar{e} (çere), with a vowel unchangeable, either from quality or position, in the pretone, may be considered a class by themselves, and called a *Third Declension*.

Rule 1. The final \bar{e} (—), when by inflection it falls into an open unaccented syllable, is lost, becoming sh^{va}; and of course in a shut or half open syllable it becomes short, e or i (— or —).

2. In the const. \bar{e} (—) remains or becomes a (—).

<i>sing.</i>	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל	מִקָּל	מִקְסֵד	מְרַבֵּץ
<i>cons.</i>	קָטַל	מְקַטֵּל	מִקָּל	מִקְסֵד ¹	מְרַבֵּץ ²
<i>voc. suff.</i>	קָטְלִי	מְקַטְלִי	מִקְלִי	&c.	&c.
<i>cons. suff.</i>	קָטְלָה	מְקַטְלָה	מִקְלָם		מִקְסָר
<i>f.</i>	קָטְלָה } קָטְלָה }	מְקַטְלָה ³	מִקְלָה ³	מִקְסָה } מִקְסָה }	מִקְסָרָה ² [גְּלָגְלָה ⁴
<i>cons.</i>	קָטְלָה		הוֹעֵבָה	מִקְסָה }	"
<i>suff.</i>	קָטְלָתִי			מִקְסָה }	מִקְסָרָתִי גְּלָגְלָתִי
<i>pl.</i>	קָטְלוּ		הוֹעֵבוּ	מִקְסָוּ	מִקְסָרוֹ גְּלָגְלוֹ

1. In participial words \bar{e} (—) generally remains in cons., rarely becoming a (—), Deut. 32. 28, except before Gutturals, though it may remain even before them 2 Kings 7. 10. In other words — is the prevailing vowel, though — may be found, מִפְתָּח Is. 22. 22, מִקָּל Gen. 30. 37.

2. In the hurried construct and with strong fem. additions, the — of the pretone is frequently thinned to —, and the words are not to be distinguished from corresponding parts of the form *miqtāl*, of first declension. Occasionally the consciousness of derivation from *maqṭēl* becomes entirely lost, and the inflection proceeds upon the type *miqtāl*, e. g. מוֹלֵג *fork*, plur. מוֹלְגוֹת. Sometimes both forms appear, מְעַבְּרוֹת and מְעַבְּרוֹת from a sing. only found in cons. מְעַבֵּר, the abs. of which may have ended in \bar{a} or \bar{e} . The task of the Lexicographer here is nowise easy.

3. The law of inflection of this class of words extends itself to the fem., which however commonly adopts the *segholate* ending, § 29. But in the fem. the long — shews a considerable proclivity to remain, as in *first* declens. (see there Add. note 4); e. g. in participial forms which have become substantives, and in words having abstract meaning, as יֹלְדָה *she who bears*, בִּגְדָה *traitoress*, מְכַשְׁפָּה *enchantress*, שְׂמֵמָה *the desolate*, הוֹעֵצָה *abomination*, מַהֲפָקָה *overthrow*, תְּרֵדָה *deep sleep* &c. The *ē* remains even in masculines in pause. Also in the two words שְׁלֹשׁ *of the third*, רִבְעַ *of the fourth*, generation.

These remarks, without enumeration of all particulars, may suffice to indicate the lines in which exceptions shew themselves.

4. The vowel *o* (—) in nouns, except in third class of *segholates*, is usually unchangeable. Even when, from formation of *fem.* by adding the simple *Tav*, *ō* arises out of *ô* or *u*, it usually gives place to these vowels again in the *plur.*, § 29. 2. In a few nouns however with this *fem.* ending, and in some others, the vowel *ō* is treated like *ē* of this *third* declension, in the same way as it is in verbs; e. g. גִּלְגָּלָה plur. גִּלְגָּלוֹת, מַחֲלָקָה plur. מַחֲלָקוֹת, כְּתָנִית plur. כְּתָנוֹת, אֶרְמוֹן plur. אֶרְמוֹנוֹת, שְׂבָלָה plur. שְׂבָלִים, צִפּוֹר plur. צִפּוֹרִים; probably the last is from a sing. *cippôreth*, and even 'arm^enôth may imply a sing. 'armôneth.

TABLE OF SOME COMMON IRREG. NOUNS.

- אב *father, cons.* אבי, *my f.* אבי, *thy f.* אבִיךָ, *his f.* אבִיהוּ
or אביו, *her f.* אבִיהָ, *your f.* אבִיכֶם, *their f.* אבִיהֶם &c.,
plur. אבות.
- אח *brother, cons. s.* אחי, *cons. pl.* אחי; with *four heavy*
suff. to sing. like father. My *b.* אחי &c., *pl.* אחים,
אחי &c. but אחיו.
- אחות *sister, cons.* אחות, *suff.* אחותי &c.; *pl. with suff.* אחיותי,
אחותיכם, but also אחותיך.
- איש *man, a form thinned from* אנשׁ; *pl.* אנשים, *cons.* אנשי;
also rarely אנשים.
- אשה *woman, wife (i. e. אישה or אשת), hence cons.* אשת,
my w. אשתי; *pl.* נשים 1, *cons.* נשי. Ez. 23. 44 אשת.
- אמה 1 *maid, pl.* אמהות 1, *suff.* אמתי.
- בית 2 *house, cons.* בית, *pl.* בתים, probably *bâtîm*, *cons.*
בתי.
- בן 3 *son, cons.* בן, בן (also בני, בנו with *cons. termi-*
nation); *suff.* בני, בנך &c.; *pl.* בנים 1, *cons.* בני, *suff.*
בני &c.
- בת 2 *daughter, my d.* בתי (for בנתי &c.); *pl.* בנות 1.
חם *father-in-law, like* אח.
- יום 2 *day (i. e. יום), pl.* ימים (for יון); *cons.* ימי.
- כלי *vessel, suff.* כלִיךָ; *pl.* כלים, *cons.* כלי, *suff.* כלי.
- מים *pl. water, cons.* מִי, מימי, *suff.* מימי &c.
- עיר 2 *city, pl.* ערים, *cons.* ערי.
- פה *mouth, cons.* פי, *my m.* פי, פִיךָ, פיו and פִּיהוּ,
פיהם &c. like אב; *pl.* פים.
- ראשׁ 2 *head, pl.* ראשים, *cons.* ראשי.
- שם *name, suff.* שְׁמִי, שְׁמְךָ &c. *Pl.* שמות, *cons.* שמות.

The International Critical Commentary

on the Holy Scriptures of the Old and New Testaments,

UNDER THE EDITORSHIP OF

The Rev. S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Oxford; the Rev. A. PLUMMER, M.A., D.D., Durham;
and the Rev. C. A. BRIGGS, D.D., New York.

The time has come, in the judgment of the projectors of this enterprise, when it is practicable to combine British and American scholars in the production of a critical, comprehensive Commentary that will be abreast of modern biblical scholarship, and in a measure lead its van. The Commentaries will be international and inter-confessional, and will be free from polemical and ecclesiastical bias. They will be based upon a thorough critical study of the original texts of the Bible, and upon critical methods of interpretation.

'The publication of this series marks an epoch in English exegesis.'—*British Weekly*.
'This series seems likely to surpass all previous enterprises of the kind in Great Britain and America.'—*Methodist Times*.

The First Three Volumes are now ready, in post 8vo, price 12s. each,

Deuteronomy. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford; formerly Fellow of New College, Oxford.

Romans. By W. SANDAY, D.D., LL.D., Lady Margaret Professor of Divinity, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford; and Rev. A. C. HEADLAM, B.D., Fellow of All Souls College, Oxford.

Judges. By G. F. MOORE, D.D., Professor of Hebrew in Andover Theological Seminary, Andover, Mass., U.S.A.

- (1) Of Professor DRIVER'S 'DEUTERONOMY,' *The Review of the Churches* says: 'Never before in any English book has there been such splendid and profitable use of the vast stores that lie to hand in Archæology. . . . If in the volumes that are to come, for and against are given with the same frankness, and the author's own opinions indicated with equal modesty, and as little done to carry conviction with a rush, the publishers will have rendered a service to biblical students the like of which they have not received for the last hundred years.'

Professor G. A. SMITH (in *The Critical Review*) says: 'The series could have had no better introduction than this volume from its Old Testament editor. . . . Dr. Driver has achieved a commentary of rare learning and still more rare candour and sobriety of judgment. . . . It is everywhere based on an independent study of the text and history. . . . it has a large number of new details: its treatment of the religious value of the Book is beyond praise. We find, in short, all those virtues which are conspicuous in the author's previous works, with a warmer and more interesting style of expression.'

- (2) Of Professor SANDAY'S 'ROMANS,' Principal F. H. CHASE, D.D., Cambridge, says: 'We welcome it as an epoch-making contribution to the study of St. Paul.'
- (3) Of Professor MOORE'S 'JUDGES,' *The Expository Times* says: 'It is probable that Dr. Moore's *Commentary on Judges* will come as a deep surprise to many in this country. It is not in any respect, so far as we have been able to judge, of lighter weight than the two great volumes of this series which appeared before it.'

* * *A Prospectus giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, will be sent post free on application to the Publishers, Messrs. T. & T. Clark, 38 George Street, Edinburgh.*

T. & T. CLARK'S PUBLICATIONS.

The International Theological Library

EDITED BY

PROFESSORS S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D., AND C. A. BRIGGS, D.D.

This Library is designed to cover the whole field of Christian Theology. Each volume is to be complete in itself, while, at the same time, it will form part of a carefully planned whole. It is intended to form a Series of Text-Books for Students of Theology. The Authors will be scholars of recognised reputation in the several branches of study assigned to them. They will be associated with each other and with the Editors in the effort to provide a series of volumes which may adequately represent the present condition of investigation.

'The "International Theological Library," to which we have already learned to look for the best and most recent in the historical, literary, and linguistic study of the Bible.'—President W. R. HARPER, of Chicago University, in *The Biblical World*.

The First Three Volumes of the Series are now ready, viz. :—

An Introduction to the Literature of the Old Testament. By S. R. DRIVER, D.D., Regius Professor of Hebrew, and Canon of Christ Church, Oxford. Fifth Edition, with Appendix. Post 8vo, price 12s.

Christian Ethics. By NEWMAN SMYTH, D.D., Author of 'Old Faiths in New Light,' 'The Reality of Faith,' etc. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

Apologetics; or, Christianity Defensively Stated. By A. B. BRUCE, D.D., Professor of Apologetics and New Testament Exegesis, Free Church College, Glasgow. Third Edition. Post 8vo, 10s. 6d.

- (1) Of Professor DRIVER's 'INTRODUCTION,' *The Times* says:—'The service which Canon Driver's book will render in the present confusion of mind on this great subject, can scarcely be overestimated.'

The Guardian says:—'By far the best account of the great critical problems connected with the Old Testament that has yet been written. . . . It is a perfect marvel of compression and lucidity combined. A monument of learning and well-balanced judgment.'

- (2) Of Dr. NEWMAN SMYTH's 'CHRISTIAN ETHICS,' *The Bookman* says:—'There is not a dead, dull, conventional line in the volume. It is the work of a wise, well-informed, independent, and thoroughly competent writer. It removes a reproach from our indigenous theology, fills a glaring blank in our literature, and is sure to become the text-book in Christian Ethics.'

The Methodist Times says:—'It is so beautifully clear, devoid of dulness, and has so many "bursts of eloquence," that it will take the reader who considers Christian Ethics for the first time under his tuition literally by storm.'

- (3) Of Professor BRUCE's 'APOLOGETICS,' *The Expository Times* says:—'The force and the freshness of all the writings that Dr. Bruce has hitherto published have doubtless led many to look forward with eager hope to this work; and there need not be any fear of disappointment. It has all the characteristics of the author's personality. . . . It will render an inestimable service.'

The British Weekly says:—'In this noble work of Dr. Bruce, the reader feels on every page that he is in contact with a mind and spirit in which all the conditions for a genuine apologetic are fulfilled.'

* * A Prospectus giving full details of the Series, with list of Contributors, will be sent post free on application to the Publishers, Messrs. T. & T. Clark, 38 George Street, Edinburgh.

The Christian Doctrine of Immortality. By Rev. S. D. F. SALMOND, D.D., Professor of Systematic Theology, Free Church College, Aberdeen. Just published, demy 8vo, price 14s.

'For convenience' sake the subject of the book is described as the Christian Doctrine of Immortality. But it will be seen that the word "Immortality" is used in the large sense which Paul gives it when he speaks of "this mortal" putting on "immortality." Life, eternal life, the immortality of the man, not the immortality of the soul, is the message of the Bible, alike in Old Testament and in New, in Christ and in apostle, in John and in Paul. . . . The questions with which this book deals are not questions to be taken up lightly or disposed of easily. No one who understands their seriousness will be in haste to write of them. . . . The studies which its preparation have occasioned have been at times an anxious discipline. The result has been to confirm me in the conviction that the teaching of Christ and the whole burden of the Christian Revelation make the present life decisive for the future.'—FROM THE AUTHOR'S PREFACE.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—THE ETHNIC PREPARATION.—Introductory—Ideas of Lower Races—Indian, Egyptian, Babylonian, Assyrian, Persian, and Greek Beliefs. THE OLD TESTAMENT PREPARATION.—Negative and Positive Aspects of Old Testament Preparation—The Notes of Old Testament Preparation—The Contribution of the Poetical Books, the Prophets and Ecclesiastes. CHRIST'S TEACHING.—General Considerations—Doctrine of the Return—Doctrine of Judgment—Doctrine of the Resurrection—Intermediate State—Doctrine of Final Destinies. THE GENERAL APOSTOLIC DOCTRINE.—Apostolic Doctrine and Non-Canonical Literature—Teaching of James, Jude, Hebrews, and the Apocalypse—Doctrine of Peter and John. THE PAULINE DOCTRINE.—General Statement—Particulars of Paul's Doctrine—Paul's Doctrine of the Resurrection. CONCLUSIONS.—The Contribution of Christianity to the Hope of Immortality—Doctrines of Annihilation and Conditional Immortality—Restorationism and Allied Doctrines—The Alternative Doctrine. APPENDICES. INDICES.

The Brotherhood of Mankind: A Study towards a Christian Philosophy of History. By Rev. J. HOWARD CRAWFORD, M.A., Abercorn. Just published, in post 8vo, price 5s.

*** The object of this book is to show that the end towards which mankind are progressing is a united brotherhood. This goal of mankind is the key to human history, which unfolds a steady progress towards its realisation.*

CONTENTS:—INTRODUCTION.—Development of Christianity in Human Thought—Time the Interpreter—Ethical Purpose of Development. THE BROTHERHOOD OF MANKIND.—Brotherhood before Christ—Unity of Man—Jesus the Carpenter—Theology of Jesus—Ethical Principle of Jesus—Authority of Jesus—Brotherhood in the Epistles—Individualism—The Family—Sacraments—Entrance into the Life of Brotherhood—Christian Personality—Brotherhood in Early Church; In Middle Ages; Since Reformation—Social and Political Progress—Service of Literature and Art—Natural Growth of Altruism—Christianity and Patriotism—Opposition of Scepticism—Other opposing Forces—The Kingdom of God and the Church—The Future.

'A remarkable book. . . . The Church of Scotland has reason to congratulate herself that a book marked by such a truly catholic spirit, such a cultured tone, and full of such courageous criticism should have issued from one of its country manses.'—*Glasgow Herald.*

BEYSCHLAG'S NEW TESTAMENT THEOLOGY.

New Testament Theology; or, Historical Account of the Teaching of Jesus and of Primitive Christianity according to the New Testament Sources. By Dr. WILLIBALD BEYSCHLAG, Professor of Theology at Halle. Translated by Rev. NEIL BUCHANAN. In Two Volumes, demy 8vo, price 18s. net.

'It is not only very able, but it is a truly valuable contribution to its subject, and no one who takes upon himself to expound the deep things of God as set forth by the New Testament writers should neglect to make an earnest study of it, and thus enrich their ministrations of the word.'—Professor A. S. PEAKE, M.A.

'Dr. Beyschlag has achieved so large a measure of success as to have furnished one of the best guides to an understanding of the New Testament. . . . These pages teem with suggestions. . . . In the belief that it will stimulate thought and prove of much service to ministers and all students of the sacred text it expounds, we heartily commend it to our readers.'—*Methodist Recorder*.

'A book of much interest and importance, independent in conception and treatment; happy in seizing and characterising the courses of thought with which he has to deal; ingenious in combination, and acute in criticism; expressing the results which he reaches, often with terseness and point, almost always with clearness and vigour. . . . The work well merits translation into English.'—Professor W. F. DICKSON, D.D., in *The Critical Review*.

WENDT'S TEACHING OF JESUS.

The Teaching of Jesus. By Professor HANS HINRICH WENDT, D.D., Jena. Translated by Rev. JOHN WILSON, M.A., Montreux. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 21s.

'Dr. Wendt's work is of the utmost importance for the study of the Gospels, both with regard to the origin of them and to their doctrinal contents. It is a work of distinguished learning, of great originality, and of profound thought. The second part [now translated into English], which sets forth the contents of the doctrine of Jesus, is the most important contribution yet made to biblical theology, and the method and results of Dr. Wendt deserve the closest attention. . . . No greater contribution to the study of biblical theology has been made in our time. A brilliant and satisfactory exposition of the teaching of Christ.'—Professor J. IVERACH, D.D., in *The Expositor*.

'Dr. Wendt has produced a remarkably fresh and suggestive work, deserving to be ranked among the most important contributions to biblical theology. . . . There is hardly a page which is not suggestive; and, apart from the general value of its conclusions, there are numerous specimens of ingenious exegesis thrown out with more or less confidence as to particular passages.'—*The Critical Review*.

Dr. R. F. HORTON refers to Beyschlag's 'New Testament Theology' and Wendt's 'Teaching of Jesus' as 'two invaluable books.'

Messianic Prophecy: Its Origin, Historical Growth, and Relation to New Testament Fulfilment. By Dr. EDWARD RIEHM. New Edition, Translated by Rev. L. A. MUIRHEAD, B.D. With an Introduction by Prof. A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D. In post 8vo, price 7s. 6d.

'No work of the same compass could be named that contains so much that is instructive on the nature of prophecy in general, and particularly on the branch of it specially treated in the book.'—Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D.

'I would venture to recommend Riehm's "Messianic Prophecy" as a summary account of prophecy both reverent and critical.'—Canon GORE in *Lux Mundi*.

SCHULTZ'S OLD TESTAMENT THEOLOGY.

Old Testament Theology. The Religion of Revelation in its Pre-Christian Stage of Development. By Professor HERMANN SCHULTZ, D.D., Göttingen. Authorised English Translation by Professor J. A. PATERSON, D.D. In Two Volumes, 8vo, Second Edition, price 18s. net.

'Professor Paterson has executed the translation with as much skill as care. . . . Readers may rely on his having given the meaning of the original with the utmost accuracy.'—*From the Author's Preface to the Translation.*

'The book will be read with pleasure, and, it need not be said, with profit, not only by professional students, but by all intelligent persons who have an interest in the Old Testament. . . . Though externally popular and of singular literary finish, the author's work within is a laborious and able study of the whole subject.'—Professor A. B. DAVIDSON, D.D.

'A standard work on this subject may be said to be indispensable to every theologian and minister. The book to get, beyond all doubt, is this one by Schultz, which Messrs. Clark have just given to us in English. It is one of the most interesting and readable books we have had in our hands for a long time.'—Professor A. B. BRUCE, D.D.

KAFTAN'S TRUTH OF THE CHRISTIAN RELIGION.

The Truth of the Christian Religion. By Professor JULIUS KAFTAN, Berlin. Translated from the German, under the Author's supervision, by G. FERRIES, D.D. With a Prefatory Note by Professor FLINT, D.D. In Two Volumes, 8vo, price 16s. net.

SUMMARY OF CONTENTS:—Division I. *Ecclesiastical Dogma*—The Origin of Dogma—Development of Theology—Orthodox Dogmatics—Breaking-up of Ecclesiastical Dogma—Judgment of History. Division II. *The Proof of Christianity*—Knowledge—The Primacy of Practical Reason—Criticism of the Traditional Speculative Method—The Proof of Christianity—Conclusion.

'Eminently a work which the times require, and will be cordially welcomed by all students of theology.'—*Scotsman.*

'Quite apart from the immediate question of obtaining a knowledge of the Ritschlian theology at first hand, these volumes are welcome. For Kaftan is no imitator, but a fertile and able writer. In the near future his view of theology, its essence and its accidents, will exercise a deep influence in our land.'—*The Expository Times.*

'One of the most important productions of the Ritschlian School of Theology, and of special interest for the way in which it treats the proof of Christianity as a something "connected in the closest manner with the whole organisation of Christian faith and life at a given time."'—*The Critical Review.*

The Apostolic and Post-Apostolic Times: Their Diversity and Unity in Life and Doctrine. By Professor G. V. LECHLER, D.D. Third Edition, thoroughly Revised and Rewritten. In Two Volumes, crown 8vo, price 16s.

'It contains a vast amount of historical information, and is replete with judicious remarks. . . . By bringing under the notice of English readers a work so favourably thought of in Germany, the translator has conferred a benefit on theology.'—*Athenæum.*

GRIMM'S LEXICON.

Greek-English Lexicon of the New Testament, Being Grimm's Wilke's Clavis Novi Testamenti. Translated, Revised, and Enlarged by JOSEPH HENRY THAYER, D.D., Bussey Professor of New Testament Criticism and Interpretation in the Divinity School of Harvard University. Now ready, Fourth Edition, demy 4to, price 36s.

'The best New Testament Greek Lexicon. . . . It is a treasury of the results of exact scholarship.'—BISHOP WESTCOTT.

'I regard it as a work of the greatest importance. . . . It seems to me a work showing the most patient diligence, and the most carefully arranged collection of useful and helpful references.'—THE BISHOP OF GLOUCESTER AND BRISTOL.

'An excellent book, the value of which for English students will, I feel sure, be best appreciated by those who use it most carefully.'—Professor F. J. A. HORT, D.D.

'This work has been eagerly looked for. . . . The result is an excellent book, which I do not doubt will be the best in the field for many years to come.'—Professor W. SANDAY, D.D., in *The Academy*.

'Undoubtedly the best of its kind. Beautifully printed and well translated, . . . it will be prized by students of the Christian Scriptures.'—*Athenæum*.

'It should be obtained even at the sacrifice of many volumes of sermons and homiletical aids. There is nothing so intellectually remunerative in ministerial life as foundation work of this kind. Without it no ministry can be solid and strong, nor can its results be profound and abiding. Rarely have Messrs. Clark laid our British Churches under deeper obligations than they have done by the issue of this noble and scholarly work.'—*Baptist Magazine*.

CREMER'S LEXICON.

Biblico - Theological Lexicon of New Testament Greek. By HERMANN CREMER, D.D., Professor of Theology in the University of Greifswald. Translated from the German of the Second Edition by WILLIAM URWICK, M.A. In demy 4to, Fourth Edition, with SUPPLEMENT, price 38s.

'Dr. Cremer's work is highly and deservedly esteemed in Germany. It gives with care and thoroughness a complete history, as far as it goes, of each word and phrase that it deals with. . . . Dr. Cremer's explanations are most lucidly set out.'—*Guardian*.

'It is hardly possible to exaggerate the value of this work to the student of the Greek Testament. . . . The translation is accurate and idiomatic, and the additions to the later edition are considerable and important.'—*Church Bells*.

'We cannot find an important word in our Greek New Testament which is not discussed with a fulness and discrimination which leaves nothing to be desired.'—*Nonconformist*.

A Treatise on the Grammar of New Testament Greek, Regarded as a sure Basis for New Testament Exegesis. Translated from the German of Dr. G. B. WINER. Edited by Rev. W. F. MOULTON, D.D. With large additions and full Indices. In One large 8vo Volume, Ninth English Edition, price 15s.

'We need not say it is *the* Grammar of the New Testament. It is not only superior to all others, but so superior as to be by common consent the one work of reference on the subject. No other could be mentioned with it.'—*Literary Churchman*.

Greek and English Lexicon of the New Testament.

By Professor EDWARD ROBINSON, D.D. In demy 8vo, price 9s.

'Excellent.'—Principal CAVE, D.D., Hackney College.

PJ Davidson, Andrew Bruce, 1831-1902.
4567 An introductory Hebrew grammar. With pro-
D37 gressive exercises in reading and writing.
1896 13th ed. Edinburgh, T. & T. Clark, 1896.
viii, 200p. 23cm.

1. Hebrew language--Grammar.

334750

CCSC/mmb

